

Sentence completion -1

(high intermediate)

Answers and Explanations

1) A

The word “despite” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship with “unfavorable attention.” The word “unfavorable” is a negative word, so the correct answer choice must be (A) *positive*. If unfavorable attention had a positive effect, this is the opposite of what is expected. The correct answer is (A).

The other answer choices do not set up opposite relationships. There is no positive connotation to the words (B) *negative*, (C) *inert*, (D) *amplified*, or (E) *equal*. We need a positive word to set up an opposite relationship, and the only positive word on the list is “positive” itself. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

2) B

The semicolon (;) is a punctuation mark that combines two independent clauses that are close in meaning and progress logically from one another. This means that there will be a logical or equal relationship between prison conditions and their effects on prisoners. We know from the question that prison is “grim” and “severe.” Both of these are negative words, so the answer choice will also contain a negative description of prison. (B) *Harsh* is a negative word that means “tough” or “strict.” Prison is a harsh place that can (B) *dishearten* hardened criminals. “Dishearten” is another negative word that means “discourage” or “make hopeless.” Prison can make anyone feel hopeless and discouraged. The correct answer is (B).

The other answer choices do not set up logical relationships. Prison can be (A) *cruel*, but it does not (A) *entertain* criminals. “Entertain” has a positive connotation, and prison is not entertaining. (C) *Pleasant* and (C) *encourage* also have positive connotations, so we can ignore answer choice (C). Prison is not necessarily (D) *strange*, and it does not (D) *prevent* criminals. It punishes criminals, but if someone is already a criminal, then prison will not necessarily prevent that person from committing more crimes. Prison life can be (E) *hard*, but it does not (E) *ridicule* prisoners. “Ridicule” means “make fun of.” Prison does not make fun of criminals. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

3) A

The word “although” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between Kate’s lengthy report and her presentation. If her presentation was not lengthy, it must have been (A) *brief*. “Brief” is the opposite of “lengthy.” The correct answer is (A).

The other answer choices do not set up opposite relationships. It is possible that both the report and the presentation were (B) *neutral*, (C) *mundane*, (D) *straightforward*, or (E) *elaborate*. None of these words deal with length, so there is no contradiction between being lengthy and having any of these other characteristics. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

4) C

The semicolon (;) is a punctuation mark that combines two independent clauses that are close in meaning and progress logically from one another. This means that there will be a logical or equal relationship between the expansive hallways and the foundation. “Expansive” and (C) *broad* are very

close in meaning. Both convey the idea that something is wide or large. If the foundation is broad, the hallways can be expansive. The correct answer is (C).

The other answer choices do not set up logical relationships. (A) *Shallow*, (B) *small*, and (D) *thin* all convey the idea that the foundation is too little or narrow to provide for expansive hallways. This is the opposite of what we are trying to convey. If the foundation is (E) *fancy*, this has no effect on whether or not expansive halls can be built on top of it. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

5) C

The key word in this question is “tragically died.” This means that the pop singer’s death was a negative, upsetting event. The correct answer choice will also involve negative words. (C) *Unthinkable* often has a negative connotation; something is unthinkable when it is too terrible to be imagined. The singer’s (C) *devoted* fans would be very upset about his death, because they were the people who loved him most dearly. The correct answer is (C).

The other answer choices do not set up logical relationships. The singer’s death was probably an (A) *awful* and (E) *emotional* event, but it does not matter whether or not his fans were (A) *healthy* or (E) *heavy*. These characteristics do not affect how the fans felt about his death. His death certainly was not (B) *amazing* or (D) *amicable*, because both of these words have positive connotations. Something cannot be both tragic and positive at the same time. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

6) B

The word “unlike” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship with “misleading.” If something is not misleading, then it is (B) *accurate*, because these two words are opposites. A misleading documentary will trick viewers into believing falsehoods, but an accurate biography will lead readers to the truth. The correct answer is (B).

The other answer choices do not set up opposite relationships. (D) *Phony* and (E) *false* are both similar in meaning to “misleading,” because all of these words indicate that something is untrue. (C) *Fantastic* usually has a positive connotation, but it can also mean that something is unbelievable (it is a “fantasy”). Even if we only look at the word “fantastic” with its positive connotation, there is not necessarily an opposite relationship between being misleading and being good. Similarly, there is no opposite relationship between being misleading and being (A) *interesting*. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

7) A

Remember that the semicolon (;) combines two independent clauses that logically progress from one another. This means that there is a relationship between the “abnormal” skin blemishes and skin cancer. Another way to say “abnormal” is (A) *irregular*. Both of these words mean that something is out of the ordinary. Furthermore, irregular skin blemishes are indeed (A) *symptoms* of skin cancer. A “symptom” is a sign that someone has a disease. If someone has skin cancer, it usually shows up as abnormal blemishes. The correct answer is (A).

(B) *Typical* or (E) *common* skin blemishes such as freckles or pimples do not indicate skin cancer. Only irregular blemishes sometimes indicate skin cancer. Blemishes that are (C) *interesting* or (D) *small* do not always indicate skin cancer, either, because these characteristics are not what doctors look for. Doctors only look for blemishes that are clearly out of the ordinary. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

8) **D**

The key words in this question are “inflict pain on others” and “lack a moral compass.” Psychopaths are people who inflict pain on others because they do not recognize that what they are doing is wrong. Nevertheless, the pain they inflict can be quite intense and violent. This means that they inflict pain *(D) viciously*. The correct answer is *(D)*.

The other answer choices do not set up logical relationships. You cannot *(A) sympathetically* or *(C) politely* inflict pain on someone, because inflicting pain is always a mean or evil thing to do. Psychopaths might inflict pain *(B) desperately* or *(E) carefully*, but not always. They do not *necessarily* inflict pain in these ways, so these are not the best answer choices.

Sentence completion -2

(high intermediate)

Answers and Explanations

1) **B**

The phrase “even though” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship with the fact that the maximum enrollment of Mr. Hawkin’s class has been raised twice. This means that the school is always trying to let more students take Mr. Hawkin’s class. If the limit has been raised twice already but the class still gets *(B) full* too quickly, this is the opposite of what is expected. Raising the limit has not solved the problem. The correct answer is *(B)*.

The enrollment limit has no effect on when the class gets *(A) started* or *(D) completed*. Only the school calendar affects these things, so we can ignore these answer choices. Classes do not *(E) expire*; they only fill up or conclude at the end of the semester or year. We can ignore this answer choice too. If the class were *(C) empty*, there would be no need to raise the enrollment limit. Therefore, this answer choice is also incorrect.

2) **A**

The main clues in this question are “substance abuse counseling” and “healthy life free from drugs and alcohol.” Remember that the semicolon (;) combines two independent clauses that are close in meaning and progress logically from one another. This means that there will be a logical or equal relationship between Miranda’s counseling and her new, drug-free life. People enter substance abuse counseling when they have a problem with drugs or alcohol. They want to quit using these substances and achieve *(A) sobriety*. “Sobriety” is another way of saying “life free from drugs and alcohol.” If Miranda has achieved this lifestyle, she has achieved sobriety. The correct answer is *(A)*.

Miranda would not go to counseling to achieve *(D) addiction*. She already had an addiction in the first place, and she went to counseling to recover from it. Similarly, people with *(E) depression* attend counseling to recover from that condition as well. These answer choices are incorrect. Counseling may help Miranda obtain *(B) assistance* or *(C) dignity*, but the *main* reason why people attend counseling is to become sober. These answer choices make sense, but they are not the *best* answer choices.

3) **C**

The main clues in this question are “procrastination” and “the night before it was due.” This means that Josh put off working on the project until the last minute. When someone waits until the last

minute to complete something, he or she must work (C) *hastily*. This means that he or she must work very quickly in order to be done in time. Often, this results in "sloppy" work, because there is no time to pay attention to details. The correct answer is (C). If Josh waited until the last minute to do his project, he would not have enough time to work (A) *patiently*, (B) *slowly*, or (E) *carefully*. All of these descriptions mean that Josh spent a lot of time on the project and that he paid lots of attention to every detail. He could not have done this at the last minute, so these answer choices are incorrect. He might have worked (D) *nervously*, but this is not the best answer choice. We cannot tell from the question if he was nervous or not.

4) D

The word "but" means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship with the board's usual reaction and the board's reason for overlooking the CEO's behavior. We know that if the board members overlooked the CEO's behavior this time, then they must usually respond negatively to bad behavior. They must not usually (D) *condone* the CEO's behavior, which means that they must reject it and punish it. Unfortunately, sometimes people with (D) *special* status or power get away with behaving badly. If the board ignored the special CEO's bad behavior, this is the opposite of how they usually react. The correct answer is (D).

If the CEO were only (A) *average*, she probably would not have gotten away with any wrongdoing. Similarly, (B) *questionable* or (C) *wavering* CEOs usually do not have high enough status to have their wrongdoings overlooked, so we can ignore these answer choices. An (E) *important* CEO might have his or her bad behavior overlooked. However, if the board never (E) *reprimands* bad behavior, then there is no opposite relationship between their usual reaction and the fact that they overlooked this one instance of wrongdoing.

5) D

The word "but" means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship with most people's negative opinion of torture and some people's positive opinion of it. We know that most people have a negative opinion of torture because the first part of the question calls it "an act of cruelty." Some people must have a positive opinion of torture, because the question sets up an opposite relationship. If some people think torture is (D) *necessary*, then they believe its positive aspects outweigh its negative aspects. People who believe that torture can stop evildoers from taking innocent peoples' lives believe that torture is necessary. The correct answer is (D).

(B) is the only answer choice we can ignore right away, because (B) *amazing* is a positive word, and most people do not have positive opinions of torture. The other answer choices do not set up opposite relationships. Someone might think that torture is both (A) *offensive* and (A) *dangerous* without any contradiction. Similarly, there is no opposite relationship between being (C) *horrible* and (C) *irrelevant*, or between being (E) *terrible* and (E) *unforgivable*. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

6) C

The main clue in this question is "without insurance, seeing a doctor can be too expensive." This means that insurance must reduce the cost of seeing a doctor. Health insurance prevents medical visits from being too (C) *costly*. The correct answer is (C).

The other answer choices do not involve cost or money. Health insurance does not make seeing a doctor less (A) *helpful*, (B) *easy*, (D) *valuable*, or (E) *advantageous*. There is no relationship between having insurance and any of these characteristics. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

7) E

The main clue in this question is “healthy sense of independence.” Remember that the word “although” means that two things are related in an opposite way. This means that there is an opposite relationship between how the twins used to be and how independent they hope to become during college. If they used to do everything (E) *together*, they were not very independent. Independence means that you can do things by yourself, without help. If the twins go to college (E) *separately*, then they will learn how to be independent. This is the opposite of how they were before. The correct answer is (E).

The other answer choices do not set up opposite relationships. There is no opposite relationship between doing things (A) *jointly* or doing them (A) *collectively*, because these two words are very close in meaning. Similarly, there is no opposite relationship between doing something (B) *joyfully* and (B) *happily*, (C) *simultaneously* and (C) *commonly*, or (D) *individually* and (D) *alone*. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

8) D

The key words in this question are “Daphne always chooses the same one.” This means that Daphne never chooses to play with (D) *a new toy*. She always returns to the same old toy. The correct answer is (D).

The other answer choices do not set up logical relationships. We don’t know if Daphne’s favorite toy is (A) *educational* or not. If her favorite toy is educational, then she always chooses an educational toy. Similarly, we do not know from the question if Daphne’s favorite toy is (B) *expensive*, (C) *wooden*, or (E) *shiny*. We do not know anything about the toy that Daphne always chooses. We only know that it is her favorite. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

Sentence completion -3

(high intermediate)

Answers and Explanations

1) C

Cheating on a test is a very serious offense. Many teachers will give cheaters an automatic failing grade. If someone cheats on the most important exam of the year, most people would think that an automatic zero would be (C) *an appropriate punishment*. (C) is the correct answer.

People need to be punished for their wrongdoings. Punishing a student who cheats on an exam is not (A) *brutal*, (B) *unfair*, (D) *useless*, or (E) *unthinkable*. These characteristics describe a punishment that someone does *not* deserve, but students who get caught cheating *do* deserve to be punished. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

2) D

When something is prevalent, it is very common. Hurricanes are very common on the Atlantic coast, so they have a high (D) *prevalence*. Because they are so common, any house built on the coast needs to

have (D) *sturdy* walls in order to withstand the hurricane's force. "Sturdy" is another way of saying "strong" or "tough." Only very sturdy walls have a chance to withstand a hurricane. The correct answer is (D).

There is no (A) *lack* or (B) *scarcity* of hurricanes on the coast. These words mean that there is not a lot of something, but there are a lot of hurricanes on the coast every year. We can ignore these answer choices right away. (C) *High* or (E) *flimsy* walls will not necessarily withstand hurricane-force winds. Only sturdy walls can withstand a hurricane. Therefore, these answer choices are also incorrect.

3) E

The main clue in this question is "too proud." Remember that the semicolon (;) combines two independent clauses that logically progress from one another. This means that there is a relationship between the outcome of the election and the mayor's new attitude. We know from the question that he became "too proud," so we know that he became arrogant. (E) *Arrogance* is a characteristic that involves being too proud, confident, or stuck-up. If the mayor experienced a (E) *victory* in the election, then he won the election. He probably felt very powerful after winning, so he became arrogant. The correct answer is (E).

(A) *Humility*, (B) *weakness*, and (D) *sadness* are unrelated to being proud. In fact, "humility" is the opposite of "arrogance." We can ignore these answer choices right away. The mayor might have felt (C) *annoyance* at having to listen to the citizens' complaints all day, but this is not directly related to being proud, either. Therefore, this is not the best answer choice.

4) B

If you need more activities to fill up your time, then you probably have too much free time on your hands at the moment. Sometimes when people have too much free time, they become (B) *idle*. This means that they are lazy and bored, and they don't achieve or accomplish very much. The correct answer is (B).

The other answer choices do form logical relationships with the idea that Trina needs activities to occupy her time. If she is (A) *fit* or (C) *active*, then she spends her time exercising or playing sports. If she is (D) *productive* or (E) *employed*, then she spends her time working. None of these characteristics imply that Trina needs to occupy more of her time with new activities. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

5) C

The main clue in this question is "so they can share expenses." Many married couples believe that they should combine the money they earn and share their expenses so that one spouse does not have more money than the other. A (C) *joint* bank account helps couples do this, because they deposit and withdraw money from the same account. The correct answer is (C).

(A) *Individual*, (B) *separate*, or (D) *independent* bank accounts are accounts that belong to only one spouse. These are accounts that the other spouse cannot access. A (E) *secret* bank account would be an account that no one knows about, so we can assume it would not be used for sharing within a married couple. These answer choices are incorrect.

6) A

The word “despite” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship with a man’s interests and his impressions of being a bottle cap manufacturer. If someone has a (A) *diverse* range of interests, this means that he or she is interested in lots of different things. However, if that person thinks that being a bottle cap manufacturer is (A) *odd*, then he or she is probably not very interested in bottle cap manufacturing. This is the opposite of how that person views most other jobs or hobbies. The correct answer is (A). The other answer choices do not set up opposite relationships. If the man in the question has a (B) *narrow* range of interests, then he is not interested in many things. He probably sees bottle cap manufacturing as (B) *exotic* because it is unusual. There is no contradiction or opposite relationship here. Similarly, there is no opposite relationship between having a (C) *strange* range of interests and thinking that bottle cap manufacturing is (C) *typical*, or having a (D) *regular* range of interests and thinking that it is (D) *unusual*. Nothing in the question relates to being (E) *selfish*, so we can ignore this answer choice.

7) **B**

“Gentleman” usually refers to a man who is very polite and treats women in a respectful manner. If Cindy’s date did lots of nice things for her, then he is a (B) *genuine* gentleman. This means that he truly acts like a gentleman, and he was not trying to be rude or behave badly. The correct answer is (B). You cannot apply the words (A) *questionable* or (E) *shady* to a gentleman. These are negative words used to describe people who do bad things, but gentlemen are supposed to be polite and good. We do not know from the question if Cindy’s date was (C) *happy* or (D) *comical*. We only know that he did nice things for her, so we only know that he is a genuine gentleman.

8) **C**

The word “unlike” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between Sam’s dog’s hair and her horse’s hair. The only answer choice that involve opposites is (C) *curly ... straight*. Straight hair is often easier to groom than curly hair. The correct answer is (C). The other answer choices do not set up opposite relationships, and they do not all relate to how easy or difficult it is to groom an animal. (A) *Rough* and (A) *brown* are not opposites, and it is not easier to groom brown hair than it is to groom any other color of hair. Similarly, there is no opposite relationship between hair that is (B) *thick* and (B) *rough*, (D) *smooth* and (D) *uneven*, or (E) *firm* and (E) *strong*. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

Sentence completion -4

(high intermediate)

Answers and Explanations

1) **A**

The main clue in this question is “blessed through prayer.” These are religious words that have positive connotations. (A) *Holy* is another religious word with positive connotations. Some people believe that if you pray over water to bless it, then the water becomes holy. (A) is the correct answer.

The other answer choices do not relate directly to religion, and not all of them are positive. It is true that many people think that holy water is (D) *precious* or (E) *valuable*, but these are not the best answer choices because they do not directly relate to religion or to the holiness of the water. (B) *Typical* and (C) *evil* are not religious words, and they are not particularly positive, either. These answer choices are incorrect.

2) B

The main clues in this question are “exercise” and “recharge by eating.” This means that there will be a logical relationship between the type of exercise you do and the type of food you should eat afterward. If you engage in (B) strenuous exercise, then you have exercised very hard. You should eat a (B) healthy meal to make sure that your body has enough fuel to last the rest of the day and to recover from all your hard work. This is what is meant by “recharge.” The correct answer is (B).

You would not want to eat a (A) *fattening* or (D) *heavy* meal after exercising. Eating too much after working out can make you feel sick and undo the positive effects of your exercise. You cannot usually describe meals as (C) *thin* or (E) *injurious*, because these words do not apply to food. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

3) C

Remember that the semicolon (;) combines two independent clauses that are close in meaning and progress logically from one another. This means that there will be a logical or equal relationship between the fact that Chris was up all night studying and something that could have helped him on the test. All-night study sessions are almost never a good idea. You may be able to retain some of the information you studied for a short period of time, but you will also be very, very tired the next day. Another way to say “tired” is (C) *drowsy*. If Chris stayed up all night, he was probably drowsy the next day, and he probably could not (C) *concentrate* on the test. The correct answer is (C).

You cannot (A) *sleep*, (D) *nap*, or (E) *rest* during a test. You usually only have a short period of time to take a test, so if you spend that time sleeping, you will not have enough time to finish your test. Sleeping during the test would not improve Chris’s score, so these answer choices are incorrect. Similarly, you cannot (B) *study* during a test. A test is your chance to show what you have learned from what you have *already* studied. This answer choice is also incorrect.

4) B

The main clue in this question is “It was the happiest moment of her life.” This means that the correct answer choice will reflect Kara’s happiness and extreme positive feelings. (B) *Joyful* is the only answer choice that relates to happiness. The correct answer is (B).

The other answer choices involve negative or unrelated feelings. Kara would have no reason to feel (A) *suspicious* when her boyfriend asked her to marry him, so we can ignore this answer choice. Similarly, she would not have felt (C) *sorrowful*, (D) *dismayed*, or (E) *annoyed*, because these are all negative feelings. We know from the question that this was the happiest moment of Kara’s life, so we know she did not feel any negative emotions. These answer choices are incorrect.

5) D

The word “despite” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between two of Jessica’s characteristics. If Jessica is advanced in (D) *age* but she behaves childishly, that is the opposite of what most people would expect. She will come across as, or seem, (D) *immature*. The correct answer is (D).

The other answer choices do not relate to Jessica's "childish antics." Behaving childishly will not make Jessica appear (A) *healthy*, (B) *shy*, (C) *diverse*, or (E) *polite*. Furthermore, none of these answer choices set up the opposite relationship we need. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

6) B

The main clue in this question is "the holidays." This term usually applies to the winter holidays such as Christmas, Chanukah, and New Year's. During this time, people like to cook and eat special, (B) *festive* food. The word "festive" is related to parties and holidays. The correct answer is (B).

Some people might eat (C) *bland* or (D) *tasteless* food for the holidays, but most people do not. Furthermore, these characteristics do not directly relate to the holidays themselves. The food eaten during the holidays is not (A) *standard* or (E) *repetitive*. They are special foods that most people only eat during a specific time of the year. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

7) E

The main clue in this question is "trust him as camp counselor." This means that the correct answer choice will set up a logical relationship between Blake's attitude and how people felt about trusting him as camp counselor. If someone is cold or (E) *uncaring*, others will be (E) *reluctant* to trust that person. No one wants to trust someone who seems not to care about others. The correct answer is (E). The other answer choices do not set up logical relationships. In fact, they set up opposite relationships between positive and negative traits and feelings. If Blake had a (A) *good* or (C) *positive* attitude, then there would be no reason for people to feel (A) *unwilling* or (C) *hesitant* to trust him. This mismatches Blake's positive traits with negative outcomes. Similarly, if he had an (B) *apathetic* or (D) *negative* attitude, people would not feel (B) *compelled* or (D) *eager* to trust him. This mismatches negative traits with positive outcomes. These answer choices are incorrect.

8) A

Remember that the semicolon (;) combines two independent clauses that are close in meaning and progress logically from one another. This means that there will be a logical or equal relationship between a characteristic of drug addiction and the fact that it rips apart families and careers. Anything that can "rip apart" something else is (A) *destructive*. This is a negative description of drug addiction, because destroying families and careers is a negative thing to do. The correct answer is (A).

Drug addiction is not (D) *fortunate* or (E) *innocent*. Both of these words have positive connotations, but drug addiction is not a positive thing, and neither is destroying families or careers. We can ignore these answer choices right away. Some people might argue that drug addicts are (B) *selfish* or that addiction can be (C) *permanent* or incurable, but these are not the best answer choices. They do not directly relate to the clue about destroying families and careers.

Sentence completion -5

(high intermediate)

Answers and Explanations

1) A

The main clue in this question is "tore down houses and uprooted trees." These are images of damage and destruction. A hurricane that is capable of causing this much destruction must have (A) *furious* winds. This means that the winds are very strong or intensely turbulent. The correct answer is (A).

The other answer choices do not relate to the destructive images in the question. If the winds were (B) *tame*, (C) *mild*, or (D) *moderate*, then they were not very strong. All of these words convey degrees of weakness, so they are incorrect. The winds may have been very (E) *humid*, since hurricanes co-occur with hot, wet weather, but this would not affect whether or not the winds could destroy houses and trees.

2) D

The main clue in this question is “hit a target with a bow and arrow.” In order to hit a target with an arrow, an archer must have strength, accuracy, and (D) *steady* hands. If the archer has shaky hands, this will direct the arrow off-target. The correct answer is (D).

The other answer choices do not impact whether or not a person’s hands could accurately guide an arrow. It would not matter at all if someone’s hands were (A) *delicate*, (B) *rough*, (C) *agile*, or (E) *manicured*. Only an archer’s strength, accuracy, and steady hands determine whether or not the arrow will hit the target.

3) E

The word “unlike” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between frogs’ skin and toads’ skin. We know from the question that toads’ skin is “more textured.” This means that it is not (E) *smooth*. If it is not smooth, then it is probably somewhat (E) *bumpy*. Answer choice (E) correctly sets up the opposite relationship we need.

The other answer choices do not set up opposite relationships, and many of them do not relate to the clue that toads’ skin is “more textured.” If frogs’ skin is (A) *slick* and toads’ skin is (A) *slimy*, then there is no opposite relationship and no direct connection to toads’ skin texture. Similarly, there is no opposite relationship between being (B) *tough* and (B) *scaly*, (C) *greasy* and (C) *oily*, or (D) *green* and (D) *black*.

4) B

The word “despite” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between how Molly’s friends tried to make her feel and how she actually felt. If Molly felt (B) *uncomfortable*, her friends would try to make her feel more (B) *relaxed*. However, they could not succeed, which is the opposite of what they hoped for. The correct answer is (B).

The other answer choices do not set up opposite relationships. There is no relationship at all between feeling (A) *sociable* and feeling (A) *old*. (C) *Humorous* and (C) *silly* are too close in meaning to set up an opposite relationship, and so are (D) *helpful* and (D) *generous* or (E) *miserable* and (E) *sad*. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

5) C

Remember that the semicolon (;) combines two independent clauses that are close in meaning and progress logically from one another. This means that there will be a logical or equal relationship between a characteristic of the reproduction and the fact that it resembled the original very closely. (C) *An accurate* reproduction is one that faithfully copies every detail of the original. This means that it will very closely resemble the original version. The correct answer is (C).

There is no such thing as (D) *an authentic* or (E) *a genuine* reproduction. All reproductions are copies of the one authentic, genuine original version, but the copies themselves are not authentic or genuine. We can ignore these answer choices. There is no logical relationship between the reproduction being

(A) *ancient* or (B) *false* and how closely it resembles the original. We can ignore these answer choices as well.

6) **A**

The word “whereas” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between the early reviews and the recent reviews. The only answer choice that sets up an opposite relationship is (A). (A) *Scathing* is a word that means “bitter” or “severe,” and it has a negative connotation. (A) *Positive* obviously has a positive connotation, so these two words are opposites. The correct answer is (A).

The other answer choices do not set up opposite relationships. There is no opposite relationship between reviews that are (B) *great* and ones that are (B) *upbeat*, because both of these words have positive connotations. Similarly, there is no opposite relationship between being (C) *helpful* and (C) *insightful*, (D) *negative* and (D) *doubtful*, or (E) *fake* and (E) *phony*. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

7) **D**

The word “despite” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between how Lina usually is and how she was when confronted by the bear. If Lina is usually (D) *cowardly*, then she is scared most of the time. However, if she was (D) *brave* when the bear confronted her, then this is the opposite of how she normally acts. The correct answer is (D).

The other answer choices do not set up opposite relationships. There is no opposite relationship between being (A) *tired* and (A) *drowsy*, because these words are very close in meaning. Similarly, there is no opposite relationship between being (B) *lost* and (B) *disoriented*, (C) *disoriented* and (C) *courageous*, or (E) *scared* and (E) *frightened*. These answer choices are incorrect.

8) **C**

Remember that the semicolon (;) combines two independent clauses that are close in meaning and progress logically from one another. This means that there will be a logical or equal relationship between the shopkeeper’s actions and why we will never buy from him again. Usually, people decide not to buy from shopkeepers who are mean or who act dishonestly. If the shopkeeper was too (C) *greedy*, then he might have (C) *overcharged* us. This means that he tricked us into paying more than we needed to pay, and he kept the extra money for himself. This dishonesty is the kind of conduct that convinces people not to do business with the same shopkeeper again. The correct answer is (C).

The other answer choices do not set up the logical relationship we need. If the shopkeeper was (A) *generous* and (A) *welcomed* us, then there would be no reason for us to stop doing business with him. Similarly, we would continue to do business with a (B) *polite* shopkeeper who (B) *thanked* us. The other answer choices do not make sense. A (D) *kind* shopkeeper probably would not (D) *hate* us, and a (E) *sleepy* shopkeeper would not (E) *excite* us, because these ideas are unrelated. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

Sentence completion –6

(high intermediate)

Answers and Explanations

1) A

The main clue in this question is “I am trying to lose weight” and “cake.” Cake is an unhealthy food that many people avoid when they are trying to lose weight. If the cake is (A) *rich*, this means it is delicious, but also heavy and very high in fat. People who are trying to lose weight avoid rich foods like cake. The correct answer is (A).

Most cake is not (C) *healthy* or (E) *light*. If cake were either of these things, people who are trying to lose weight would not avoid it as much. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect. Wedding cakes are usually (B) *beautiful* and highly (D) *decorated*, but these are not the best answer choices, either. They do not directly relate to the health issues involved in eating cake. Eating beautiful or decorated food does not cause people to gain or lose weight.

2) A

Remember that the semicolon (;) combines two independent clauses that are close in meaning and progress logically from one another. This means that there will be a logical or equal relationship between a characteristic of the house and the fact that it is in poor condition. If the house is in the poorest condition out of all the other houses, then it is in the (A) *worst* condition. This means it is worse than all the others. The correct answer is (A).

The other answer choices do not set up logical relationships. If the house is in poor condition, it would not be the (B) *best* or the (C) *prettiest* house. These ideas conflict with each other. There is no relationship at all between the house being in poor condition and the house being (E) *weird*, so we can ignore that answer choice too. Finally, it does not make sense to say that the house is (D) *mean*, because houses can be neither mean nor nice. They are inanimate objects (nonliving things), and only living things can be mean or nice.

3) E

The word “although” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between how Antoinette usually dresses and what she wore to the party. If she usually wears (E) *simple* outfits, it would be unexpected for her to wear an (E) *elaborate* dress. This is the opposite of how she normally dresses. The correct answer is (E).

The other answer choices do not set up opposite relationships. If Antoinette usually wears (A) *colorful* clothes, there is no opposite relationship or contradiction when she wears (A) *expensive* clothes. Clothes can be colorful and expensive at the same time. Similarly, there is no opposite relationship between wearing outfits that are both (B) *frilly* and (B) *extraordinary*, (C) *lousy* and (C) *plain*, or (D) *fashionable* and (D) *stylish*. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

4) B

The main clue here is “fear of heights.” Remember that “despite” means that two things share an opposite relationship. John was trying to “combat” his fear, which means that he wanted to challenge or overcome the fear. Many people try to overcome a fear of heights by reaching high places, such as the tops of mountains, buildings, or roller coasters. However, we need an opposite relationship to prove that John was *not* successful in overcoming his fear. If he was (B) *terrified* of the roller coaster, he did not overcome his fear. The correct answer is (B).

The other answer choices do form opposite relationships. (A) *Excited*, (C) *thrilled*, and (E) *pleased* all have positive connotations, but John's fear is a negative thing. We can ignore these answer choices. The roller coaster did not (D) *anger* John, because anger and fear are not opposites, either. This is also not the best answer choice.

5) C

The word "although" means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between a characteristic of Lenny's parents and a characteristic of the affection they show him. If they are (C) *strict* disciplinarians, this means that they make Lenny follow lots of rules and they punish him for his every wrongdoing. Some people think that strict parents are mean and do not love their children, but Lenny's parents are the opposite. They show him (C) *tender* affection, meaning that they provide him with love and care. The correct answer is (C).

The other answer choices do not set up opposite relationships. If Lenny's parents are (A) *firm* disciplinarians, (A) *infrequent* affection would not oppose the idea that they do not love him. Similarly, there is no opposite relationship between Lenny's parents being (B) *harmful* and only showing him (B) *occasional* affection, being (D) *responsible* and showing him (D) *sincere* affection, or being (E) *permissive* and showing him (E) *romantic* affection. These answer choices are incorrect.

6) E

The word "unlike" means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between the curiosity of Brianna's neighbor and the feelings of Brianna herself. Someone who is not curious is (E) *uninterested*. Brianna's neighbor wants to know about who is moving in, but Brianna does not care. She is uninterested. The correct answer is (E). The other answer choices do not set up opposite relationships. If Brianna felt (B) *concerned* or (D) *excited* about people moving in nearby, then she would want to know about them. Just like her neighbor, she would be curious. Furthermore, there is no opposite relationship between being curious and being (A) *doubtful* or (C) *skeptical*. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

7) C

The main clues in this question are "unaware" and "black tie function." A "black tie" party is an event that requires a very high standard of fashion: men are supposed to wear tuxedos, and women are supposed to wear gowns. However, Emma did not know about the dress code. If she wore casual jeans, this would be very (C) *inappropriate*. She is supposed to wear formal high fashion. The correct answer is (C).

Wearing jeans to a black tie event is not (A) *polite*, (B) *respectable*, or (E) *formal*. In fact, many people would find a person in jeans at a black tie event to be rude, unsightly, or vulgar, because that person has broken the rules of what is expected. However, there is nothing inherently (D) *ethical* or unethical about jeans. Dress codes at parties are not matters of deep, moral ethics; they are matters of social convention. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

8) D

The main clue in this question is "years of disharmony." This means that Sadie and Patrick have not gotten along well for a very long time. However, they have been "surprised" by a new discovery. If they discovered something (D) *positive* about their relationship, then they might start to get along again. This would be surprising after so many years of conflict. The correct answer is (D).

The other answer choices all have negative connotations that do not contradict or challenge the idea of disharmony. If Sadie and Patrick discovered something (A) *unbearable* about one another, they would not be surprised—they have already been living in disharmony for years. Similarly, they would not be surprised by anything (B) *wrong*, (C) *ominous*, or (E) *disastrous* in their relationship. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

Sentence completion -7

(high intermediate)

Answers and Explanations

1) D

The main clues in this question are “stay away” and “probably isn’t too friendly.” This means that the person has a negative characteristic. Hostility is a negative characteristic. (D) *Hostile* people are very mean, and they like to start fights. If someone you know is hostile, you should stay away from him or her. The correct answer is (D).

Being (A) *childish* is also a negative characteristic, but childish people aren’t necessarily unfriendly. They are just immature. Similarly, there is no logical relationship between being (B) *wise*, (C) *organized*, or (E) *undervalued* and being unfriendly. There is no reason to stay away from people with these characteristics.

2) D

The main clue in this question is “year after year.” Remember that the word “but” sets up an opposite relationship, so we know we must choose the opposite of “perennial.” This is because perennial flowers die, but some other type of flower lives on. If the non-perennial flowers bloom “year after year,” then they bloom annually. The word (D) *annual* means “yearly.” The correct answer is (D).

The other answer choices do not set up opposite relationships. (C) *Monthly* is a trick answer. A flower that blooms monthly would continue to bloom over and over, unlike a perennial flower. However, the clue in the question is “year after year,” not “month after month.” We can ignore (A) *beautiful*, (B) *healthy*, and (E) *deadly* because they do not deal with time or frequency of blooms. Lastly, none of these answer choices are technical terms used by gardeners, florists, or botanists (professionals who work with flowers). These professionals only classify flowers as annual or perennial.

3) E

The phrase “for this reason” means that two things are related in a logical, cause-and-effect way. The correct answer choice will set up a relationship between the frequency of animals who survive without social interaction and the fact that the chameleon lives alone. Most animals on Earth have evolved to depend on one another. This means that animals (E) *rarely* survive without interaction with others. However, there are many exceptions to the rule. Chameleons live alone, but they are (E) *an aberration*. This means that they behave differently from most other animals. The correct answer is (E).

The other answer choices do not set up logical relationships. If lone animals (A) *commonly* existed in nature, then the chameleon would not be (A) *an anomaly*. “Anomaly” and “aberration” are close in meaning, so an anomaly is a creature who deviates from the norm. Similarly, if lone animals survived (D) *frequently*, then chameleons would not be (D) *an outlier*. The other answer choices do not make reference to the unusual behavior of chameleons. Chameleons are (C) *reptiles*, but this does not relate

to the clues in the question, and neither does (B) *a community*. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

4) E

The main clue in this question is “feeling of community and righteousness.” This refers to the fact that religion unifies people who share the same beliefs and makes them feel confident that they are correct, just, or holy. These feelings can be important during wartime, historically speaking. If a nation is united under one religion, they may feel (E) *strengthened* in their cause and go on to (E) *defeat* their enemies, especially those who lack religious cohesion. The correct answer is (E).

The other answer choices do set up logical relationships. We can ignore (C) *segregate* and (D) *divide* right away, because they contradict the clue about “community.” Religion (A) *reinforces* a unified population, but it does not make them (A) *appreciate* their enemies. Religion does not (B) *weaken* a population, and it does not make them (B) *flee* their enemies. Therefore, these answer choices are also incorrect.

5) D

Remember that the semicolon (;) combines two independent clauses that are close in meaning and progress logically from one another. This means that there will be a logical or equal relationship between whether Luis will go to the market this weekend and the fact that he has been going to the market every weekend this year. When people do something very regularly, it is likely that they will continue to behave the same way in the future. If Luis goes to the market every weekend, then he will (D) *probably* go again this weekend. The correct answer is (D).

The other answer choices do not set up logical relationships. There is nothing (E) *unfortunate* about going to the market, so we can ignore this answer choice right away. It is not (A) *unexpected* or (B) *doubtful* that Luis will go to the market. He has gone every other weekend, so there is very little doubt that he will go again. The word (C) *possibly* is too weak in connotation to convey the logical relationship we need. “Probably” indicates a greater likelihood than “possibly,” so this is not the best answer choice.

6) B

The phrase “considering the fact” means that two things are related in a logical, cause-and-effect way. The correct answer choice will set up a relationship between Linda’s “prosthetic” (artificial, replacement) leg and her victory in the marathon. If someone is in a terrible accident and loses a leg, it can take many months or years for that person to recover. If Linda not only recovered from her accident, but also trained to run a marathon and won it, then that is (B) *truly* amazing. The correct answer is (B).

The other answer choices do not set up logical relationships. Although it is sad that Linda lost her leg, there is nothing sad about her victory. Furthermore, the phrase “(A) *sadly* amazing” is contradictory and doesn’t make sense. Similarly, there is nothing (C) *predictable*, (D) *unsurprising*, or (E) *laughable* about Linda’s situation, and these words cannot be combined with “amazing.”

7) A

Remember that the phrase “for this reason” means that two things are related in a logical, cause-and-effect way. We need to find the difference between the music that my teacher dislikes and the music that he teaches instead. (A) *Contemporary* music is new music that has been written recently. This is the opposite of (A) *classical* music, most of which was written many centuries ago. If my teacher dislikes contemporary music, he probably teaches classical music instead. The correct answer is (A).

The other answer choices do not set up logical, opposite relationships. There is no opposite relationship between (B) *new* music and (B) *recent* music. Compared to centuries-old classical music, even music that is decades-old is both new and recent. Similarly, there is no opposite relationship between (C) *modern* music and (C) *popular* music, (D) *traditional* music and (D) *old* music, or (E) *loud* music and (E) *rock* music. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

8) **B**

The main clue in this question is “would not see her friends for a long time.” This means that the woman in the question is about to leave her friends behind. This is a sad event, so she probably (B) *sadly* wave goodbye. The correct answer is (B).

The other answer choices do not match the negative connotation associated with leaving one’s friends behind. The woman in the question would not close the door (A) *hurriedly*; she would want to savor every last moment with her friends. Similarly, there is no relationship between the woman’s sad situation and closing the door (C) *patiently*, (D) *lazily*, or (E) *originally*. These answer choices are incorrect.

Sentence completion –8

(high intermediate)

Answers and Explanations

1) **B**

The word “consequently” means that two things are related in a logical, cause-and-effect way. The correct answer choice will set up a relationship between Olivia’s performance in high school and the fact that she was offered several scholarships. Scholarships are prizes given to smart, hardworking students. In order to earn a scholarship, you must perform (B) *well* in school, getting good grades and achieving all your goals. If Olivia earned scholarships, she must have performed well in school. The correct answer is (B).

The other answer choices do not set up the logical relationships we need. Scholarships only go to the top students, so students who perform (A) *poorly*, (C) *normally*, (D) *easily*, or (E) *foolishly* usually do not earn them. These answer choices are incorrect.

2) **A**

The main clue in this question is “invited her over” and “come by her house to say hello.” These actions mean that Taylor’s neighbors are friendly and enjoy interacting with her. They are (A) *sociable*, which means that they enjoy interacting with other people. The correct answer is (A).

The other answer choices all involve characteristics that are the opposite of how the neighbors are described in the question. People who are (B) *antagonistic*, (C) *aloof*, (C) *unaccommodating*, or (D) *unapproachable* do not get along with others. They do not enjoy interacting with other people. These answer choices are incorrect.

3) **B**

The main clue in this question is “not granted equal rights as men.” This means that women are treated differently and unfairly. This is a negative situation. The word (B) *inferior* is a negative word that means that something or someone is of lesser quality or lower status. This means that when a culture sees women as inferior, the people of that culture believe that women are weaker, less

intelligent, and less important than men. This is an incorrect, negative viewpoint that leads to the negative situation of inequality. The correct answer is (B).

The other answer choices involve positive viewpoints that would not lead to the rise of negative inequality. A society that views women as (A) *brilliant*, (C) *wise*, (D) *powerful*, or (E) *liberated* is a society that holds women in high regard, and will not treat them differently or worse than men. These answer choices are incorrect.

4) C

The word “unlike” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between Tabitha and her mother. (C) *Stoic* and (C) *frantic* are the only opposite answer choices. If Tabitha’s mother is stoic, then she is very calm and shows little emotion. Tabitha, on the other hand, is frantic, meaning that she is very hurried and stressed out. The correct answer is (C).

The other answer choices do set up opposite relationships. (A) *Tranquil* and (A) *serene* are very close in meaning. If Tabitha’s mother is tranquil and Tabitha is serene, then there is no opposite relationship between them. Similarly, there is no opposite relationship between being (B) *annoying* and (B) *crazy*, (D) *difficult* and (D) *unhappy*, or (E) *nervous* and (E) *apprehensive*. These answer choices are incorrect.

5) E

The main clue in this question is “it was he who ate my sandwich!” This means that my dog ate my sandwich without my permission, and I have just discovered that he did so. I could discover this if my dog looked (E) *guilty*. Guilt is a feeling that arises when people (or dogs, in this case) feel bad about having done something wrong. The correct answer is (E).

The other answer choices do not set up logical relationships. I would not be able to tell that my dog ate my sandwich if he looked at me with a (A) *confused*, (B) *dull*, (C) *excited*, or (D) *sleepy* look. These looks all convey feelings other than guilt, so these answer choices are incorrect.

6) B

The word “although” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship with the fact that John usually wears casual clothes. The opposite of casual is (B) *formal*. People are expected to wear formal clothes at a wedding, because a wedding is a formal event. The correct answer is (B).

The other answer choices do not set up opposite relationships. There is no opposite relationship between wearing casual clothes and wearing (A) *dingy* clothes. Sometimes casual clothes can be dingy. Similarly, there is no opposite relationship between casual clothes and (C) *plaid*, (D) *ruffled*, or (E) *unofficial* clothes. These answer choices are incorrect.

7) B

The word “yet” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between the fact that the meat was rotten and what I decided to do with it. You should never eat rotten food, because it can make you sick. If you (B) *consume* rotten food, that is a (B) *foolish* thing to do. It is the opposite of what you should do if you want to stay healthy. The correct answer is (B). The other answer choices do not set up logical, opposite relationships. You cannot (D) *revive* or (E) *obey* rotten meat, so we can ignore those answer choices right away. It is not (A) *wise* to (A) *eat* rotten meat, so we can ignore that answer choice as well. If I decided to (D) *discard* the meat, then I chose the correct course of action. You should always

discard spoiled or rotten food. However, this answer choice fails to set up an opposite relationship, so it is also incorrect.

8) **A**

The word “conversely” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between the parallel and perpendicular lines. “Parallel” and “perpendicular” are mathematical terms that describe lines. Parallel lines (*A*) *never* touch. They go on forever in the same direction, without touching. Perpendicular lines (*A*) *always* touch in such a way as to form four right angles. However, if you did not know these terms, you can still figure out the correct answer by choosing the answer choice that features direct opposites. The correct answer is (*A*).

The other answer choices do not match with the definitions of “parallel” and “perpendicular,” and they do not form opposite relationships. Parallel lines do not touch (*B*) *sometimes*, (*C*) *seldom*, (*D*) *often*, or (*E*) *frequently*. They never, ever touch. If they touch, then they are no longer parallel. These answer choices are incorrect. Again, even if you do not know anything about parallel or perpendicular lines, you can discard these answer choices because they do not set up the appropriate relationship as implied by the conjunction “conversely.”

Sentence completion -9

(high intermediate)

Answers and Explanations

1) **C**

The main clue in this question is “the lost earrings are valuable.” This means that a pair of expensive earrings was misplaced. Sometimes when things go missing, the owners offer a (*C*) *reward* to anyone who can find and return what has been lost. The reward is a special prize or gift given in exchange for finding and returning the lost item. If a woman found the valuable earrings, she might have returned them and gotten a reward. The correct answer is (*C*).

You do not usually give (*A*) *congratulations* to people who return lost things. You congratulate people who have achieved something important, but this is not necessarily one of those achievements. Similarly, it is not appropriate to give a (*B*) *settlement*, (*D*) *duty*, or (*E*) *investment* to someone who returns a pair of earrings. None of these mean the exact same thing as “reward,” so they are not the best answer choices.

2) **D**

An ambassador is an important government official who represents a country to other, foreign lands. If you meet with an ambassador, you are meeting with an important, powerful figure. You should give her your full attention and (*D*) *respect*. This might include falling silent when she enters the room, because you will want to end your other, less important conversations with others as a sign of respect. The correct answer is (*D*).

The other answer choices involve feelings and ideas that do not directly relate to how one should interact with an ambassador. Showing (*A*) *levity* means laughing and being happy, not falling silent and providing undivided attention. Showing (*B*) *resentment* would mean that you act rudely or bitterly toward the ambassador, and that is not appropriate. There is no need to show (*C*) *fear* to the ambassador, because there is no reason to be afraid of her. Finally, there is no reason to be (*E*)

concerned about the ambassador unless she is in some kind of trouble or danger. These answer choices are incorrect.

3) **D**

The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship. If something is not *(D) optional*, then it is mandatory. You cannot choose whether or not you will attend; you *must* attend. Therefore, you will be *(D) required* to show up to the meeting at the appointed time. The correct answer is *(D)*.

The other answer choices do not set up logical, opposite relationships. If attendance is not *(A) expected*, then no one is *(A) demanding* that employees attend. In fact, it is assumed that the employees will not attend at all. If attendance is not *(B) practical*, there is no effect on whether or not employees will be *(B) needed*. These are two unrelated ideas. Similarly, there is no relationship between attendance being *(C) questionable* and employees being *(C) instructed* to attend, or between *(E) necessary* attendance and employees being *(E) challenged* to attend. These answer choices are incorrect.

4) **B**

The main clue in this question is “bad habits.” A “bad habit” is something that you repeatedly do, even though you know you should not do it. Chewing your fingernails is often considered to be a bad habit. Another word for bad habit is *(B) vice*. “Vice” has a stronger connotation and is often connected to crime. However, when used in this context, the reader understands that chewing your nails is not a criminal offense. The correct answer is *(B)*.

The other answer choices do not mean the same thing as “bad habit.” A *(A) reward* is a prize given in exchange for a good deed, but this does not describe chewing one’s fingernails. A *(C) pastime* is a hobby. While it is true that Stanley does not chew his fingers as a hobby; he probably chews them as a nervous or unconscious habit. Chewing your nails is not an *(D) occupation*, which is a job or the way you spend your time. It is not a *(E) business*, because it doesn’t employ Stanley and he doesn’t make money from it. These answer choices are incorrect.

5) **B**

The main clue in this question is “distant galaxies, planets, and stars.” This means that the person at the podium is an expert in topics related to outer space. A scientist who studies outer space is known as an *(B) astronomer*. The correct answer is *(B)*.

An *(A) investigator* is someone who investigates crimes, like a detective. Investigators do not usually specialize in galaxies, planets, and stars. *(C) Attorneys* are professionals who study the law and represent people in trials. *(D) Surveyors* study the layout of tracts of land so that maps can be drawn accurately and buildings can be built safely. *(E) Economists* study markets and businesses. None of these professionals study outer space.

6) **D**

The main clue in this question is the word “independent.” This means that Mary does her best work when she is by herself. She does not necessarily need others to help her. Another word for “independent” is “autonomous.” If Mary is granted *(D) autonomy* in her research, she will probably do very good work. The correct answer is *(D)*.

The other answer choices do not relate to Mary’s independent nature. *(A) Preoccupation* and *(C) interest* are totally unrelated to Mary’s independent thinking, so we can ignore these answer choices right away. Giving Mary extra *(B) teamwork* or *(E) assistance* runs contrary to how she works best. She works independently, by herself.

7) B

A (B) *traitor* is someone who acts contrary to the best interest of a group to which he or she belongs. If there is a traitor in a group of soldiers, then one soldier is secretly helping the enemy. This is not in the best interest of the other soldiers, who want to defeat the enemy. However, (B) *loyal* soldiers trust one another and will be hesitant to accuse another soldier in their squad or battalion. Being loyal to one another means they do not wish to accuse one another of wrongdoing. The correct answer is (B).

The other answer choices do not set up logical relationships. (A) *Comedic* soldiers are fairly uncommon, because most soldiers are very serious. Furthermore, they would not hesitate to accuse another soldier of being a (A) *buffoon*. (C) *Dangerous* soldiers would not hesitate to accuse one another of having (C) *weapons*. All soldiers carry weapons; this is not a shocking or negative accusation. (D) *Disrespectful* soldiers would not accuse one another of being a (D) *general*. A general is a high-ranking military leader, so accusing someone of being a general is not shocking or negative, either. (E) *Cunning* soldiers would not hesitate to accuse an (E) *enemy* among them. "Cunning" means "sneaky" or "tricky," but these characteristics are unrelated to the idea of fighting an enemy army.

8) E

The word "while" can mean that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between the mountains and the river. If the mountains reach into the clouds, they are very tall. Another word for "very tall" is (E) *towering*. In contrast, the river is lower down in the (E) *valley*. A valley is a low stretch of flat land below a mountain. The correct answer is (E).

The other answer choices do not match set up opposite relationships related to the elevation of the mountains and the river. (A) *Diminutive* means "small," so mountains that reach into the clouds are not diminutive. Furthermore, a (A) *basement* is part of a building, so it is unlikely that a river would run through a building's basement. (B) *Compact* is another way of saying "small," so these mountains are not compact, either. The (B) *apex* is the highest or tallest point on an object, so a low-lying river is not at the apex of the land. (C) *Pinnacle* is similar in meaning to "apex," so we can ignore that answer choice too. A low-lying river will not be at the pinnacle of the land. We don't know if the mountain peaks are (D) *distant* or near, but we do know that the river does not lie at one single (D) *point*. Rivers are long paths of running water, not single points, so this answer choice is also incorrect.

Sentence completion -10

(high intermediate)

Answers and Explanations

1) D

The correct answer choice will set up a logical relationship between a characteristic of the audience and how the dancers were treated. If the audience was *(D) supportive*, then they encouraged the dancers. One way of showing encouragement to a performer is to *(D) applaud* him or her. "Applaud" is another word for "clap." A supportive audience would clap for the dancers. The correct answer is *(D)*. If the audience was *(A) gracious*, the dancers would have been treated with respect. They would not have been *(A) criticized*. If the audience was *(B) disrespectful*, then the dancers would have been treated poorly. They would not have been *(B) praised*. If the audience was *(C) happy*, the dancers would not have been *(C) ignored*. The audience would have paid attention to them. If the audience was *(E) helpful*, the dancers would not have been *(E) ostracized*. There is no relationship between a helpful audience and being ostracized.

2) E

The word "although" can mean that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between the teams Mika's softball team usually plays and the teams that they play only sometimes. Sometimes the team plays teams from other regions. This means that most of the time, they do not play teams from other regions. A team from the same region as another team is a *(E) local* team. "Local" means "nearby" or "in the area." The correct answer is *(E)*.

The other answer choices do not set up opposite relationships, and they do not relate to where the opposing teams come from. The teams that Mika plays against might be *(A) poor*, *(B) exceptional*, *(C) excellent*, or *(D) weak*, but we cannot tell from the information presented in the question. We only know that Mika's team usually plays teams from the same region as them. Therefore, we only know that Mika's team usually plays local teams.

3) E

Remember that the semicolon (;) combines two independent clauses that logically progress from one another. This means that there is a relationship between the reviews of the restaurant and whether or not we have eaten there. If the restaurant gets *(E) dreadful* reviews, then the reviews are very negative. This means that many people do not like the restaurant. If the restaurant gets negative reviews, we should *(E) avoid* eating there. We do not want to spend money at a restaurant we will not like. The correct answer is *(E)*.

The other answer choices do not set up logical relationships. If the restaurant gets *(A) mediocre* reviews, then people think it is just average, not exceptionally good. There is no reason to frequently *(A) recommend* a restaurant that is not exceptionally good. Similarly, there is no reason to *(B) dislike* a restaurant that gets positive, *(B) enthusiastic* reviews. There is no reason to *(C) evade* a restaurant that gets positive, *(C) pleasant* reviews, or to *(D) visit* a restaurant that gets *(D) terrible* reviews. These answer choices mismatch the idea that positive reviews bring customers to a business and negative reviews drive them away. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

4) A

The word "however" can mean that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between how Sarah and Sarah's sister react to

criticism and insults. We know from the question that Sarah hardly notices when people make negative comments about her, so we know that her sister must behave in the opposite way. If Sarah's sister is very (A) *sensitive*, then she takes other people's comments very seriously. Negative comments hurt her feelings. The correct answer is (A).

The other answer choices do not set up the opposite relationship we need. There is no opposite relationship between not reacting to negative comments and being (B) *sociable*, (C) *disinterested*, (D) *frivolous*, or (E) *grateful*. These are unrelated characteristics, so these answer choices are incorrect.

5) C

The word "although" means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between disagreements with political leaders and a characteristic of life in a democracy. Disagreements can usually be considered negative, because they cause conflict. However, most people would say that living in a democracy is a (C) *privilege*. A "privilege" is a positive, special advantage that is enjoyed only by a certain few. In this case, the right to choose one's country's leaders and freely disagree with them is a (C) *liberty* (or "freedom") that not everyone in the world gets to enjoy. The correct answer is (C).

Most people would not say that living in a democracy is a (A) *burden*. The only (A) *expectations* of citizens are to pay taxes and obey the law. Living in a democracy is not a (B) *right*, nor do citizens of democracies face terrible (B) *oppression* in most cases. Living in a democracy is indeed an (D) *advantage* and a (E) *benefit*, but there is no increased (D) *danger* or (E) *injustice* associated with democracy.

6) B

The main clue in this question is the word "love." The cat loves his owners, so he will find different ways to show them that he loves them. Another word for "love" is (B) *affection*. When the cat shows his family love, he is also showing affection. The correct answer is (B). The other answer choices do not directly relate to the fact that the cat loves his family. He might show them (A) *interest*, (C) *courage*, (D) *boredom*, or (E) *hunger*, but none of these ideas are related to love. Only affection is related to love. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

7) B

The word "but" means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between how two people felt upon parting ways and how they felt about it a while later. We know from the question that they were later glad that they parted. This means that they were not glad at first. If they were (B) *reluctant* to part ways, then they were hesitant about the decision and did not necessarily want to part. This is the opposite of how they felt later on. The correct answer is (B).

The other answer choices do not set up opposite relationships. (A) *Ready*, (C) *thrilled*, (D) *excited*, and (E) *eager* all have positive connotations. There is no opposite relationship between feeling a positive emotion at first and continuing to feel a positive emotion later. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

8) C

The main clue in this question is the word "tiresome." This means that Sandra's chores were very boring, because "tiresome" and "boring" are very close in meaning. Since she was stuck in a boring situation, we can say that her situation was a (E) *bore*. This is simply the noun version of the adjective "boring." The correct answer is (E).

The other answer choices do not directly relate to the idea that Sandra's chores were tiresome. (C) *Release* and (E) *prize* both have positive connotations, so we can ignore these answer choices right away. (A) *Disaster* and (D) *anger* both have negative connotations just like "tiresome," but they are not close enough in meaning to be correct.

Sentence completion -11

(high intermediate)

Answers and Explanations

1) C

The word "but" means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between my friend's offer and how I reacted to the offer. An important clue in this question is "we already had a babysitter." This means that my friend offered to be a babysitter for my children, but I already had a different babysitter. Another way to say "babysit" is to (C) *watch* someone else's children. However, since someone was already watching my children, I (C) *declined* the offer, meaning I said no. The correct answer is (C).

Babysitters do not necessarily (A) *drive* children anywhere, so we can ignore this answer choice. I would not (B) *negotiate* an offer for my friend to (B) *mind* my children if I already had a babysitter. The babysitter would already be minding the children. Similarly, I would not (D) *accept* an offer to (D) *monitor* my children, since the babysitter would already be doing that. I cannot "kindly" (E) *ignore* an offer. Ignoring someone is rude. If my friend made an offer I did not want to accept, the kind thing to do would be to politely decline.

2) E

The question lists several valuable items owned by a company: airplanes, real estate, vehicles, and investments. Property of this nature is often referred to as (E) *assets*. Assets are certain possessions that, in addition to things like cash and bank account balances, contribute to one's overall wealth. The correct answer is (E).

(A) *Finances* refers to the management of one's funds, not necessarily to property like vehicles and real estate. (B) *Shareholders* are people who own stock in a company. This is also unrelated to the list of property in the question. (C) *Accounts* are business arrangements with institutions such as banks where people or companies can deposit and withdraw money. (D) *Debts* are the amounts of money that people or companies owe anyone who has lent them money in the past. Again, these ideas are unrelated to the properties in the question.

3) B

The main clue in this question is "the other chimpanzees refused to interact with him." This means that Georgie was not accepted as a member of the tribe. This is unfortunately very common for animals released into the wild after growing up in captivity. They become (B) *outcasts*, which means that other members of their species want nothing to do with them. The correct answer is (B).

(A) *An outlaw* is a person who breaks the law and lives in hiding from the police. Since chimpanzees do not have a criminal justice system, they cannot, by definition, be outlaws. (C) *A hero* is someone who others look up to, usually for honorable characteristics of brave deeds. This is the opposite of what is implied by the fact that the other chimps rejected Georgie. (D) *An accomplice* is someone who helps out the perpetrator of a crime. Again, chimpanzees do not commit crimes, so Georgie is not an accomplice. (E) *A nomad* is someone who wanders around from place to place, with one set location to

call home. We do not know from the question if Georgie ever pursued nomadic life. We only know from the question that he was rejected by the tribe, so we only know he was an outcast.

4) **E**

If you like a certain product or business very much, you may wish to share your positive opinion with others. This is called a (*E*) *recommendation*. By suggesting good products to others, you hope that they will try the product and be as satisfied as you are. If I enthusiastically recommended a floor cleaner to Francis, he would have tried it and hopefully liked it. The correct answer is (*E*).

(*A*) *Interest* and (*B*) *conversation* do not imply that I talked to Francis specifically about switching to a particular floor cleaner. I can be interested in something without recommending it, and I can have a conversation without talking about floor cleaner. (*C*) *Disapproval* and (*D*) *rejection* are negative words that imply that I do not like the cleaner. I would not try to get Francis to switch to a product I did not like, so these answer choices are also incorrect.

5) **D**

The word “while” can mean that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship with the fact that many people enjoy soda. It is strongly implied that I do not enjoy drinking soda. Soda is a carbonated (*D*) *beverage*, meaning that it is a fizzy drink that produces tiny bubbles. If I do not like carbonated beverages, then I do not like soda, and I will drink non-fizzy beverages such as juice instead. The correct answer is (*D*).

(*C*) *Food* cannot be drunk, so we can ignore that answer choice right away. (*A*) *Mixes*, (*B*) *potions*, and (*E*) *teas* are all things that people can drink, but they do not describe soda. Soda is not a mix, potion, or tea. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

6) **A**

The phrase “rather than” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship with “a specific demographic.” This means that our program serves more than one demographic (subset of consumers such as a race, religion, gender, etc.). If the program focuses on multiple demographics, then it focuses on a (*A*) *diverse* client base. The correct answer is (*A*). A (*B*) *specific*, (*C*) *narrow*, (*D*) *precise*, or (*E*) *fixed* client base would be one that focuses on one targeted demographic. None of these answer choices sets up the appropriate opposite relationship we need to answer the question. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

7) **D**

The word “despite” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between the evidence and what many people incorrectly believe. The evidence points to the fact that wolves are caring and sociable. This means that most people believe the opposite to be true. They (*D*) *assert* (claim) that wolves are cruel and vicious, even though they are not. The correct answer is (*D*).

If people (*A*) *reject*, (*C*) *refute*, or (*E*) *deny* the incorrect claim about wolves’ cruelty, then they believe the claim is false and accept the truth instead. However, this does not set up the opposite relationship we need to answer the question, so these answer choices are incorrect. If people (*B*) *dream* that wolves are vicious, then they have images of vicious wolves in their dreams. This does not directly oppose the evidence, since people cannot control what they dream about. Therefore, this answer choice is also incorrect.

8) **B**

A *(B) vegetarian* is someone who chooses not to eat meat, usually for moral- or health-related reasons. Someone who is vegetarian will not have any meat in his or her refrigerator. However, the *(B) absence* of meat in the refrigerator does not make a person a vegetarian. It is possible that some meat-eaters might not have meat in the refrigerator on a given day, that they have run out of meat temporarily, or that they prefer to eat meat cooked in restaurants. You cannot tell if someone is a vegetarian just by looking in his or her refrigerator. The correct answer is *(B)*.

The presence of meat in a person's refrigerator has no effect on whether or not that person is *(A) hungry* or *(E) ravenous*. These words are close in meaning. A person can get hungry regardless of what is in his or her refrigerator, so these answer choices are incorrect. The *(C) amount* or *(D) taste* of meat in a refrigerator does not impact whether someone is *(C) herbivorous* or *(D) carnivorous* (whether he or she eats only plants or only meat). Nearly all humans are technically omnivorous, meaning that they eat plant- and animal-based products, regardless of their choices about meat. These answer choices are also incorrect.

Sentence completion -12

(high intermediate)

Answers and Explanations

1) B

Traffic laws are put in place to prevent people in motor vehicles from having accidents. Examples of traffic laws include the speed limit and rules about stop signs and traffic lights. If people stop *(B) following* traffic laws, then there will be more traffic accidents *(B) as a result*. This means that the accidents are a logical consequence of the fact that people have not been following the laws. The correct answer is *(B)*.

Drivers do not *(E) make* traffic laws in the first place, so we can ignore this answer choice right away. If people do not *(A) understand* or *(D) comprehend* the traffic laws, then there will be many accidents. However, the accidents will be as a result of the misunderstandings, not *(A) in addition to them* or *(D) on the other hand*, which is used to make a comparison. If people do not *(C) ignore* the laws, then that means people are obeying the laws. *(C) Therefore*, there will not be as many traffic accidents.

2) A

The correct answer choice will set up a logical relationship between a type of car and the type of parking spaces it can fit into. If a car is *(A) compact*, this means it is smaller than most other cars. As a result, it will be able to fit into *(A) small* parking spaces that larger cars, trucks, and vans cannot fit into. The correct answer is *(A)*.

The other answer choices do not set up logical relationships. Although cars can be *(B) foreign* or *(B) domestic*, parking spaces cannot be described by these characteristics, so we can ignore this answer choice. Similarly, some cars are *(C) powerful*, but parking spaces cannot be described as *(C) slow*. A *(D) nice* car can fit into an *(D) expensive* parking space, but so can a not-so-nice car. There is no logical relationship between these two characteristics. Similarly, there is no relationship between *(E) leased* cars and *(E) reserved* parking spaces. These answer choices are incorrect.

3) A

The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between rumors that the neighborhood is unsafe and the fact that I still take walks there. *(A) Nevertheless* is a conjunction that can be used to set up negative relationships. If people say that the neighborhood is unsafe but I take walks there nevertheless, then my behavior is the opposite of what people might expect. The correct answer is *(A)*.

The other answer choices do not set up opposite relationships. (B) *Immediately* relates to speed, not logic, so we can ignore this answer choice. The other answer choices relate to logic, but they set up cause-and-effect relationships, not opposite relationships. (C) *Consequently*, (D) *therefore*, and (E) *understandably* are used when there is a clear, logical relationship between one situation and its consequences. Since that kind of relationship is not set up by the question, these answer choices are incorrect.

4) B

The word “though” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship with the fact that my colleagues wanted to end the research. If I wanted to (B) *continue* the research, then I did not want it to end. This is the opposite of what my colleagues wanted. The correct answer is (B).

(D) *Investigate* and (E) *change* do not directly relate to ending or continuing the research, so we can ignore these answer choices right away. If I wanted to (A) *abandon* or (C) *stop* the research, that would mean that I wanted to end the research just like my colleagues. Since these answer choices do not set up opposite relationships, they are incorrect.

5) A

The main clue in this question is “I don’t have much energy.” This means that physical exertion wears me out very easily. A short stroll would be enough to make me feel very worn out or tired. Another way to say this is that a short stroll makes me feel (A) *exhausted*. The correct answer is (A).

(B) *Eager*, (C) *happy*, and (E) *energized* are all positive, upbeat words that convey a sense of energy and alertness. This is the opposite of what the question implies. (D) *Relieved* is close in meaning to “relaxed,” but these characteristics are not implied by the question, either. We only know from the question that I don’t have much energy, so we only know that I become tired or exhausted easily.

6) A

The question sets up an opposite relationship between how people lived in prehistoric times and how they live today. This means that the correct answer choice will be a conjunction that sets up a negative or opposite relationship. (A) *However* is the only answer choice that fits this description. “However” sets up opposite relationships. The correct answer is (A).

(B) *Therefore*, (C) *in addition*, (D) *moreover*, and (E) *furthermore* all set up logical, cause-and-effect relationships. This kind of relationship is not set up by the question. The question contains a pair of opposites, so we need a conjunction that sets up an opposite relationship, not a cause-and-effect relationship.

7) A

The correct answer choice will describe the characteristics and actions of someone who stopped at the sight of a beggar. A “beggar” is an extremely poor person who asks passersby for money, often in the streets. If someone finally stopped to (A) *help* the beggar, then that person must have been very (A) *considerate*. “Considerate” is another way to say “thoughtful,” “nice,” or “polite.” The correct answer is (A).

The other answer choices do not set up logical relationships between the person’s characteristics and his or her actions. A (B) *caring* person would not intentionally try to (B) *annoy* the beggar; this pairs a positive characteristic with a negative action. Similarly, a (E) *kind* person would not (E) *harass* the beggar. The other answer choices pair negative characteristics with positive actions. A (C) *dangerous* or (D) *reckless* person would not (C) *educate* or (D) *aid* the beggar. These answer choices are incorrect.

8) E

A “penalty” is a punishment for bad behavior or rule-breaking. Penalties for bad driving often include tickets and fines. If the amount of money charged for traffic penalties (*E*) *increased*, then people might think twice about breaking traffic laws. They would (*E*) *alter* their bad habits, meaning they would change from breaking the rules to following them. The correct answer is (*E*).

If penalties were recently (*A*) *created* or (*C*) *instituted*, people would not (*A*) *continue* to drive badly or (*C*) *maintain* their poor behavior. No one wants to pay heavy penalties, so it is easier to simply follow the law. Similarly, if penalties were (*B*) *enforced*, people would not (*B*) *uphold* their poor driving standards; they would improve their standards to avoid the penalty. If the penalties were (*D*) *reduced*, people would have no reason to (*D*) *abandon* their bad driving habits. Without punishment, many people would find no reason to obey the law, and bad driving behavior would continue.

Sentence completion -13

(high intermediate)

Answers and Explanations

1) C

The word (*C*) *demonstrate* means “to show,” “to prove,” or “to illustrate.” The fact that archaeologists have found ancient cave paintings is definitive proof that our prehistoric ancestors made art. In other words, the paintings demonstrate that our ancestors made art. The correct answer is (*C*).

If the paintings (*A*) *foreshadowed* anything, then they would help us predict something about the future. This is incorrect because the paintings are ancient, and they help us prove things about the past, not the future. The paintings do not (*B*) *disprove* (prove false) the claim that our ancestors made art. They directly prove it. They do not (*D*) *imagine* anything, because they are inanimate (nonliving) objects. Only living things have the power of imagination. They do not (*E*) *diagram* anything about our ancestors. Some of the paintings might look like diagrams, but they do not diagram anything about our ancestors themselves. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

2) C

The semicolon (;) is a punctuation mark that combines two sentences that are close in meaning and progress logically from one another. This means that there will be a logical or equal relationship between one of Anne’s characteristics and how she makes decisions. If she considers all of her options very carefully, then she is (*C*) *thoughtful*. She puts a lot of thought into her decisions. The correct answer is (*C*).

(*A*) *Careless*, (*B*) *bold*, and (*E*) *impulsive* all roughly mean the opposite of “thoughtful.” These words mean that she does not spend much time weighing her options before she makes a decision, so these answer choices are incorrect. Anne might be (*D*) *educated*, but we cannot tell from the question. One does not need to be educated in order to be thoughtful. This is not the best answer choice either.

3) D

The main clue in this question is the word “risk.” This means that there are risks involved in climbing, and only some people are willing to take those risks. Another way to say that something involves risks is that it is potentially (*D*) *dangerous*. The correct answer is (*D*).

Many people think that climbing is (*A*) *fun*, (*B*) *interesting*, and (*E*) *engaging*. These are all positive characteristics. Some people may even find climbing to be (*C*) *complicated*, which is a negative

characteristic. However, the correct answer does not necessarily need to be either positive or negative. The correct answer simply must relate to the clue about risk. Therefore, these are not the best answer choices.

4) **D**

The word “though” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that there will be an opposite relationship between a characteristic of the fingerprints and the fact that they were not a perfect match. If two things are close to being a match but they are not perfect, we can say it the two things are *(D) similar*. This means they share most, but not all of their qualities. The correct answer is *(D)*.

If the two prints were *(B) identical*, then they would have been a perfect match, and an identification could have been made. We can ignore this answer choice right away. The prints may have been *(A) impressive*, *(C) smudged*, or *(E) interesting*, but we cannot tell from the question. We only know from the question that they are a near match, so we only know that they are similar.

5) **C**

An architect is a highly trained professional who designs buildings. If he or she works with incorrect measurements, the design plans will be flawed and the building may not be structurally sound and safe. Flawed plans must be *(C) revised*. This means that the architect goes back over the plans and fixes the mistakes. The correct answer is *(C)*.

(A) Reinvent means “to invent again.” However, the plans aren’t exactly an invention; they are just a design. This is not the best answer choice. *(B) Recant* means “to renounce” or “to take back what one has previously said.” This does not describe what the architect must do, either. *(D) Revitalize* means “to make lively again,” but the plans must not necessarily be lively in the first place. *(E) Redirect* means “to send in another direction,” which also fails to describe what the architect must do. These answer choices are incorrect.

6) **A**

The main clue in this question is “more parts in less time.” The answer choice will mean the same thing as this clue, which describes the goal of the managers. *(A) Efficiency* is one way to describe this goal. To be efficient means to perform a lot of quality work in a short amount of time. The correct answer is *(A)*.

The other answer choices are unrelated to “more parts in less time.” Increasing *(B) pollution* would mean sending more waste into the air and water, which does not increase efficiency. Increasing *(C) insurance* means buying more insurance coverage to protect against mistakes and accidents, which also fails to increase efficiency. Increasing *(D) invention* means coming up with more new ideas. Increasing *(E) wages* means paying the employees more money. None of these ideas directly relates to producing more parts in less time, so they are incorrect.

7) **C**

The main clues in this question are “at this level” and “even the smartest students failed.” This means that the level of the course was too high for the students who tried to take the class. Another way of saying that something’s level is too high is to say that it is too *(C) advanced*. The correct answer is *(C)*.

The other answer choices do not directly relate to the levels of the students or the class. The class might have been *(A) long* or *(B) boring*, but we cannot tell from the question. Similarly, we do not know if the class was *(D) creative* or *(E) fascinating*. None of these characteristics relate to the level of the course, so they are not the best answer choices.

8) D

The main clue in this question is “physically demanding.” This means that the performance required a lot of the dancers’ energy and strength. After performing this demanding choreography for three nights in a row, the dancers were probably extremely tired. Another way to say “extremely tired” is (D) *exhausted*. The correct answer is (D).

There is no reason for the dancers to be (A) *stunned* (surprised or shocked). There is no relationship between being stunned and performing a demanding piece. The dancers probably were both (B) *lithe* and (E) *flexible*, which are close in meaning, but not *after* performing the show. They probably were lithe and flexible before the performance too, because most dancers already have those characteristics. They probably were not (C) *energized*, because the demanding show caused them to expend all their energy. They would have no energy left over. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

Sentence completion -14

(high intermediate)

Answers and Explanations

1) A

The main clue in this question is “future stock market trends.” No one knows exactly what the future will hold, especially when it comes to the stock market. Therefore, we can only (A) *predict* (guess) what will happen. We can analyze data on past and present market trends to try to predict what the market will be like in the future. The correct answer is (A).

We cannot (B) *organize* or (E) *formulate* what the stock market will be like in the future. This would mean that people had the power to control the future, but people do not completely have that power. Similarly, we cannot simply (D) *decide* what will happen in the future, because it is not something we control. People can (C) *invest* in the stock market, but they do not literally “invest in the future.” This phrase can be used figuratively, but it does not fit in the context of the question. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

2) D

The question sets up an opposite relationship between the fact that Jennifer likes the summer and Jamie likes the winter. The correct answer choice will be a conjunction or adverb that can be used to set up a negative relationship. (D) *however* sets up a negative relationship. The correct answer is (D).

(A) *in addition* means that two things are related, and that one thing adds to another. This does not exactly fit in the context of the question, since the question involves opposites. (B) *concurrently* means that two things happen at the same time. (C) *similarly* means that there is a logical, equal relationship between two things. (E) *suddenly* means that something occurred very quickly and without notice. None of these words involve opposite relationships, so they are incorrect.

3) B

The main clue in this question is “falling revenues and increasing costs.” This means that a company is taking in less money from customers and spending more money on upkeep at the same time. Companies want to spend less money and make more money in order to make a larger profit. However, since this company is doing the opposite of what it should, profits must be (B) *decreasing*, or lessening. The correct answer is (B).

If profits were undergoing (A) *expansion*, (C) *increase*, or (D) *growth*, then the company would be spending much less money than it takes in. A (E) *continuation* would mean that profit would remain steady, but this cannot be the case with falling revenue and increasing cost. Profit must be getting smaller and smaller, so these answer choices are incorrect.

4) C

The main clues in this question are “power and unity,” “rich,” and “married.” Throughout history, rich and powerful families often arranged marriages with members of other powerful families to (C) *preserve* their power and unity. By marrying a (C) *wealthy* son of a noble family to the daughter of another rich, noble family, the two fortunes are combined and the families double in power. This ensures that the family status will continue. The correct answer is (C).

Marrying into other powerful families would not (B) *imitate*, (D) *destroy*, or (E) *waste* a family’s power. We can ignore these answer choices right away. Marrying into a rich family could (A) *defend* a family’s position, but the noble class is not (A) *lowly* or weak. The nobility is powerful and strong. Therefore, this answer choice is also incorrect.

5) B

A person who is “condemned” is someone who has been pronounced guilty of some wrongdoing and/or sentenced to a particular fate. This often refers to criminals who are condemned to prison sentences for their crimes. Many people believe that prisoners deserve fair treatment and that they have the same basic human rights as free people who are not criminals. (B) *Therefore*, if someone believes in the rights of the condemned, then that person also believes in treating prisoners fairly. The two ideas are close in meaning. They stem from one another and progress logically. The correct answer is (B).

(A) *Conversely*, (C) *however*, and (E) *nevertheless* all set up opposite relationships, but there is no opposite relationship implied in the question. (D) *Slowly* refers to speed, which is unrelated to the ideas of fair treatment of prisoners and the rights of the condemned. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

6) C

The main clue in this question is “lost the game.” Most people cheer for their favorite teams, and want them to win. If you like a certain team, you want to see them win every game. If my team lost, I would think that their loss was unfortunate, which means unlucky, or unfavorable. (C) *Unfortunately* is a negative adverb that describes a negative event. The correct answer is (C).

The other answer choices do not have negative connotations. (A) *Luckily*, (B) *conveniently*, and (E) *easily* all have clear positive connotations in this context, so we can ignore them right away. You might find it interesting to know that your favorite team could lose, but (D) *interestingly* does not carry a strong enough negative connotation to express how you would most likely feel. This is not the best answer choice, either.

7) B

The main clue in this question is “more likely to malfunction.” There must be an opposite relationship between the quality control procedures and allowing products to break. If the products malfunction, the company must have (B) *neglected* its own quality control procedures. If these rigorous checking procedures had been followed, the products would not have failed. The correct answer is (B).

If the company (A) followed, (C) observed, (D) obeyed, or (E) respected its quality control procedures, then the products would not have failed. The procedure is designed to prevent products from failing, so only by neglecting or disobeying the procedure will products be more likely to malfunction.

8) E

This question sets up an opposite relationship between those who prefer chocolate and those who prefer vanilla. This means that the correct answer must be a word or phrase that sets up an opposite relationship. (E) *On the other hand* is a phrase that fits this description. The correct answer is (E).

(A) *Originally* means that something preceded something else. This would mean that some people first liked vanilla and then switched to chocolate, but this relationship is not clearly implied by the question. This is not the best answer choice. (B) *In addition* means that two things are related, and that one thing adds to another. This does not exactly fit in the context of the question, since the question involves opposites. (C) *As a result* would mean that some people like vanilla *because* most people like chocolate, but there is no such cause-and-effect relationship implied by the question. (E) *Immediately* is a speed-related word that would mean that people like vanilla suddenly and without warning. Again, no such characteristic is implied by the question, so this is not the best answer choice, either.

Sentence completion -15

(high intermediate)

Answers and Explanations

1) D

The word “unlike” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that there will be an opposite relationship between teams that emphasize unity and those that perform poorly. (D) *Cohesion* and “unity” are very close in meaning. By emphasizing cohesion and unity, teams that rely on teamwork perform very well. If teams lack cohesion and unity, they will do poorly. The correct answer is (D).

The other answer choices do not set up opposite relationships. (A) *Athletes* and (E) *referees* are players and officials who participate in a sport, but they do not directly oppose the idea of unity and cohesion. (B) *Originality* has no effect on whether or not a team performs well, nor does it relate to unity. (C) *Separation* is the opposite of unity, but a keyword in the question is “lack.” If a team lacks separation, then it *has* unity. This answer choice is also incorrect.

2) B

The key words in this question are “hunting” and “extinct.” Hunting animals involves killing them. If too many animals of a certain species are killed, then the species will become endangered (very low in number). Hunting endangered species leads to extinction (all members of the species die out). If park employees (B) *permit* hunting, this means that they allow hunters to kill animals. This can lead directly to extinction. The correct answer is (B).

If employees (A) *rescind*, (C) *prevent*, or (D) *forbid* hunting, then they block hunting from ever happening. This will not lead to extinction. It does not make sense to say that they could (E) *reveal* hunting. Revealing hunting has no effect on extinction. These answer choices are incorrect.

3) A

The main clue in this question is “previously held notions were discovered to be incorrect.” This means that widely-held beliefs were actually (A) *misconceptions*. A “misconception” is an incorrect idea. If some notions were proven incorrect, then these notions were also misconceptions. The correct answer is (A).

The idea that Jupiter is a star is not a (B) *creed* or a (C) *faith*. These words have stronger meanings that usually imply deeply-held beliefs about the nature of the universe or religion, not about specific planets or stars. A (D) *fabrication* is another word for a “lie.” However, even though it is not true that Jupiter is a star, this notion was not an intentional lie. People were not trying to deceive one another by repeating the idea; they honestly thought it was true and did not know otherwise. A (E) *prediction* is a belief about what will happen in the future. However, there is nothing in this question that refers to the future. The question refers to beliefs before the scientific revolution, so this is not the best answer choice, either.

4) A

The word “while” can mean that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that there will be an opposite relationship between some of the fraternity members and other members. (A) *Polite* and (A) *rude* are exact opposites. If some members are polite, then they are kind and mind their manners. If others are rude, then they are impolite and unkind. These characteristics are directly opposite to each other. The correct answer is (A).

(B) *Gracious* and (B) *vivacious* are not opposites; it is possible to be gracious (humble or polite) and vivacious (lively) at the same time. Similarly, one can be both (C) *courteous* and (C) *respectful* at the same time, since these two words are close in meaning, and so are (D) *lazy* and (D) *indolent*. (E) *Upstanding* and (E) *honorable* are also close in meaning. Since none of these answer choices involve opposites, they are incorrect.

5) A

The word “although” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that there will be an opposite relationship between some problems and other problems. Since the word “not” is already in the question, the correct answer choices must actually be *similar* in meaning in order to set up an opposite relationship. (A) *Simple* and (A) *easy* are close in meaning. If some problems are simple and others are not easy, then they are opposites. The correct answer is (A).

(B) *Difficult* and “not so (B) *effortless*” are not opposites. If something is not effortless, then it is difficult. Similarly, (C) *lengthy* and not (C) *short*, (D) *complex* and not (D) *important*, and (E) *frustrating* and not (E) *soothing* fail to set up the opposite relationships we need. These answer choices are incorrect.

6) B

The question sets up an opposite relationship the fact that Eleanor dislikes exercising and the fact that she goes to the gym. This means that the correct answer choice will be a coordinating word or phrase that sets up an opposite relationship. (B) *Nevertheless* can be used to set up opposite relationships. The correct answer is (B).

(A) *Therefore*, (C) *consequently*, and (E) *as a result* all set up logical, cause-and-effect relationships, not opposite relationships. (D) *Moreover* introduces additional information to supplement something that has already been stated. This doesn’t set up the opposite relationship we need either, so it is also incorrect.

7) B

The main clue in this question is “must.” Whenever you must do something, you have no other choice but to do it. It is not optional. This means that whatever you must do is (B) *mandatory*. If a school says you must take at least two years of math, then complying with this aspect of the curriculum is mandatory. The correct answer is (B).

An (E) *elective* course is one that you choose to take. It is optional, not mandatory. A (A) *grammatical* course would involve a language like English or Spanish, but this does not relate to math. A math class might or might not be (C) *complicated*, but we cannot tell from the question, so we should ignore this answer choice. A (D) *creative* course probably involves some kind of art, not math. These are not the best answer choices.

8) A

The main clue in this question is “brought a great deal of previously misunderstood ideas to light.” This means that the archaeological dig was (A) *illuminating*. “Illuminating” literally means “bringing to light,” which can figuratively mean “to reveal” or “to make clear.” If the excavation brought new information to light, then the excavation was illuminating. The correct answer is (A).

(B) *Ingenious* is a positive adjective, but it doesn’t necessarily relate to the revelation of new information. The excavation was not (C) *misleading*, because it did not reveal false information. It was not (D) *disastrous*, because nothing went seriously wrong. It was not (E) *routine*, because it introduced brand new information. These answer choices are incorrect.

Sentence completion -16

(high intermediate)

Answers and Explanations

1) D

If someone likes chocolate, then that person probably likes chocolate cake. He or she may feel a “temptation” to continue eating the cake even after he or she is full. It may be (D) *difficult* for that person to stop eating when it is appropriate to stop. This means that it will be difficult for him or her to resist the temptation. The correct answer is (D).

If not eating more cake were (A) *simple* or (C) *painless*, then I would not be struggling with any temptation. However, since chocolate is my favorite food, it is likely that I will, in fact, struggle with temptation. It might not be (B) *common* for me to resist eating my favorite food, either. The question does not say whether or not I am *good* at resisting temptation, so we cannot tell from the question if I commonly resist eating my favorite food or not. It is always (E) *possible* to resist a temptation, since almost anything is technically possible. Although this answer choice fits the context of the question, it is not the strongest answer choice.

2) D

The word “so” means that two things progress in a logical, cause-and-effect way. Most people like to achieve their goals, because it makes them feel successful and accomplished. If I (D) *accept* the job offer, I will achieve my goals and most likely feel good about myself. The correct answer is (D).

If I (A) *decline* or (C) *refuse* the job offer, then I do not take the job that helps me achieve my goals. Since I probably *do* want to achieve my goals, these are not the best answer choices. (B) *Debating* or (E) *acknowledging* the job offer does not necessarily imply that I either accept or decline the offer. This does not help me achieve my goals, either. The best answer choice will be the one that implied that I achieve my goals.

3) B

The main clue in this question is “fusion cuisine.” The word “fusion” means “combination” or “mixture.” In the culinary world, this involves (B) *combining* ingredients or cooking styles from distinct cultures to make brand new dishes. If a chef ingredients from around the world, he or she will create new fusion recipes. The correct answer is (B).

(A) *Revising* or (D) *improving* other culture's techniques does not directly relate to the idea of "fusion." Some chefs might think that fusion dishes are an improvement over existing dishes from specific cultures, but this is not clearly implied by the question. "Fusion" does not mean "revision," it means "combination." Similarly, although fusion cuisine involves (C) *inventing* new recipes, it is not the ingredients themselves that are invented. Simply (E) *collecting* the ingredients does not result in a new dish; the ingredients must be combined in order to be considered a fusion meal. These answer choices are incorrect.

4) **E**

The word "though" means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that there will be an opposite relationship between how the water looks and how it actually is. (E) *Clear* and (E) *polluted* are opposites. Water that is polluted is not clear. The correct answer is (E).

The other answer choices do not set up opposite relationships. (A) *Gross* and (A) *disgusting* are close in meaning; it is possible for something to be gross and disgusting at the same time. Similarly, something can be both (B) *ordinary* and (B) *plain*, (C) *tempting* and (C) *enticing*, or (D) *mild* and (D) *cool*. These pairs are not opposites, so they are incorrect.

5) **E**

The main clue in this question is "when it is raining in Nanula, chances are it is raining in Abduka." This means that the weather in these two cities is very similar. When two things are very similar, it can be said that they (E) *mirror* one another. The correct answer is (E).

When two things (A) *counteract* or (B) *contradict* one another, then they serve as opposites. However, the weather patterns in Nanula and Abduka are very similar, not opposites, so these answer choices are incorrect. There is no reason to believe that weather in one place can (C) *produce* weather somewhere else. Weather is produced by conditions in the atmosphere, not in a specific city or town. Similarly, weather in one place cannot (D) *alter* (change) weather somewhere else. These answer choices are also incorrect.

6) **B**

The word "although" means that there is a negative or opposite relationship between two things. This means that there will be an opposite relationship between my father, who never attended college, and my mother. In order to set up the opposite relationship, we must assume that my mother attended college. The question strongly implies this, because it includes the keywords "prestigious university" when describing my mother. This means she must have (B) *studied* at a prestigious school. The correct answer is (B).

Math is not something that was (E) *invented* by only one person, so we can ignore this answer choice right away. My mother must have (A) *understood* math in order to study it at the college level, but this is not the best answer choice. There is no direct, opposite relationship between understanding math and not attending college. Similarly, while it is possible that my mother (C) *forgot* or (D) *failed* math at her university, these words do not set up an opposite relationship with "never attended college," either. These answer choices are incorrect.

7) **C**

The main clue in this question is "inverse relationship." This means there is an opposite relationship between the behavior of stocks and treasuries. When one goes up, the other must go down. This means that when stocks (C) *appreciate*, treasuries (C) *decline*. The correct answer is (C).

If stocks (A) *go up* and treasuries (A) *increase*, then they both grow in size or value. There is no opposite relationship implied by these descriptions. Similarly, there is no opposite established between (B) *descending* and (B) *devaluing*, (D) *climbing* and (D) *elevating*, or (E) *going down* and (E) *collapsing*. Each of these pairs implies a similar state of increase or decrease for both stocks and treasuries, so these answer choices are incorrect.

8) B

The phrase “in spite of” means that there is a negative or opposite relationship between two things. Specifically, it means that idea X is true even if idea Y would seem to prevent it from being true. If a new cancer treatment has (B) *negative* side effects, one might think the treatment must have a negative impact overall. However, certain medicines with negative side effects can still be very effective. If the treatment has a (B) *positive* effect overall, then it has a positive effect in spite of its negative drawbacks. The correct answer choice is (B).

The other answer choices do not set up opposite relationships. (A) *Beneficial* and (A) *improving* both have positive connotations, so there is no opposite relationship between them. Similarly, (E) *wonderful* and (E) *promising* also both have positive connotations. (C) *Serious* and (C) *dangerous* are both negative, and so are (D) *terrible* and (D) *deadly*. These answer choices do not set up opposite relationships, so they are incorrect.

Sentence completion -17

(high intermediate)

Answers and Explanations

1) E

To follow a low-fat diet, one must stop eating fatty foods such as cake and ice cream. Edgar really likes these foods, but he cannot eat them if he wants to stay on his diet. He misses his old foods and is (E) *tempted* to eat them again. This means he has the urge to eat them again, and he must fight that urge in order to stay on the diet. The correct answer is (E).

If Edgar missed his old favorite foods, he would not be (A) *afraid* to eat them again. Fear is a negative emotion, but he would not have negative feelings about his favorite foods. Similarly, he would not be (B) *averse*, (C) *hesitant*, or (D) *reluctant* to eat these foods again. These words also imply negative feelings or doubts about these foods, but he does not have negative feelings about them. He misses them, so he is tempted to eat them again.

2) B

The main clue in this question is “excited.” This means that the students had positive feelings about the opportunity to study overseas. This excitement would probably cause them to (B) *accept* the offer, since studying overseas is something they seriously wanted to do. The correct answer is (B).

The students probably would not (A) *reject*, (C) *decline*, or (D) *turn down* the offer. This contradicts the idea that they were excited about the opportunity, because excitement would not lead directly to rejection. They would probably (E) *think about* the offer in making their eventual decisions, but this is not the best answer choice. It is too general, and it does not directly relate to the ideas inherent in “excited” and “quickly.”

3) E

Since new businesses do not have established reputations or name recognition, one of the biggest problems facing new businesses is attracting new customers. A common strategy for new businesses

is to offer discounts, sales, and special events to attract customers' attention. These are all examples of *(E) promotions*. The business promotes itself in order to attract customers. The correct answer is *(E)*. Many of the other answer choices all have negative connotations that would probably result in a loss of customers, not an influx of new ones. *(A) robbery* involves having your items or money stolen by thieves. Staging a robbery would certainly draw attention, but only negative attention that would drive people away. Similarly, *(B) resignations* and *(C) bankruptcies* are negative events that results in a loss of confidence or trust from customers. *(D) meeting* is a neutral event where businesspeople discuss the future of their company, but the meeting itself does not affect whether or not customers come to the business. In fact, customers are not usually invited to company meetings; they are usually for workers only. These answer choices are incorrect.

4) **A**

Students who do not attend class or tutoring sessions do not reap the benefits of expert instruction. A tutoring program will not help students if the students themselves do not choose to attend. *(A) Lackluster* attendance will lead to the program's failure. "Lackluster" means "insufficient," "dull," or "mediocre." If few people attend the tutoring program, then attendance is lackluster. The correct answer is *(A)*.

(B) Increased, *(C) enthusiastic*, *(D) skyrocketing*, and *(E) robust* attendance all imply that many students attend the tutoring program. High attendance would most likely result in the program's success, so these answer choices are incorrect.

5) **C**

The word "nonetheless" means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that there will be an opposite relationship between some characteristic of the medicine and a woman's willingness to take the medicine. The correct answer choice will describe a negative characteristic of the medicine. If the medicine had no negative characteristics, then there would be no reason for the woman in the question not to want to take it. If the medicine *(C) tastes awful*, the woman might not want to take it. However, if it will cure her illness, this positive aspect of the medicine will outweigh her desire not to experience its bad taste. The correct answer is *(C)*.

The other answer choices all describe positive characteristics of the medicine. If the medicine *(A) is effective*, *(B) is beneficial*, *(D) fights infection*, or *(E) relieves her illness*, then there is no reason for the woman in the question not to want to take it. She will only be hesitant to take the medicine if there is some negative drawback to taking it, such as an unpleasant taste. These answer choices do not set up the opposite relationship we need, so they are incorrect.

6) **C**

The word "although" means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that there will be an opposite relationship between how the house looks from the outside and how it actually is on the inside. *(C) Plain* and *(C) ornate* are opposites, because "ornate" means "fancy" or "elaborately decorated." The correct answer is *(C)*.

The other answer choices do not set up opposite relationships. *(A) Small* and *(A) tiny* are close in meaning, so it is possible to be both small and tiny at the same time. Similarly, there is no opposite relationship between being both *(B) expensive* and *(B) large*, *(D) bright* and *(D) colorful*, or *(E) gaudy* and *(E) elaborate*. These answer choices do not set up the relationship we need, so they are incorrect.

7) **E**

The word “likewise” means that there is a logical relationship between two similar things. Economic recessions and declines in consumer spending are both negative situations. The correct answer choice will also describe a negative situation. If home prices (E) *plummet* (decrease quickly and sharply), this is a negative situation. Many people will lose money on their investments in their homes, or owe more money to banks and mortgage companies than their homes are even worth. An economic recession can lead to this terrible situation, so the logical relationship is established. The correct answer is (E). If home prices (B) *ascended*, (C) *increased*, or (D) *appreciated*, then the value of the homes would go up. This is seen as a largely positive situation, since it does not lead to the problems described above. These answer choices do not set up the logical relationship we need, so they are incorrect. (A) *Continue* is a neutral word that would simply imply that home prices remained stable. This could be either good or bad; we cannot tell from the question. However, we know it is incorrect because it fails to set up the relationship we need.

8) A

A map can show the distance between two places, such as a house and a movie theater. Wherever the people in the question are, they first looked at a map to determine how far it was from their location to the movie theater. The distance was too far to walk in the amount of time they had before the beginning of the movie. Looking at the map, they were able to (A) *surmise*, or deduce, that they could not walk to the theater in time. The correct answer is (A).

Looking at the map did not make them (B) *forget* or (E) *remember* that they could not get to the theater in time. If they consulted the map because they had no previous knowledge of how far the walk was or how long it would take, then there was technically no information for them to forget or remember in the first place. The map did not make them (C) *imagine* or (D) *fantasize* anything about the distance to the movie theater. The map gave them concrete information about the distance; they did not have to use their imaginations at all. These answer choices are incorrect.

Sentence completion -18

(high intermediate)

Answers and Explanations

1) C

The main clue in this question is “heavy trucks must detour around it.” This means that heavy trucks cannot travel over the bridge. The most likely reason for this is that the bridge is too (C) *weak* to support the weight of the trucks. When a bridge is weak, putting too much weight on the bridge could cause it to collapse. The correct answer is (C).

An (A) *old* bridge might or might not be weak. We cannot assume that an old bridge cannot bear a heavy weight just because it is old. The other answer choices all directly imply that the bridge would be able to handle the weight of the trucks. (B) *Heavy*, (D) *strong*, and (E) *sturdy* all mean that the bridge itself is large, well-built, and capable of bearing lots of weight. If this were the case, there would be no reason for the trucks to detour around it. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

2) A

The phrase “compared to” sets up a comparison, usually implying that two things will have opposite characteristics. This means that there will be an opposite relationship between country houses and city apartments. Country houses can be (A) *spacious* because there is a lot of land in the countryside to build large houses on. City apartments can be (A) *cramped* because the amount of land in a city is

limited, so living spaces must be smaller. This sets up an opposite relationship between the size of these two types of dwellings. The correct answer is (A).

The other answer choices do not set up opposite relationships. (B) *Elegant* and (B) *regal* are very close in meaning, so there is no conflict between elegant country houses and regal city apartments. Similarly, there is no opposite relationship between being both (C) *poor* and (C) *destitute*, (D) *enormous* and (D) *large*, or (E) *lavish* and (E) *gaudy*. These answer choices are incorrect.

3) B

Most dinosaur bones are buried deep underground because millions of years' worth of soil piled up on the dinosaurs after they died. Sometimes, humans (B) discover these bones accidentally simply by digging. If a girl was digging in her yard and (B) *uncovered* the tip of a dinosaur bone, then she accidentally discovered the fossils. The correct answer is (B).

Dinosaur fossils cannot be (A) *invented* by people. Dinosaurs lived long before humans did, and we can only uncover their existing remains. Dinosaur bones do not merely (C) *appear*, either. They exist wherever dinosaurs lived millions of years ago. They can be (D) *recovered*, but it is likely that the little girl (D) *exhumed* the tip of the bone. To "exhume" something means to dig it out of the earth completely. It's more likely that she uncovered part of the bone, rather than breaking it off and removing it completely from the ground. A (E) *quarry* is a pit where rocks and minerals are dug out of the earth, not dinosaur bones, so we can ignore this answer choice entirely.

4) D

The main clue in this question is "wide range of companies." This means that I bought shares in many different corporations, not just one or two. Investors often do this to (D) *diversify* their portfolios. This means that they intentionally place smaller amounts of money in many different places instead of keeping one large amount of money in one place. This can protect them against the risk of losing their money. The correct answer is (D).

Even if you are unfamiliar with this finance term, you can tell that it stands out from the other answer choices. (B) *Synchronize*, (C) *unify*, and (D) *align* all deal with bringing things together, not spreading them out. This is the opposite of what is stated in the question. (A) *Weaken* also stands out, but spreading out your investments across multiple companies does not weaken your portfolio. Furthermore, it is not the goal of most investors to intentionally weaken their portfolios; they want to strengthen their portfolios to earn more money. These answer choices are incorrect.

5) A

The word "nevertheless" sets up a negative or opposite relationship between two things. The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship with Marcel's desire to tell the truth. This means that his lies have negative consequences. If they didn't, then he would have no problem whatsoever telling the truth, and no opposite relationship would exist. If his lies can (A) *destroy* his relationship, that is a very negative characteristic. The correct answer is (A).

The other answer choices have positive connotations that do not set up the opposite relationship we need. (B) *Strengthen*, (C) *reinforce*, and (D) *promote* are all similar in meaning. They all imply that Marcel's relationship would improve after he tells the truth. (E) *Engage* relates to the idea of "to get engaged," which means that his lies would result in a proposal for marriage, another presumably positive outcome.

6) E

The main clues in this question are “too dangerous” and “being tackled too hard.” This means that there is a danger inherent in being tackled while playing football. The most common risk when being tackled is the risk of serious *(E) injury*. When another player knocks you to the ground with all of his or her force, you can get seriously injured (hurt). The correct answer is *(E)*.

There is no danger or risk in *(A) victory* or *(B) celebration*. These are both positive words, and although they can relate to football, they do not directly relate to being tackled. Similarly, *(C) competition* and *(D) training* are important parts of a football player’s routine, but they do not constitute a danger, and they do not result from being tackled. These answer choices are incorrect.

7) B

The main clue in this question is “he had to cancel the rest of his study.” Something must have gone wrong, or else Dr. Zimbardo would not have cancelled his study. If the people involved in the study were *(B) harmed* in some way, Zimbardo would probably cancel the experiment *(B) as a result*. He would not want any more people to get hurt. The correct answer is *(B)*.

If people were *(C) friendly* or *(E) delighted*, there would be no reason to stop the study. These are positive words, but most scientists only abandon their research if it becomes dangerous or harmful. *(A) Terrified* and *(D) damaged* are negative effects, but the second components in these answer choices do not fit the question. *(A) However* and *(D) conversely* both set up opposite relationships, but this question requires a logical, cause-and-effect relationship. Dr. Zimbardo cancelled his experiment *because* something went wrong, not in spite of something going wrong. These answer choices are incorrect.

8) A

The main clue in this question is “accepted bribes.” A bribe is a gift of money given to influence the actions of a powerful official. If companies bribe a Senator who is supposed to regulate them, then they give her money in the hopes that she will not impose strict rules on them. This is seriously *(A) unethical* (immoral, wrong) conduct. Ethical, morally upright officials do not accept bribes. They are illegal and wrong. The correct answer is *(A)*.

(B) Inhumane is another negative adjective, but it has a different shade of meaning. “Inhumane” usually involves some type of cruelty towards a living creature, not a breach of a Senator’s moral code. Some people might say that the Senator was *(C) crafty* in accepting the bribes. “Crafty” is another word for “clever,” and has a connotation of trickery or dishonest conduct. However, since “crafty” does not *always* have that negative connotation, it is not the best answer. *(D) Clever* and *(E) acceptable* are both positive words that most people would not use to describe a negative action such as taking a bribe. These answer choices are incorrect.

Sentence completion -19

(high intermediate)

Answers and Explanations

1) B

The main clue in this question is the phrase “horrible tantrum.” This means that the child became extremely upset and began to cry or even shout. Children often behave this way when they cannot have what they want. If the child’s father *(B) refused* to let her have the candy bar she wanted, she would have responded with a tantrum. The correct answer is *(B)*.

The other answer choices would result in the child getting the candy bar, so a tantrum would not have ensued. (A) *Agreed*, (D) *allowed*, and (E) *consented* all mean that the father gave permission for his child to have the candy bar. If he allowed this to happen, he would have (C) *paid* for the candy at the cash register at the end of the shopping trip.

2) **D**

The main clue in this question is “a substitute to take her place.” This means that the music teacher must have been (D) *absent*. When a teacher is absent, his or her students need someone else to lead class as usual. This job usually falls to a substitute teacher, a teacher who takes the place of the teachers who cannot make it to school. The correct answer is (D).

The other answer choices do not describe situations that would require a substitute teacher. The music teacher is probably (A) *singing* and (C) *teaching* quite often; this is part of her job. She would not need a replacement if she were doing these things in the classroom as usual. If she were (E) *present*, she would by definition be in class as usual. Teachers are not usually (B) *exchanged* for substitutes at random. Outstanding circumstances demand their absence in the first place.

3) **A**

The correct answer choice will set up a logical, cause-and-effect relationship between the fact that the original shoes did not fit me and the fact that I exchanged them for another size. (A) *Consequently* can be used to set up cause-and-effect relationships. Situation Y occurs as a consequence of situation X; one thing leads to another. Exchanging the shoes would be a consequence of the fact that the original shoes did not fit well. The correct answer is (A).

The other answer choices do not set up cause-and-effect relationships. (B) *Immediately* relates to time or speed, not cause and effect. (C) *However*, (D) *although*, and (E) *nevertheless* all set up opposite relationships, not cause-and-effect relationships. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

4) **D**

The main clue in this question is “a certain distance from their shores.” This means that every country with a border along the ocean can only claim a certain amount of ocean-territory as its own. Beyond each country’s jurisdiction, the oceans become (D) *international* waters. This means that they are not governed by the laws of any single country. The correct answer is (D).

The ocean is not (A) *narrow*. It is extremely vast. We can ignore this answer choice right away. International waters are not (B) *exclusive*. If they were exclusive to one country, they would be part of that country’s territory. However, beyond any given country’s exclusive boundaries, the oceans become international and are no longer exclusive. The ocean is not technically (C) *free* from all jurisdiction whatsoever; international laws such as treaties and United Nations declarations are still valid there. (E) *Admiral* is an ocean-related term, often seen in the context of Navy officials or “admiralty law,” but this is not the best answer choice. “Admiral” does not accurately fit within the context of the question because it does not describe the ocean territories that are governed by no single country. These answer choices are incorrect.

5) **A**

The main clues in this question are “26-mile marathon” and “train for months of even years.” These imply that marathons are (A) *extreme* feats of strength that the average person cannot perform without extensive training. This training makes runners (A) *prepared* for the arduous task of running for 26 miles without stopping or becoming injured or ill. The correct answer is (A).

Marathons are not (B) *rapid* races. They take several hours to complete, even if the runners themselves are quite (B) *fast*. Marathons are rooted in (C) *ancient* Greek tradition, but training does not make the runners become (C) *old*. Marathons are not inherently (D) *dangerous*. Only inexperienced runners or those with existing injuries would face any danger by attempting to run a marathon. Marathons are not (E) *torturous* for well-trained distance runners, but training does not make these runners (E) *weak*. It makes them strong and it enables them to compete. These answer choices are incorrect.

6) E

The main clue in this question is “develop her own style.” If Sheila’s music sounds too much like music that Beethoven has already been written, then it may seem like she is merely copying Beethoven’s style. If she develops her own style, her music will be more (E) *original*. It will be less and less similar to music that already exists; it will be Sheila’s own creation. The correct answer is (E).

Beethoven wrote (A) *classical* music. If Sheila wants to sound less like Beethoven, she should develop a non-classical style. Beethoven’s music is old, but not necessarily (B) *ancient*. Nevertheless, reverting back to very old or even ancient styles will not result in originality for Sheila. (C) *Derivative* means that something is derived from an existing style. This word often has a negative connotation and is used to put down artists who imitate or copy other artists’ work without adding anything new. Being (D) *inspired* may help Sheila develop her own style, but this is not the best answer choice. Sheila’s Beethoven-like compositions were probably inspired by listening to Beethoven. She must find her own inspiration, not any inspiration in general.

7) B

The main clue in this question is “dozens of times.” This means that *A Christmas Carol* is performed on the stage and screen (movies and television) very often. When a non-theatrical written work is performed by actors, then the original work has been (B) *adapted*. *A Christmas Carol* was originally a short novel (or “novella”) that many scriptwriters have adapted into plays, movies, or TV shows. It has been adapted many times because it is so (B) *beloved*. Many people love Dickens’s story so much that they want to keep performing it over and over, and in many different ways. The correct answer is (B). Stories that are (D) *despised* or (E) *obscure* do not usually become popular movies or plays. Only well-known, well-liked stories achieve this status. *A Christmas Carol* is certainly (A) *revered* and (C) *well-known*, but it was not originally (A) *written* to be performed, nor is it (C) *performed* specifically for the screen and stage. It is performed *on* the screen and stage *for* the amusement of audiences. These answer choices are incorrect.

8) E

If you ever feel like people are staring and laughing at you, you will probably feel (E) *embarrassed*. Many people feel this way when they make obvious mistakes. Spilling coffee on his shirt was a mistake, so Blake probably felt embarrassed if other people saw him do so and proceeded to laugh. The correct answer is (E).

(A) *Proud* and (D) *humorous* are positive characteristics that do not describe how most people feel after making big mistakes in front of others. Furthermore, we know that Blake did not feel (B) *unnoticed* or (D) *invisible*. He felt the exact opposite way, because he felt like other people were paying attention to him by staring and laughing. These answer choices are incorrect.

Sentence completion -20

(high intermediate)

Answers and Explanations

1) E

The main clue in this question is the phrase “intense debates.” This means that members of Congress devoted several days of intense discussion or argumentation to the issues raised by the senator’s plan. Whenever a topic results in debate, it can be said that the topic is (E) *controversial*. It generates controversy or disagreement. The correct answer is (E).

The other answer choices all have positive connotations. Since Congress is supposed to act in the best interests of the United States, they should not vote against any plans that are (A) *agreeable*, (B) *optimistic*, (C) *beneficial*, or (D) *patriotic*. We can assume that such plans would be in the best interests of US citizens, so we can assume that Congress should vote in favor of any such plans without prolonged, intense debate.

2) C

The word “since” means that there is a logical, cause-and-effect relationship between two things. The fact that Angela dislikes scary movies will have an effect on how she reacts to my invitation to see a horror film. She probably would not want to see a horror film with me, because “horror film” and “scary movie” are extremely similar in meaning. Therefore, she would most likely (C) *decline* my offer. The correct answer is (C).

It would not make sense if Angela (A) *accepted* my invitation. She dislikes horror movies, so she probably would not accept an invitation to watch one with me. (B) *Bought*, (D) *implemented*, and (E) *frightened* also fail to set up the logical relationship we need to answer this question. One cannot technically buy, implement, or frighten an invitation. Angela might buy a *movie ticket*, she might implement a *plan* to see the movie with me, and she might *feel* frightened if we watch a scary movie, but none of these things relate directly to the invitation. These answer choices are incorrect.

3) A

We know from the question that the two tribes have been fighting for hundreds of years. We can assume from the wording of the question that they are continuing to fight to this day. This means that any peace talks that may have occurred over time have been ineffective. When something does not yield a desired result, in this case peace, we can say that the thing is (A) *fruitless*. The correct answer is (A).

War itself is both (B) *belligerent* and (E) *violent*, but the question does not refer to the war. Rather, it refers to attempts to end the war. These attempts have not been (C) *effective* or (D) *useful*, because the war is still raging on. These answer choices are incorrect.

4) A

The phrase “as a result” sets up a logical, cause-and-effect relationship. This means that whatever Taylor does to the truth will somehow affect how others interpret what he says. If he (A) *exaggerates*, then he stretches the truth to include his own ideas of events that may not have happened. If people are aware that he has a tendency to exaggerate, it may be hard to (A) *trust* what he says. People will not know how to separate fact from fiction when he speaks. The correct answer is (A).

If Taylor (B) *manipulates* the truth, then he presents the facts or adds details in such a way as to present only what he wants to convey, regardless of whether or not his message is accurate. This

would not be difficult to (B) *doubt*, however. It would be difficult to trust or believe, which is the opposite of “doubt.” Similarly, if Taylor (D) *invents* ideas and presents them as facts, it would not necessarily be difficult to (D) *disprove* his lies. Eventually his stories would be proven false. If he always (C) *tells* or (E) *upholds* the truth, then he is an honest person. It is not hard to (C) *believe* or (E) *imagine* the things that honest people say.

5) C

The main clues in this question are “Olympic Games,” “around the world,” and “national pride.” Even if you have never heard of the Olympics, you can figure out by context that they involve (C) *athletes* because the word “sport” is in the question. The top prize in the Olympics is a gold medal. Since the athletes come from around the world, if an athlete wins a gold medal, then he or she brings pride and honor to his or her (C) *country*. This is what is meant by the phrase “national pride.” The correct answer is (A).

The Olympic Games do involve many kinds of sporting (A) *events*, but they do not “draw” events from around the world. They draw (attract) athletes, not the sporting events themselves. (B) *Players*, (D) *gymnasts*, and (E) *coaches* also play very important roles in the Olympics. However, representing a (B) *team*, (D) *state*, or (E) *citizenship* does not bring *national* pride. The word “national” refers directly to one’s country. Therefore, these are not the best answer choices.

6) E

The main clue in this question is “almost no one suffers from polio.” This means that the invention of the vaccination has caused a severe drop in polio infection rates. Whenever a cure such as a vaccine eliminates a disease, we say that the disease has been (E) *eradicated*. “Eradicate” is another word for “wipe out” or “abolish.” The correct answer is (E).

Polio infection rates have not (B) *increased* or (C) *escalated* as a result of the vaccine. The opposite has happened; polio rates are sharply down worldwide. Vaccines do not (A) *restore* diseases that have been eradicated. Vaccines eradicate diseases through widespread prevention of infection. Vaccines do not (D) *hide* diseases. They cause the diseases to stop spreading in the first place, so the diseases are not merely hidden somewhere waiting to strike again. These answer choices are incorrect.

7) E

The opinions of theatre critics can have far-reaching effects on the popularity and success of plays. If a play gets negative reviews, people will stop buying tickets. This causes the play to lose money, and the play will shut down. (E) *A disapproving* review from a well-respected critic has the power to cause a play to close in a short amount of time. The correct answer is (E).

The word (D) *irate* does not really describe the review itself. If the critic was very disappointed in the play, he or she may have felt irate, but the review itself cannot technically feel irate. The other answer choices all have positive connotations that would not result in a loss of business for the play. A (A) *glowing*, (B) *raving*, or (C) *exquisite* review would most likely result in the success of the play, not in its failure.

8) D

The main clue in this question is “watching two people declare their love for one another.” This describes what traditionally happens at (D) *weddings*. Some people cry during weddings because they feel overcome with (D) *emotion*. They are very happy for the couple being wed, and they are impressed by the beauty of the wedding ceremony itself. The correct answer is (D).

(A) Funerals, (B) church services, (C) parties, and (E) Christmas celebrations do not typically involve two people's declaration of love for one another. Any intense emotion might cause someone to cry during one of these events, but these answer choices do not fit the clue outlined in the question. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

Sentence completion -1

(Low-intermediate level)

Answers and Explanations

1) C

The word "despite" means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The answer choice will involve two words that are opposites. *Shy* and *outgoing* are the only words that are opposites. Choice (C) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because Carlos can be both *nervous* and *awkward* at the same time. There is no contradiction, because these two characteristics are not opposites.

(B) is incorrect because Carlos could also be both *strange* and *weird* at the same time. There is no contradiction, because these two characteristics are not opposites.

(D) is incorrect because *funny* and *entertaining* are not opposites. In fact, these two words are closely related. If Carlos were funny, it would also make sense for him to be entertaining and vice versa.

2) B

The word "but" means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The answer choice will involve two words that are opposites. *Quit* and *continue* are the only words that are opposites. Choice (B) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. If I want to *lose* the race and my friends encourage me to *stop* running, there is no contradiction. There is no way for me to win the race if I stop running. I will automatically lose.

(C) is incorrect because there is no opposite relationship between wanting to *win* the race and being encouraged to *begin* running. You must start running in order to win.

(D) is incorrect because there is no opposite relationship between wanting to *watch* the race and being encouraged to *start* running. Watching a race does not require running, so the two ideas are unrelated, but they are not opposites.

3) A

The word "so" means that two events progress in a logical way. The answer choice will involve a logical cause-and-effect relationship. My doctor told me to spend more time exercising. When you spend more time doing something, you increase the amount of time you do it. Running is a type of exercise. Therefore, if you need to spend more time exercising, you should *increase* the amount of time you spend *running*. Choice (A) is correct. (B) is incorrect because this answer choice does not set up a logical relationship with the idea of "more exercise." *Eating* is not an exercise. The things you eat can affect your health, but because the question relates to "exercise," this answer choice does not fit.

(C) is incorrect because *sleeping* is not an exercise. How much and how well you sleep can affect your health, but because the question relates to "exercise," this answer choice does not fit.

(D) is incorrect because, although *jogging* is a type of exercise, if you *decrease* the amount of time you spend jogging, then you are getting less exercise. The doctor ordered "more exercise," not less.

4) **B**

The word “because” means that two events progress in a logical way. The answer choice will involve a logical cause-and-effect relationship. If a salesman offers you a price that you think is *unfair*, you can *reject* his offer. You would only accept a good offer, and a good offer would involve a fair price. Choice **(B)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it is not logical to *accept* an offer just because it is *high*. In fact, you want to accept a low offer so that you can save money.

(C) is incorrect because it is not logical to *take* an offer because the price is *expensive*. You want the least expensive price offered so that you can save money.

(D) is incorrect because you should not *consider a terrible* offer at all. If the price is terrible, you should reject the offer right away and find a better one.

5) **D**

When you get *sick*, you should not go to school. You should take time off from school so that you can recover from being sick, and so that you do not spread your illness to others. Choice **(D)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect *young* people are supposed to go to school. Tom would not skip school just because he was young. Furthermore, he does not need to “rest” or “recover” from being young.

(B) is incorrect because *intelligent* people usually go to school at some point in their lives. Tom would not skip school just because he was intelligent (if he were intelligent he would go to school). Furthermore, he does not need to “rest” or “recover” from being intelligent.

(D) is incorrect because being *athletic* should not affect whether or not a person goes to school. In fact, many athletic young people play on sports teams for their school. Furthermore, people like Tom do not need to “rest” or “recover” from being athletic.

6) **D**

The word “but” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The answer choice will set up an opposite relationship with “Many people think rabbits love to eat carrots.” If rabbits actually *prefer* lettuce, that means they like lettuce more than carrots. This is the opposite of what people think. Choice **(D)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because there is no opposite relationship between the belief that rabbits love carrots and the possibility that they might *hate* lettuce. There is an opposite relationship between love and hate in general, but this question specifically refers to what people think. The opposite relationship must be between what many people think and what rabbits actually prefer. A person can believe that rabbits both love carrots and hate lettuce.

(B) is incorrect because there is no opposite relationship between the belief that rabbits love carrots and the possibility that they might *consume* lettuce. It is always possible to consume a type of food, whether you love it or hate it.

(C) is incorrect because there is no possibility that rabbits *grow* lettuce for themselves. Rabbits do not know how to raise crops and grow their own vegetables.

7) **D**

The word “although” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The answer choice will set up an opposite relationship with “It is cold outside.” When it is *cold* outside, most people wear a coat or a *jacket* to stay warm. If Quincy is not wearing a jacket even though it is cold outside, then this is the opposite of what is expected. Choice **(D)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because there is no conflict between *cool* weather and the choice not to wear a *hat*. Plenty of people do not wear hats in cool weather.

(B) is incorrect because you would not want to wear a *scarf* when it is *warm* outside. Scarves are usually meant to keep your face and neck warm in cold weather. However, if you wear a scarf in warm weather, you are only making yourself hotter.

(C) is incorrect because some men choose not to wear *shirts* outside when it is *hot*. This is not the opposite of what is expected.

8) **B**

The word “so” means that two events progress in a logical way. The answer choice will involve a logical cause-and-effect relationship. If Brian is worried about being late, he hurries and tries to get to school on time. In order to do this, he runs (present tense of *ran*) quickly. Choice **(B)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because *wandering* will not help Brian move quickly enough to avoid being late. Furthermore, wandering implies that a person does not know where he or she is going or does not have a goal in mind. However, Brian has a goal. He is trying to get to school.

(C) is incorrect because *dancing* will not help Brian move quickly enough to avoid being late. It is not the quickest way a person can move from one place to the next.

(D) is incorrect because although *driving* would be faster than walking, you do not drive “out the front door” of your house. You drive out of the garage door if you have a garage and a car.

9) **D**

When you take a test, you either pass or fail. You must pass a test in order to get a driver’s license. If you fail, you can only get your license if you try again and pass. If Samantha will “try again tomorrow,” that means she must have *failed* the first time. Choice **(D)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because there is no logical relationship between Samantha *noticing* the test and the fact she must take it again. She must have failed the test in order to need to take it again.

(B) is incorrect because although it is true that Samantha *took* the test, we also know from the question that she must take it again. Saying only that she took the test is an incomplete description of events. She must have failed the test in order to need to take it again.

(C) is incorrect because if Samantha *passed* the test, she would not have to take it again.

10) **A**

When someone is *talented*, he or she is very good at something. If Sherita is a very good soccer player, then she is talented at playing soccer. Choice **(A)** is correct.

(B) is incorrect because we cannot tell from the question if Sherita is *pretty*. We only know that she is a very good soccer player, so we know she is talented at soccer.

(C) is incorrect because Sherita probably is not *clumsy*. Soccer players must be coordinated, well-balanced, quick, and strong. They cannot be clumsy, or else they will not be good at soccer in the first place.

(D) is incorrect because we cannot tell from the question if Sherita is *smart*. We only know that she is a very good soccer player, so we know she is talented at soccer.

Sentence completion -2

(Low-intermediate level)

Answers and Explanations

1) **B**

The word “but” means that two statements are related in a negative or opposite way. The answer choice will set up an opposite relationship with the fact that Mr. Marley gave one million dollars to charity. When someone gives a lot of money to charity, that is a *generous* thing to do. There is an opposite relationship between the fact that Mr. Marley is usually *selfish* and the fact that he did a generous thing. Choice **(B)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because although *ugly* and *beautiful* are opposites, but they do not describe the situation. If Mr. Marley is ugly, giving money to charity will not make him beautiful.

(C) is incorrect because giving money to charity is not *terrible*. It is a wonderful, nice thing to do, because it helps people in need. Even if Mr. Marley were *greedy*, giving to charity is still a good thing.

(D) is incorrect because giving money to charity is not *funny*. It is a nice thing to do, but it is usually not amusing. Furthermore, there is no opposite relationship between *sarcastic* and funny. It is possible to be both at the same time.

2) **A**

The main clue in this question is the word “delicious.” We know that Joanna must make something that can be eaten. This means that *cupcakes* or *bread* must be the correct answer. We must look at the second part of each of these choices. A *baker* makes cupcakes and other baked goods. Choice

(A) is correct.

(B) is incorrect because although a *singer* does sing *songs*, songs are not usually described as “delicious.” This word usually describes food, so we know that the correct answer choice must talk about food.

(C) is incorrect because *artists* do not usually make *bread*. They make art. Even though this answer choice mentions a type of food, it is still incorrect because it sets up an incorrect relationship between artists and bread.

(D) is incorrect because *teachers* do not always make *paintings* unless they are art teachers. Furthermore, paintings are not “delicious.” This word usually describes food, so we know that the correct answer choice must talk about food.

3) **C**

The word “because” means that two events progress in a logical way. The answer choice will involve a logical cause-and-effect relationship. When something is on sale, the price is *lower* than it used to be. If a suit is on sale, you can buy it for a lower price. Choice **(C)** is correct. **(A)** is incorrect because items on sale do not sell for *higher* prices than items that are not on sale. An item that is on sale should always sell for a lower price than the same item when it is not on sale.

(B) is incorrect because a sale that results in an item having a *similar* price is not a good sale. A good sale will have a large discount, which will result in a lower price, not a similar price.

(D) is incorrect because items on sale do not sell for *worse* prices than items that are not on sale. If we understand that a good price is a low price, an item that is on sale should always sell for a better price than the same item when it is not on sale.

4) **B**

The word “so” means that two events progress in a logical way. The answer choice will involve a logical cause-and-effect relationship. If a student does not *understand* a lesson, she *asks* the teacher a question. This helps her understand. Choice **(B)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because even if Anita doesn't *like* the lesson, she has no reason to *ignore* a question. These two things are unrelated. You should not ignore anything that happens in class, even if you don't like the lesson. You should always pay attention so you can learn.

(C) is incorrect because if Anita does not *fail* the lesson, she does not necessarily have to *have* a question. She could have questions whether she is failing or passing. No matter what her grade is, asking questions will help her understand the lesson better.

(D) is incorrect because Anita can *learn* the lesson without having to *answer* a question. It is possible that she understands the lesson material without having to talk about it with others.

5) D

The main clue in this question is "lettuce or carrots." We know that Caleb does not eat carrots or lettuce, so they must be some of the things he hates. Lettuce and carrots are both *vegetables*. If Caleb hates vegetables, he does not eat lettuce or carrots. Choice (D) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because although Caleb might hate *sports*, we cannot tell from the question. We only know from the question that Caleb hates carrots and lettuce. Carrots and lettuce are vegetables, not sports.

(B) is incorrect because although Caleb might hate *cats*, we cannot tell from the question. We only know from the question that Caleb hates carrots and lettuce. Carrots and lettuce are vegetables, not cats. (C) is incorrect because although Caleb might hate *cooking*, we cannot tell from the question. We only know from the question that Caleb hates carrots and lettuce. Carrots, lettuce, and cooking are all food-related words, but they do not fall into the same category. Cooking is an activity. Carrots and lettuce are vegetables.

6) A

When someone says "please" and "thank you" he or she is *polite*. Being polite means you have good manners. Since Gary always says "please" and "thank you," he is polite. Choice (A) is correct.

(B) is incorrect because Gary might be *ugly*, but we cannot tell this from the question. We only know from the question that Gary is polite, because we know that he says "please" and "thank you." This has nothing to do with how he looks.

(C) is incorrect because Gary might be *artistic*, but we cannot tell this from the question. We only know from the question that Gary is polite, because we know that he says "please" and "thank you." This has nothing to do with making art.

(D) because Gary might be *strong*, but we cannot tell this from the question. We only know from the question that Gary is polite, because we know that he says "please" and "thank you." This has nothing to do with how strong or fit he is.

7) B

Many people are afraid of speaking in front of an audience because they are afraid they will make mistakes. If David is about to give a speech in front of an audience, he may feel afraid or *nervous*. Choice (B) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because David would not feel *patient*. This is not a common emotion that people feel before speaking in public. We know David is "afraid of public speaking," so he probably feels nervous.

(C) is incorrect because David would not feel *angry*. This is not a common emotion that people feel before speaking in public. We know David is "afraid of public speaking," so he probably feels nervous.

(D) is incorrect because David would not feel *frustrated*. This is not a common emotion that people feel before speaking in public. We know David is "afraid of public speaking," so he probably feels nervous

8) D

The word “since” means that two events progress in a logical way. The answer choice will involve a logical cause-and-effect relationship. If I am afraid of flying, then I do not like to travel in vehicles that fly. *Airplanes* are the only answer choice that fly. Choice **(D)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because *submarines* do not fly. They travel underwater.

(B) is incorrect because *trains* do not fly. They travel on land.

(C) is incorrect because *limousines* do not fly. They are a type of car that travels on land.

9) C

The main clue in this question is the phrase “and a giraffe.” This means that my family and I went to a place where giraffes are common. Giraffes are common at the *zoo*. Choice **(C)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because giraffes are not common at the *airport*. Animals do not usually live there.

(B) is incorrect because giraffes are not common at the *beach*. Sea creatures such as crabs might live there, but not giraffes.

(D) is incorrect because giraffes are not common at the *supermarket*. Animals do not usually live there.

10) A

The word “but” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between my feelings about English and my feelings about math. Only *hard* and *easy* are opposites. Choice **(A)** is correct.

(B) is incorrect because if I think that English is *great* and math is *good*, there is no opposite comparison. *Good* and *great* are not opposites.

(C) is incorrect because *fun* and *weird* are not opposites. If I think English is fun and math is weird, there is no opposite comparison.

(D) is incorrect because *new* and *interesting* are not opposites. If I think English is new and math is weird, there is no opposite comparison. Furthermore, it does not even make sense to think that English is “new.” The English language is hundreds of years old.

Sentence completion -3

(Low-intermediate level)

Answers and Explanations

1) B

The word “so” means that two events progress in a logical way. The answer choice will involve a logical cause-and-effect relationship. When you want to buy something expensive, you must *save up* your money until you have enough to buy the expensive thing. Cars are very expensive. If Estelle wants to buy a car, then she has to save her money. Choice **(B)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because *spending* money will not help Estelle buy a car. She needs to save money to buy a car.

(C) is incorrect because *losing* money will not help Estelle buy a car. She needs to save money to buy a car.

(D) is incorrect because *stealing* money would be very bad. Estelle should not steal money to buy a car. It is wrong, and if Estelle gets caught, she will go to jail.

2) D

The main clue in this question is the phrase “He is mean to people.” We know that Nelson is a mean person. A *bully* is mean. A bully is someone who is mean to people and makes them feel *bad*. If this is what Nelson does, then he is a bully. Choice **(D)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because a *chef* should not be mean. Sometimes a chef might be mean, but he or she is not mean by definition. A bully is mean by definition.

(B) is incorrect because a *clown* should not be mean. Sometimes a clown might be mean, but he or she is not mean by definition. A bully is mean by definition.

(C) is incorrect because a *doctor* should not be mean. Sometimes a doctor might be mean, but he or she is not mean by definition. A bully is mean by definition.

3) **D**

The main clue in this question is the phrase “tells the other workers what to do.” This means that Mr. Morrissey is in charge of the other workers, and that he is their leader. The leader of a company and its workers is the *boss*. If Mr. Morrissey is the boss, then he can tell the other workers what to do. Choice **(D)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because *students* do not tell the workers of a company what to do. Only the boss gets to tell the other workers what to do. Students go to school to learn. **(B)** is incorrect because *passengers* do not tell the workers of a company what to do. Only the boss gets to tell the other workers what to do. Passengers just wait on a train, ship, plane, etc. in order to get to a destination.

(C) is incorrect because *bankers* do not tell the workers of a company what to do. Only the boss gets to tell the other workers what to do. Bankers just work with money.

4) **A**

The word “although” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The answer choice will set up an opposite relationship with “she now lives in Texas.” If Gail *was born* in California, this means there is an opposite relationship between where she was born and where she lives now. Choice **(A)** is correct.

(B) is incorrect because Gail cannot have *died* in California. We know from the question that she is still alive. She is living in Texas.

(C) is incorrect because Gail cannot *work* in California if she lives in Texas. These states are too far apart. Gail cannot travel the distance from Texas to California to get to work every day.

(D) is incorrect because Gail can *travel* in California, but then there is no opposite relationship with the fact that she lives in Texas. It is possible to travel to a place but still live somewhere else.

5) **C**

The main clue in this question is “She really likes ketchup.” When you really like a food, you want to eat a lot of it. If Tabitha really likes ketchup, then she wants to eat a lot of it. If she asked for *extra* ketchup, that means she asked for more ketchup than the usual amount. If she really likes ketchup, then she wants more than the usual amount. Choice **(C)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because Tabitha would not ask for *no* ketchup. She really likes ketchup, so she would want to have a lot of it.

(B) is incorrect because Tabitha would not ask for *less* ketchup. She really likes ketchup, so she would want to have a lot of it.

(D) is incorrect because although most ketchup is *red*, this is not the most logical answer choice. Most people understand that ketchup is red. You do not have to specify “red ketchup” when you could just say “ketchup.”

6) **C**

The main clue in this question is “delicious.” Delicious is a word that describes food. This means that the answer choice must involve food. *Cookies* can be delicious. Cookies are the only food-related answer choice. Choice **(C)** is correct. **(A)** is incorrect because *puppies* are not a type of food. You can only use “delicious” to describe food.

(B) is incorrect because *pencils* are not a type of food. You can only use “delicious” to describe food.

(D) is incorrect because *ideas* are not a type of food. You can only use “delicious” to describe food.

7) C

The word “so” means that two events progress in a logical way. The answer choice will involve a logical cause-and-effect relationship. When you do not want children to be able to reach something, you must put it in a high place. If I baked a cake that I do not want the children to eat yet, I put it on the *highest* shelf, so that they cannot reach it. Choice **(C)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because if put the cake on the *lowest* shelf, the children might be able to reach it. I do not want the children to reach the cake, so I would not put the cake where they could reach it.

(B) is incorrect because if put the cake on the *middle* shelf, the children might still be able to reach it. I do not want the children to reach the cake, so I would not put the cake where they could reach it.

(D) is incorrect because I might put the cake on the *smallest* shelf, but only if that shelf is also the highest shelf. The size of the shelf does not matter as much as the height of the shelf.

8) A

The word “because” means that two events progress in a logical way. The answer choice will involve a logical cause-and-effect relationship. When someone is punished, he or she is learning not to behave badly. If Ben was punished, he must have behaved badly. If he *broke* a rule, then he was behaving badly. When you break a rule, you have shown bad behavior. Choice **(A)** is correct.

(B) is incorrect because you would not be punished if you came up with or *made* a rule. This does not involve bad behavior, and you are only punished for bad behavior.

(C) is incorrect because you would not be punished if you came up with or *invented* a rule. This does not involve bad behavior, and you are only punished for bad behavior. **(D)** is incorrect because you would not be punished if you *learned* a rule. This does not involve bad behavior, and you are only punished for bad behavior. In fact, learning the rules will help you avoid bad behavior, because you will know what is considered good behavior.

9) C

The answer choice will set up a logical relationship with “does not know.” If you do not know something, you can learn how to do it. If Gloria does not know how to *tie* her shoes yet, she can learn how to do so. If she keeps *learning*, she will eventually know how to tie her shoes. Choice **(C)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because you do not have to learn how to *wear* shoes. You just put them on your feet and walk around.

(B) is incorrect because you do not have to learn how to *buy* shoes, or anything else, for that matter. You simply exchange your money for whatever it is that you want to buy.

(D) is incorrect because there is no reason why Gloria would *hide* if she could not *find* her shoes. People usually only hide when they do not wish to be seen. There is no logical relationship between hiding and not being able to find your shoes.

10) C

The main clue in this question is the phrase “she promised to buy me a new one.” This means that the original dish can no longer be used. If she *broke* the dish, then it can no longer be used, and I will need to buy a new one. Choice **(C)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because there would be no reason to buy me a new dish if Ronda simply *washed* the dish. The dish can still be used, so I do not need a new one.

(B) is incorrect because Ronda would not *eat* the dish. “Dish” in this sentence refers to a plate, not to the meal that goes on the plate. People do not eat plates. People eat the food that goes on plates.

(D) is incorrect because there would be no reason to buy me a new dish if Ronda just *purchased* a new dish. We already have a new dish. We do not need another new dish.

Sentence completion -4

(Low-intermediate level)

Answers and Explanations

1) A

The main clue in this question is the phrase “the movie.” The answer choice will involve a place where people can watch movies. *Theater* is the only answer choice that involves a place where people can watch movies. Choice **(A)** is correct.

(B) is incorrect because people do not go to watch movies at the *zoo*. The zoo is where you can see various animals, but not movies.

(C) is incorrect because people do not go to watch movies at the *post office*. The post office is where you can pick up or send mail, but not watch movies.

(D) is incorrect because people do not usually watch movies in a *high school*. The purpose of a school is to help people learn. Although teachers sometimes show educational movies, learning does not always involve movies.

2) C

The main clue in this question is the phrase “I don’t know.” Something that is unknown is a *mystery*. If I don’t know who stole my ring, then the identity of the thief is a mystery. Choice **(C)** is incorrect.

(A) is incorrect because nothing in the question refers to a *finger*. This is an answer you might choose if you only thought about the word “ring,” since people wear rings on their fingers. However, the ring itself is not a finger.

(B) is incorrect because nothing in the question refers to a *diamond*. This is an answer you might choose if you only thought about the word “ring,” since many rings have diamonds on them. However, there is no indication that the ring in the question has diamonds on it.

(D) is incorrect because nothing in the question refers to a *necklace*. You might choose this answer if you associated the ring with a necklace, since they are both jewelry, but this answer is still incorrect. The ring is not a necklace. These are two different items.

3) B

The word “because” means that two events progress in a logical way. The answer choice will involve a logical cause-and-effect relationship. Only one answer choice sets up a logical cause-and-effect relationship. If you *miss the bus*, you will be *late* to work. Choice **(B)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because if you *crash* the bus, you cause it to hit another vehicle or object. You will not be *expected* to work if this happens. In fact, if your job involves driving the bus in the first place, you will probably be fired for crashing it.

(B) is incorrect because if you *took* the bus, you would not *walk* to work. You would be taking the bus.
(D) is incorrect because if you *like* the bus, it will not affect your work. There is no relationship between how you feel about the bus and how you do your job.

4) B

The main clue in this question is “I don’t know where they are.” When you don’t know where you put something, you *lost* it. If I don’t know where my keys are, then I lost my keys. Choice (B) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because although it is true that I have probably *used* my keys, this does not relate to the fact that I don’t know where they are.

(C) is incorrect because if I *have* my keys, then I know exactly where they are. They are with me, because I have them.

(D) is incorrect because I cannot *steal* my own keys. They belong to me already. People can only steal things that do not belong to them.

5) D

Paula has been somewhere for three days because of her condition. If she is very *sick*, she may have to stay in the *hospital* for three days or more. Choice (D) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because if Paula is very *tired*, she might stay in *bed* for an extra couple of hours. However, she will not stay in bed for three days.

(B) is incorrect because if Paula is very *angry*, she might stay in her *room* for an extra few hours, but not for three days.

(C) is incorrect because if Paula is very *beautiful*, that will not affect how long she stays in a *mirror*. A person’s appearance does not affect how long they look into mirrors.

6) A

The word “although” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between two characteristics of the Farsi language. If Farsi is *uncommon*, you might not expect to use it very frequently. However, you may also find it *helpful* if you travel to Iran, which is a Farsi-speaking country, or if you make friends with Farsi-speaking people. Therefore, even though it may seem uncommon, it can still be useful. Choice (A) is correct.

(B) is incorrect because *weird* and *bad* are both negative descriptions. They do not set up the opposite relationship we need. If you don’t like Farsi, you might think it is both weird and bad.

(C) is incorrect because *new* and *impossible* are unrelated words. They are not opposites. Furthermore, Farsi is not impossible to learn or speak.

(D) is incorrect because *difficult* and *hard* are very close in meaning. You might think that Farsi is both difficult and hard, but there is no opposite relationship set up by these descriptions.

7) D

The main clue in this question is “he watches over all of the teachers and students.” In most schools, the *principal* is the leader who makes all of the rules and makes sure that everyone, including both the teachers and the students, do their jobs properly. If Mr. Matthews tells the teachers what to do, he is the principal. Choice (D) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because *teachers* would not watch over all of the other teachers. This is not their job. Teachers only watch over their students.

(B) is incorrect because *students* do not watch over the teachers in a school. The opposite is true. Teachers watch over the students.

(C) is incorrect because *janitors* are only responsible for keeping the school clean. They do not watch over the teachers or students at all.

8) A

The main clue in this question is “but she quit.” If you quit *smoking* cigarettes, your *health* will improve. Cigarettes are terrible for your health. If you quit smoking them, you will stop damaging your health. Choice (A) is correct.

(B) is incorrect because your *wealth* will not necessarily improve if you quit *buying* cigarettes. You will save some money, but this does not mean your wealth cannot be decreased by other things.

(C) is incorrect because Mrs. Zheng’s *business* will not necessarily improve if she quit *selling* cigarettes. We cannot tell from the question if she is even a business owner at all.

(D) is incorrect because your *hands* will not necessarily improve if you quit *making* cigarettes. This does not make logical sense because your hands will not necessarily be in bad shape if you roll or manufacture your own cigarettes.

9) A

The main clue in this question is the phrase “I have a test in the morning.” Remember that the word “although” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that because of the test in the morning, I could not go to the party. The test would prevent me from going to the party if I had to *study* for the test. Choice (A) is correct.

(B) is incorrect because I would not need to *clean* to get ready for the test. This would not help me do well on the test. Only studying would help me do well on the test. Furthermore, cleaning would not prevent me from going to a party. I could clean during one part of the day and go to a party later.

(C) is incorrect because I would not need to *dance* to get ready for the test. This would not help me do well on the test. Only studying would help me do well on the test. Furthermore, dancing would probably be part of what happens at the party. Dancing would not prevent me from going to the party.

(D) is incorrect because I would not need to *drink* to get ready for the test. This would not help me do well on the test. Only studying would help me do well on the test. Furthermore, drinking might be part of what goes on at the party. Drinking would not prevent me from going to the party.

10) B

The correct answer choice will set up a logical relationship between Chuck and Dave and where they live. If Chuck and Dave are *neighbors*, then they live near each other. If they live on the same *street*, then they are neighbors. Choice (B) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because we cannot tell from the question if Chuck and Dave are *brothers*. This relationship does not depend on where they live. They are only brothers if they have the same parents.

(C) is incorrect because we cannot tell from the question if Chuck and Dave are *friends*. This relationship does not depend on where they live. They can be friends no matter where they live.

(D) is incorrect because we cannot tell from the question if Chuck and Dave are *cousins*. This relationship does not depend on where they live. They are only cousins if their parents are siblings.

Sentence completion -5

(Low-intermediate level)

Answers and Explanations

1) D

The main clue in this question is the phrase “votes on new laws.” Ruben’s job involves voting on new laws. *Senators* work for the *government*, and they vote on new laws. Choice **(D)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because *janitors* do not vote on new laws. Janitors clean buildings. Janitors can also be senators, but most janitors are not senators.

(B) is incorrect because *fathers* do not vote on new laws. Fathers take care of their children. Fathers can also be senators, but most fathers are not senators.

(C) is incorrect because *musicians* do not vote on new laws. Musicians make music. Musicians can also be senators, but most musicians are not senators.

2) **C**

The main clue in this question is the phrase “on the test.” This means that the correct answer choice involves taking a test. Also remember that the word “because” means that two events progress in a logical way. This means that there will be a logical relationship between the first and second parts of the question. If you *study* very hard, then you will probably do *very well* on a test. This is because you will be prepared for the questions you will see. Choice **(C)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because if you *work* hard, you will not do *poorly*. Hard work and preparation will help you do well on a test.

(B) is incorrect because you will not *run* on a test to finish it *quickly*. This does not make logical sense. Running is a quick way of moving around, but running will not help you complete a test.

(D) is incorrect because if you *prepare* for a test, you will not do *badly*. Hard work and preparation will help you do well on tests.

3) **B**

The main clue in this question is the phrase “Johann just got married.” This means that the correct answer choice will involve Johann’s marriage. The correct answer is *wife*, because the previous sentence talks about Johann’s marriage. Choice **(B)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because Johann might have a pretty *smile*, but we do not know this from the question. We only know he just got married. We don’t know anything about his appearance.

(C) is incorrect because Johann might have a pretty *house*, but we do not know this from the question. We only know he just got married. We don’t know anything about his home.

(D) is incorrect because Johann might have a pretty *mother*, but we do not know this from the question. We only know he just got married. We don’t know anything about his mother.

4) **A**

The main clue in this question is “very carefully.” When you are pouring a drink, you pour it carefully to avoid spilling it. If you do not want to *spill* your drink, you must pour carefully. Choice **(A)** is correct.

(B) is incorrect because if you pour *juice* in a cup, you probably want to *drink* it. It would not make sense to pour the juice (either carefully or carelessly) if you do not want to drink it in the first place.

(C) is incorrect because you can pour *milk* without worrying about whether or not you are going to *cook* it. You have to heat milk in order to cook it. Simply pouring the milk does not mean it will be cooked.

(D) is incorrect because you can pour *coffee* without worrying about whether or not you will *burn* it. You would have to overheat the coffee beans while roasting them in order to technically burn coffee. Most liquids cannot really burn. In any case, simply pouring coffee will not result in the coffee burning.

5) **D**

The main clue in this question is “stole her wallet.” If someone steals your wallet, this is very, very bad. You will lose your money as well as any credit cards or driver’s licenses you have. If someone stole Stephanie’s wallet, that is *terrible*. Answer choice also includes the word “thief,” which means a person who steals. Choice **(D)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because *funny* is a positive adjective, but having your wallet stolen is a negative experience. You would not use a positive word to describe a negative event.

(B) is incorrect because *wonderful* is a positive adjective, but having your wallet stolen is a negative experience. You would not use a positive word to describe a negative event.

(C) is incorrect because *cute* is a positive adjective, but having your wallet stolen is a negative experience. You would not use a positive word to describe a negative event.

6) **D**

The main clue in this question is “little baby.” Babies cannot do many of the things that adults can do. For example, they cannot walk or *talk*. Choice **(D)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because babies can *sleep*. Human beings are born instinctively knowing how to sleep. They do not have to be taught.

(B) is incorrect because babies can *smile*. Human beings are born instinctively knowing how to smile. They do not have to be taught.

(C) is incorrect because babies can *breathe*. Human beings are born instinctively knowing how to breathe. They do not have to be taught.

7) **C**

The word “so” means that two events progress in a logical way. The answer choice will involve a logical cause-and-effect relationship. If Mia does not like to wear something, she will wear something else that serves the same function. *Skirts* and *pants* are the only answer choice pair that serves the same function. Skirts and pants both cover up a person from the waist to the legs. If Mia does not like wearing one of them, she can wear the other one. Choice **(C)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because *makeup* and *paint* do not serve the same function, so Mia cannot substitute one for the other. Furthermore, people do not wear paint. Most paint is harmful to human skin.

(B) is incorrect because *shoes* and *mittens* do not serve the same function. They do not cover the same parts of the body. Shoes cover the feet and mittens cover the hands. Mia cannot substitute one for the other.

(D) is incorrect because *sweaters* and *jeans* do not serve the same function. They do not cover the same parts of the body. Sweaters cover the top part of a person’s body and jeans cover the lower part. Mia cannot substitute one for the other.

8) **D**

The main clue in this question is “He is always making people laugh.” This means that Reggie *funny*. When someone or something is funny, other people will laugh. Choice **(D)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because if Reggie were *quiet*, people would not laugh. It is hard to make people laugh if you are too quiet to make jokes. Being quiet is not related to laughter.

(B) is incorrect because if Reggie were *serious*, people would not laugh. Serious people usually do not make jokes. Being serious is not related to laughter. **(D)** is incorrect because being *lonely* will not make others laugh. Being lonely is usually a very sad experience. It is not funny at all.

9) **C**

The main clue in this question is the phrase “He never follows the rules.” The answer choice will involve the fact that Jim breaks the rules. When someone *cheats*, he or she breaks the rules to try to win. Cheating is unfair, and if you get caught, you will be punished. Choice **(C)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it is possible that Jim could *fail*, but we cannot tell from the question. We only know from the question that Jim does not follow the rules, so we know that he cheats.

(B) is incorrect because it is possible that Jim could *complain*, but we cannot tell from the question. We only know from the question that Jim does not follow the rules, so we know that he cheats.

(D) is incorrect because it is possible that Jim could *run*, but we cannot tell from the question. We only know from the question that Jim does not follow the rules, so we know that he cheats.

10) **C**

The main clue in this question is the word “painting.” This means that you saw a work of art. Art is created by artists. If you saw a painting, it was made by an *artist*. You probably saw it at a *museum*, because that’s where many famous paintings are shown. Choice **(C)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because your *teacher* might make paintings, but even if he or she does so, the paintings probably would not hang in a *library*. Libraries are usually for books, not paintings.

(B) is incorrect because *food* cannot make paintings. Even if it could, paintings are not often displayed in *cafeterias*.

(D) is incorrect because *colors* cannot make paintings. Colors are only characteristics of paintings. You might find a painting in a *store*, but this answer choice still does not make sense. A person uses color to make a painting, but the color does not make the painting itself.

Sentence completion –6

(Low-intermediate level)

Answers and Explanations

1) **A**

The main clue in this question is the phrase “She doesn’t talk very much to anyone.” The correct answer choice will talk about the fact that Jordan doesn’t talk very much. *Shy* is the only answer choice that means she doesn’t talk much to people. Choice **(A)** is correct.

(B) is incorrect because we cannot tell from the question whether Jordan is *hungry* or not. The question does not talk about Jordan wanting to eat food. We only know from the question that Jordan doesn’t talk very much, so we only know that Jordan is shy.

(C) is incorrect because we cannot tell from the question whether Jordan is *generous* or not. The question does not talk about Jordan giving things away or sharing things. We only know from the question that Jordan doesn’t talk very much, so we only know that Jordan is shy.

(D) is incorrect because *social* is the opposite of shy. We know from the question that Jordan doesn’t talk very much, so we know that Jordan is shy.

2) **C**

The main clue in this question is the word “help.” This means that the correct answer choice involves helping out at a hospital. The word *volunteer* is very close in meaning to “help.” If you volunteer at a hospital, you help the *doctors* and nurses without pay. Choice **(C)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because *diseases* do not need help from doctors and nurses. In fact, doctors and nurses try to kill diseases, not help them. If you *work* at the hospital, you do not help the diseases.

(B) is incorrect because it does not help anyone simply to *look* at a hospital. Looking at a hospital and helping the *nurses* are two unrelated events.

(D) is incorrect because it does not help the *ambulances* if you *clean* the hospital. Cleaning the hospital is helpful, but it does not affect the ambulances.

3) B

The main clue in this question is the word “already.” This means that the correct answer choice will involve Michelle seeing the movie in the past. If you see a movie in the past, this means you *saw* it. When you have seen a movie before, you know how it will *end*. This is because you have already seen the ending. Choice (B) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because movies do not really *feel* like anything. If you *buy* a movie, it will not feel a certain way. It can make you feel a certain way, but the movie itself cannot feel.

(C) is incorrect because you can *hear* the movie to find out what it *sounds* like. Most movies have music, sound effects, and dialogue (people talking). However, most people do not just listen to movies. Most people watch movies and listen to them at the same time.

(D) is incorrect because you would never *cook* a movie. A movie is not food.

4) B

The main clue in this question is “her father bought her a new one.” This means that something happened to the original ice cream cone. If the little girl *dropped* her ice cream cone on the ground, then she would no longer be able to eat it. It would be too dirty. If she dropped her ice cream cone, she would be very sad. She would have *cried* if she thought she could no longer eat her ice cream. Choice (B) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because the little girl could not have *swallowed* the ice cream cone in one gulp. She would have choked. Furthermore, she certainly could not have *spoken* while swallowing the ice cream cone, because you cannot speak and swallow at the same time.

(C) is incorrect because although the girl’s father may have bought her a new ice cream cone if the first one *melted*, she would not have *slept* while it melted. That does not make sense. Her father would not have bought her a new ice cream if she had been asleep.

(D) is incorrect because her father would not have bought her a new ice cream cone if she *bought* the first one. She would have no reason not to eat the one she already bought.

5) A

The main clue in this question is “matter, motion, energy, and force.” These words are science terms that relate to the study of *physics*. If Mr. Pulaski teaches his students about gravity and velocity, then he is teaching them about physics. Choice (A) is correct.

(B) is incorrect because if Mr. Pulaski taught *literature*, his students would not learn about matter, motion, energy, and force. These terms are unrelated to literature. They are related to science and physics.

(C) is incorrect because if Mr. Pulaski taught *Spanish*, his students would not learn about matter, motion, energy, and force. These terms are unrelated to Spanish. They are related to science and physics. (D) is incorrect because if Mr. Pulaski taught *music*, his students would not learn about matter, motion, energy, and force. These terms are unrelated to music. They are related to science and physics

6) D

The word “although” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that the correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between Cara’s feelings about dogs and her love for something else. If Cara *hates* dogs, then she really, really dislikes them. This is the opposite

of how she feels about *cats*, because she loves cats. There is an opposite relationship between the fact that she hates dogs and the fact that she loves cats. Choice **(D)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because if Cara *likes* dogs and loves *flowers*, then she has positive feelings about both dogs and flowers. There is no opposite relationship. She can have positive feelings about both at the same time.

(B) is incorrect because it is unlikely that Cara *eats* dogs. However, even if she does eat dogs, there is no opposite relationship between eating dogs and loving *puppies*. It is possible, though highly unlikely, to for both to be true.

(C) is incorrect because if Cara *has* dogs and loves *walking*, there is no opposite relationship established. There is no conflict between having dogs and walking.

7) **A**

The word “but” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means there will be an opposite relationship between what Dad promised and what actually happened. If Dad said you would go to the park but you did not, then he did not keep his promise. If he did not keep his promise, then he *broke* his promise. Choice **(A)** is correct.

(B) is incorrect because if Dad *wrote* his promise, that would not affect whether or not we went to the park. The promise is still a promise whether it is written down or spoken aloud.

(C) is incorrect because Dad *made* his promise when he said we would go to the park. His promise was that we’d go to the park. There is no opposite relationship between making a promise and saying what we would do, because they are the same thing.

(D) is incorrect because if Dad *honored* his promise, this means that we did what he said we would do. If Dad honored or kept his promise, we would go to the park.

8) **C**

The main clue in this question is “because it is too hot.” Remember that the word “because” means that two events progress in a logical way. If the food is very hot, that can mean that it is hot because of its temperature, or that it is hot because of its spices. In this case, the food is too spicy. If Arti’s food is too *spicy*, I might not be able to *eat* it. Some people cannot eat very spicy food. Choice **(C)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because *bland* is the opposite of “hot” when “hot” is used to mean “spicy.” This does not set up a logical relationship with “because it is too hot.” The food cannot be hot and bland at the same time.

(B) is incorrect because *cold* is the opposite of “hot” in general. This does not set up a logical relationship with “because it is too hot.” The food cannot be hot and bland at the same time.

(D) is incorrect because if I cannot *taste* Arti’s food, I do not know if the food is *good* or not. There is no logical connection here. Furthermore, this description also does not relate to the fact that the food is too hot.

9) **D**

The word “but” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means there will be an opposite relationship between what Teresa thinks and what Meredith thinks. Easy is the opposite of hard. Since Teresa thinks math is easy, Meredith must think math is *hard*. Choice **(D)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because *boring* is not the opposite of *hard*.

(B) is incorrect because *simple* is not the opposite of *hard*.

(C) is incorrect because *fun* is not the opposite of *hard*.

10) C

The word “despite” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that the correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship with “my inability to speak French.” Many people would feel uncomfortable in a situation where they cannot understand the language that others are speaking. If you *enjoyed* your vacation in France even though you could not understand the language, this is the opposite of what might be expected. Choice **(C)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because if you *hated* your vacation in France, then you intensely disliked it. This could be a result of the fact that you could not understand the language of your surroundings. There is no opposite relationship set up by this answer choice.

(B) is incorrect because if you *dreaded* your vacation in France, then you were seriously not looking forward to it, and you may have even wished it would not happen. This could be a result of the fact that you would not have been able to understand the language of your surroundings. There is no opposite relationship set up by this answer choice.

(D) is incorrect because if you *avoided* your vacation in France, then you tried not to take the vacation or you put the vacation off. This could be a result of the fact that you would not have been able to understand the language of your surroundings. There is no opposite relationship set up by this answer choice.

Sentence completion -7

(Low-intermediate level)

Answers and Explanations

1) D

The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between the soft, fluffy couch and the cold, metal chair. The most logical answer is *more comfortable*. Things that are soft and fluffy tend to be more comfortable than things that are cold and hard like metal. Choice **(D)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because the couch might be *newer*, but we cannot tell this from the question. We only know from the question that the couch is soft and fluffy and that the chair is cold and hard. The question does not talk about the ages of the furniture.

(B) is incorrect because the couch might be *better*, but we cannot tell this from the question. We only know from the question that the couch is soft and fluffy and that the chair is cold and hard. The question does not talk about the quality of the furniture.

(C) is incorrect because the couch might be *less expensive*, but we cannot tell this from the question. We only know from the question that the couch is soft and fluffy and that the chair is cold and hard. The question does not talk about the price of the furniture.

2) B

The word “however” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between the white shoes and the red shoes. Answer choice is the only answer choice that sets up an opposite relationship. If the white shoes are *new* and the red shoes are *old*, then they are opposite ages. Choice **(B)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. Shoes can be both *nice* and *pretty* at the same time.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. Shoes can be both *dirty* and *ugly* at the same time.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. Shoes can be both *clean* and *expensive* at the same time.

3) D

The main clue in this question is the word “broke.” Remember that the word “but” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that the correct answer choice will involve an opposite relationship between the fact that Vanessa first broke the bowl and what she was able to do. If she first broke the bowl, she would be able to *fix* it later. Choice **(D)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because *take* does not set up the correct relationship with *broke*.

(B) is incorrect because *cook* does not set up the correct relationship with *broke*.

(C) is incorrect because *stir* does not set up the correct relationship with *broke*.

4) B

The word “so” means that two events progress in a logical way. The answer choice will involve a logical cause-and-effect relationship. If you wear pants that are too *tight*, you don't feel *comfortable* in them. Choice **(B)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because *pretty* does not set up the correct relationship with *beautiful*.

(C) is incorrect because *long* does not set up the correct relationship with *short*.

(D) is incorrect because *large* does not set up the correct relationship with *tired*.

5) B

The main clue in this question is “unfortunately.” This means that something bad has happened to my leg. If you *break* your leg, then you have damaged the bone inside. This is bad. Choice **(B)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because if you *shave* your leg, this is not unfortunate or bad. In fact, it is very common. Many women shave their legs every day.

(C) is incorrect because if you *improve* your leg in some way, you make it better. This is not unfortunate or bad.

(D) is incorrect because if you *strengthen* your leg, you make it stronger. This is not unfortunate or bad.

6) B

The word “because” means that two events progress in a logical way. The answer choice will involve a logical cause-and-effect relationship between the taste of a beverage and why Lauren does not drink it. *Coffee* is usually a *bitter* drink. Many people add cream and sugar to it to make it sweeter. If coffee is too bitter for Lauren, she will not drink it. Choice **(B)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because Lauren will enjoy drinking *juice* if she thinks it tastes *delicious*.

(C) is incorrect because Lauren will enjoy drinking *soda* if she thinks it tastes *fantastic*.

(D) is incorrect because Lauren will enjoy drinking *milk* if she thinks it tastes *wonderful*.

7) A

The word “so” means that two events progress in a logical way. The answer choice will involve a logical cause-and-effect relationship that results in parking the car somewhere else. This means that the place where we normally park the car is full. You normally park your car in a *garage*. Choice **(A)** is correct.

(B) is incorrect because you cannot park a car in a *house*.

(C) is incorrect because you cannot park a car in an *automobile*.

(D) is incorrect because you cannot park a car in a *trunk*.

8) A

The word “so” means that two events progress in a logical way. The answer choice will involve a logical cause-and-effect relationship that results from not being hungry. Since I am not that hungry, a *small* salad is enough. Choice **(A)** is correct.

(B) is incorrect because my salad might be *green*, but we cannot tell from the question. We only know from the question that I am not very hungry, so we know I probably want a small salad. The question does not talk about the color of my salad.

(C) is incorrect because my salad might be *delicious*, but we cannot tell from the question. We only know from the question that I am not very hungry, so we know I probably want a small salad. The question does not talk about the taste of my salad.

(D) is incorrect because I would not eat a *huge* salad if I were not very hungry. A huge salad would be too much for me to eat.

9) **C**

The word “so” means that two events progress in a logical way. The answer choice will involve a logical cause-and-effect relationship. Stealing is against the law. If Anika *took* the dress without paying for it, then she broke the law. If she gets caught for her crime, she will be *arrested*, which means that the police will take her to jail. Choice **(C)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because if Anika *wore* the dress without paying for it, she would not necessarily feel *upset*. Wearing the dress without paying for it would probably involve stealing, but sometimes people can steal without feeling upset or guilty about it. We don't know from the question if Anika would feel upset about stealing.

(B) is incorrect because Anika would not be *guilty* if she *tried* the dress on. You are allowed to try on the clothing you find in stores in order to see if it fits you properly.

(D) is incorrect because if Anika *bought* the dress without paying for it, that would not make logical sense. In order to buy something, you must pay for it.

10) **B**

The correct answer choice will involve a relationship between an animal and the type of cage it needs. A *large* animal needs a *big* cage. If a large animal has a small cage, the animal will not fit inside it. A large animal needs a large cage. “Large” and “big” are synonyms. Choice **(B)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because a *small* animal does not need a *new* cage. The animal can use an old cage instead, regardless of its size.

(C) is incorrect because a *strange* animal does not need a *weird* cage. Even if an animal is strange, a normal cage is just fine.

(D) is incorrect because a *good* animal does not need a *huge* cage. If the animal is not huge, then a smaller cage will work.

Sentence completion -8

(Low-intermediate level)

Answers and Explanations

1) **B**

The main clue in this question is the phrase “He likes to go sailing.” This means that the correct answer choice will involve sailing. If Evan owns a *boat*, then he can use it go sailing in the ocean. Choice **(B)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because Evan cannot use a *truck* to go sailing. Trucks travel on roads. Only boats are used for sailing.

(C) is incorrect because Evan cannot use a *plane* to go sailing. Airplanes fly through the sky. Only boats are used for sailing.

(D) is incorrect because Evan cannot use a *bicycle* to go sailing. Bicycles travel on roads. Only boats are used for sailing.

2) B

The word “so” means that two events progress in a logical way. The answer choice will involve a logical cause-and-effect relationship. If I eat a large *lunch*, I may become too full to eat the next meal of the day, which is dinner. If I am too full to eat dinner, I may *skip* dinner. Choice (B) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because there is no relationship between eating a large *breakfast* and *ordering* dinner. You can eat a large breakfast in the morning and still be hungry enough to order dinner from a restaurant at night.

(C) is incorrect because there is no relationship between eating a large *meal* and *preparing* dinner. Of course, you have to prepare a meal in order to eat it, but if you eat first, then you will not need to prepare a meal afterward.

(D) is incorrect because there is no relationship between eating a large *donut* and *frying* dinner. You can eat a donut during one part of the day and eat a fried dish for dinner at night.

3) B

The word “too” means that there is an equal relationship between two or more things. The correct answer choice will set up an equal relationship between how I feel about apple juice and how I feel about orange juice. If I like orange juice, then an equal relationship means that I *like* apple juice too. Choice (B) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because if I *dislike* apple juice, then this is not an equal relationship. This is a negative feeling, but I have positive feelings towards orange juice. This word sets up an opposite relationship, not an equal relationship.

(C) is incorrect because if I *hate* apple juice, then this is not an equal relationship. This is a negative feeling, but I have positive feelings towards orange juice. This word sets up an opposite relationship, not an equal relationship.

(D) is incorrect because if I *avoid* apple juice, then this is not an equal relationship. You avoid things you do not like, but I like orange juice. This word sets up an opposite relationship, not an equal relationship.

4) C

The main clue in this question is the sentence “Paul does not sleep well at night.” If you do not sleep when you are supposed to sleep, then you will be *tired* when you are supposed to be awake. If Paul does not sleep well at night, then he it makes sense that he is tired during the day. Choice (C) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because Paul might feel *excited* sometimes, but we cannot tell from the question. This does not relate to the fact that Paul does not sleep well at night.

(B) is incorrect because Paul might feel *lonely* sometimes, but we cannot tell from the question. This does not relate to the fact that Paul does not sleep well at night.

(D) is incorrect because Paul would not feel *energetic*. This is the opposite of tired. People who do not sleep well usually do not feel energetic.

5) A

The word “but” means that two things are related in a negative and opposite way. This means that the correct answer choice will involve an opposite relationship between how much money the shirt costs and how much money Jaime has. If Jaime only has *twenty-five* dollars, then he cannot buy a shirt that costs thirty dollars. Jaime does not have enough money. Choice **(A)** is correct.

(B) is incorrect because Jaime will be able to buy a thirty-dollar shirt if he has *thirty* dollars. He has enough money, so there is no opposite relationship.

(C) is incorrect because Jaime will be able to buy a thirty-dollar shirt if he has *thirty-five* dollars. He has more money than he needs, so there is no opposite relationship.

(D) is incorrect because Jaime will be able to buy a thirty-dollar shirt if he has *forty* dollars. He has more money than he needs, so there is no opposite relationship.

6) **C**

The main clue in this question is the phrase “He came to live in the United States from another country.” We know from the question that Mr. Wu is *an immigrant*, because an immigrant is someone who comes to live in a country from somewhere else. Choice **(C)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because although Mr. Wu may be *a father*, we cannot tell this from the question. We only know from the question that he came from another country, so we only know that he is an immigrant.

(B) is incorrect because although Mr. Wu may be *a businessman*, we cannot tell this from the question. We only know from the question that he came from another country, so we only know that he is an immigrant.

(D) is incorrect because although Mr. Wu may be *a doctor*, we cannot tell this from the question. We only know from the question that he came from another country, so we only know that he is an immigrant.

7) **D**

The main clue in this question is the word “elegant.” This means that something is fancy or high-quality. The dress is *beautiful*, because elegant things are beautiful. “Elegant” and “beautiful” are both positive words. Choice **(D)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because if something is elegant, it will probably not also be *ugly*. Ugly is a negative word, but elegant is a positive word. They probably will not both describe the same thing at the same time.

(B) is incorrect because if something is elegant, it will probably not also be *dirty*. Dirty is a negative word, but elegant is a positive word. They probably will not both describe the same thing at the same time.

(C) is incorrect because if something is elegant, it will probably not also be *messy*. Messy is a negative word, but elegant is a positive word. They probably will not both describe the same thing at the same time.

8) **D**

The main clue in this question is the phrase “I came in first place.” This means that I beat everyone else in the tournament, and I was the best player. In order to win first place, I needed to win against everyone who played with me. Another way to say this is that I *defeated* all of my *opponents*. Choice **(D)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. If I *lost* all of my *matches*, this means I would come in last place. I would not come in first place.

(B) is incorrect because although I probably *moved* all of my chess *pieces* at some point, this does not automatically result in winning first place. I win first place by defeating my opponents, not just by moving my chess pieces.

(C) is incorrect because if I merely *saw* my *enemies*, this would not affect whether I won or not. I would need to defeat my enemies or opponents in order to win first place, not just see them.

9) D

The main clue in this question is the phrase “She helps build cars.” This means that Kelly works somewhere that cars are built. Cars are built in *factories*. If Kelly builds cars, she works in a factory. Choice (D) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because cars are not built in a *bakery*. Cakes and other goods are made in a bakery, but not cars.

(B) is incorrect because cars are not built in a *hospital*. A hospital is where sick people go for treatment. It is not a place that makes cars.

(C) is incorrect because cars are not built on a *railroad*. A railroad is a track where trains can travel. It is not a place that makes cars.

10) B

The main clue in this question is the phrase “the weather gets warmer and the trees grow leaves again.” In *spring*, the weather gets warmer after the cold of winter, and the trees grow new leaves after not having leaves during the winter. Choice (B) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because in *winter*, the weather is cold and the trees have lost their leaves. The leaves do not return until springtime.

(C) is incorrect because in *summer*, the weather is hot and the trees already have leaves.

(D) is incorrect because in *fall*, the weather gets cooler and the trees lose their leaves. The leaves do not return until springtime.

Sentence completion -9

(Low-intermediate level)

Answers and Explanations

1) B

The word “but” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that the correct answer choice will involve an opposite relationship between biology and math. Tristan thinks biology is boring. The opposite of boring is *interesting*. Choice (B) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because *difficult* is not the opposite of boring. Something that is boring can also be difficult at the same time.

(C) is incorrect because *dull* and *boring* are very close in meaning. There is not an opposite relationship between them.

(D) is incorrect because *easy* is not the opposite of boring. Something that is boring can also be easy at the same time

2) A

The main clue in this question is the phrase “work to pay his bills.” This means that Corey is trying to find work so that he can pay for his lifestyle. A *job* will pay him money to work. If Corey finds a job, he will be able to work for money. Choice (A) is correct.

(B) is incorrect because going to *college* may help Corey get a good job in the future, but it will not help him work to pay his bills now. This is not the most logical answer choice.

(C) is incorrect because a *secret* will not help Corey work to pay his bills. There is no logical connection between secrets and working to pay his bills.

(D) is incorrect because a *check* would help Corey pay his bills, but Corey has to “work” to pay his bills. If he works for a paycheck, then he must have a job.

3) **A**

The word “but” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will involve an opposite relationship with the fact that the book is long. Many people think that long books are boring or difficult to read. If a long book is actually *fascinating*, then this is the opposite of what many people would expect. Choice **(A)** is correct.

(B) is incorrect because a book can be both long and *boring* without any contradiction. This does not set up an opposite relationship.

(C) is incorrect because a book can be both long and *slow* without any contradiction. This does not set up an opposite relationship.

(D) is incorrect because a book can be both long and *terrible* without any contradiction. This does not set up an opposite relationship.

4) **C**

The word “unlike” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will involve an opposite relationship between my tall brother and me. The opposite of short is *tall*. Choice **(C)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because *kind* is not the opposite of short.

(B) is incorrect because *polite* is not the opposite of short.

(D) is incorrect because *athletic* is not the opposite of short.

5) **A**

The word “because” means that two things progress in a logical way. The answer choice will involve a logical cause-and-effect relationship between a holiday and what I receive on that holiday. Traditionally, *Christmas* is a day when many people give and receive *presents*. Choice **(A)** is correct.

(B) is incorrect because most people do not receive *candy* for *Thanksgiving*. This is not a traditional way to celebrate that holiday.

(C) is incorrect because most people do not receive *cookies* for *New Year’s Eve*. This is not a traditional way to celebrate that holiday.

(D) is incorrect because most people do not receive *money* for *Halloween*. This is not a traditional way to celebrate that holiday.

6) **A**

The main clue in this question is the phrase “too much money.” Remember that the word “too” means that something is excessive, or it goes beyond what is necessary or acceptable. If the bracelet costs too much money, then it costs more money than what I think is acceptable. When something costs too much money, I cannot *afford* it. This means that I am unable or unwilling to pay the high price for it. Choice **(A)** is correct.

(B) is incorrect because I can *wear* a bracelet regardless of how much it costs. The price of the bracelet only affects whether or not I can afford it, not whether I am capable of wearing it.

(C) is incorrect because I can *steal* a bracelet regardless of how much it costs. The price of the bracelet only affects whether or not I can afford it, not whether I am capable of stealing it.

(D) is incorrect because I can *receive* a bracelet regardless of how much it costs. The price of the bracelet only affects whether or not I can afford it, not whether I am capable of receiving it from someone else.

7) A

The phrase “rather than” means that two things are related in a negative and opposite way. This means that the correct answer choice will involve an opposite relationship with giving the clothes away. The opposite of giving something away is *selling* it. Choice (A) is correct.

(B) is incorrect because *buy* does not form an opposite relationship with give away.

(C) is incorrect because *make* does not form an opposite relationship with give away.

(D) is incorrect because *wash* does not form an opposite relationship with give away.

8) D

The main clues in this question are “exciting” and “boring.” This means that there is an opposite relationship between my opinions of soccer and tennis. The word *but* sets up a negative or opposite relationship. Choice (D) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because *and* sets up a coordinating relationship. It brings two things together. Something cannot be both exciting and boring, because those two things are opposites.

(B) is incorrect because *so* sets up a cause-and-effect relationship. This question requires an opposite relationship, so “so” is not the best word to choose.

(C) is incorrect because *or* sets up a contrasting relationship, but not the kind we are looking for. You use “or,” when you are presenting someone with multiple possibilities to choose from, not when you are contrasting two different things.

9) C

The correct answer choice will set up a negative relationship between the taste of lemons and the sweetness of sugar. *Sour* is the opposite of sweet. Choice (C) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because *delicious* is not the opposite of *sour*.

(B) is incorrect because *terrible* is not the opposite of *sour*.

(D) is incorrect because *bland* is not the opposite of *sour*.

10) C

If something is similar to something else, this means it is like it or comparable to it. *Squares* are similar to *circles* because they are both shapes. Choice (C) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because *dogs* and *cats* are both animals, not shapes.

(B) is incorrect because *men* and *women* are both humans, not shapes.

(D) is incorrect because *hands* and *feet* are both limbs, not shapes.

Sentence completion -10

(Low-intermediate level)

Answers and Explanations

1) D

The beach is a very *(D) popular* vacation destination during summertime. People can enjoy the sunshine and swim in the ocean. When something is popular, *(D) many* people like it. Therefore, *(D)* is the correct answer.

Logically speaking, if *(A) most* people like the beach, then they probably do not find it to be *(A) boring*. Therefore, *(A)* is incorrect. Furthermore, going to the beach is not *(B) uncommon* or *(C) rare*. If it were uncommon, *(B) lots of* people would not go there. Only a few people would go there. If it were rare, *(C) some* people would not go there. Almost no one would go there. Therefore, *(B)* and *(C)* are incorrect.

2) **C**

The main clue in this question is the phrase “They do not follow any rule or pattern.” This means that there is no order to the numbers, and that they are *(C) random*. When something is random, it cannot be explained by logic or patterns. There is no relationship between the numbers, so they are random. *(C)* is the correct answer.

The other answer choices do not accurately describe the numbers in the question. The numbers are not *(A) organized*, *(C) special*, or *(D) strange*. They have no importance and no relationship to one another. They are simply random numbers.

3) **A**

The word “nevertheless” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that the correct answer choice will involve an opposite relationship between two of my characteristics. Most people think that *(A) poor* people are sad. Poor people have no money and cannot afford a high standard of living. If I am poor but I am still *(A) happy*, this is the opposite of what most people expect. Therefore, *(A)* is the correct answer choice.

The other answer choices do not set up opposite relationships. *(B) Sad* and *(B) depressed* are very close in meaning, so there is no opposite relationship between them. I can be both sad and depressed without challenging anyone’s expectations. Similarly, *(D) tired* and *(D) sleepy* are very close in meaning, so they are not opposites either. *(C) Angry* and *(C) terrible* are both negative characteristics, so I can be both angry and terrible at the same time. Therefore, *(B)*, *(C)*, and *(D)* are incorrect.

4) **C**

The main clue in this question is the phrase “I want to read.” This means that the correct answer choice will involve reading. A *(C) book* is something you read. If there is a book that you want to read, you can go to the *(C) library* to find it. Therefore, *(C)* is the correct answer.

The other answer choices do not involve objects that you read. You cannot read a *(A) meal*, *(B) teacher*, or *(D) store*. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

5) **B**

The main clue in this question is the phrase “She lives in a large house.” This means that the correct answer choice will set up a relationship between Elizabeth’s characteristics and her possessions. Houses cost a lot of money, so if Elizabeth has a large house, then she must have a lot of money to pay for it. When a person has a lot of money, he or she is *(B) wealthy*. *(B) Cars* cost a lot of money too. If Elizabeth owns three cars, this is even more proof that she is wealthy. Therefore, *(B)* is the correct answer.

The other answer choices do not set up logical relationships. Having a large house does not necessarily mean that Elizabeth is *(A) happy*. Furthermore, you cannot own *(A) children*; you can only *have* children. Similarly, you cannot own *(C) friends*; you can only *have* friends. Therefore, we can ignore answer choices *(A)* and *(C)*. Elizabeth might be *(D) smart*, but we cannot tell from the question. Living

in a large house does not make you smart, and neither does owning any number of private *(D) schools*. Therefore, *(D)* is not the best answer choice.

6) **B**

The word “but” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that the correct answer choice will involve an opposite relationship between what I used to wear and what I wear now. If I used to wear shoes, this means I no longer wear them. I must wear something else instead of shoes. *(B) Sandals* protect one’s feet. If I wear something on my feet instead of shoes, then I can wear sandals. Therefore, *(B)* is the correct answer.

(A) Hats, *(C) pants*, and *(D) gloves* do not protect one’s feet the way that shoes do. I cannot substitute these items for shoes, because they do not serve the same purpose. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

7) **A**

The main clue in this question is the phrase “It makes a beautiful sound.” This means that the speaker has a positive opinion of xylophones. The correct answer choice will also be positive. *(A) Amazing* is another positive way to describe a xylophone. Therefore, *(A)* is the correct answer.

(B) Simple, *(C) pathetic*, and *(D) strange* are not positive words. If the speaker likes the sound of xylophones, he or she will not describe a xylophone with these words. Therefore, these answer choices are incorrect.

8) **D**

The main clue in this question is the phrase “I am almost done with school.” This means that I have almost completed my studies. When a student completes his or her studies, he or she *(D) graduates*. This means that he or she leaves school and moves on to doing something else with his or her life. If I am almost done with school, then I will graduate soon. Therefore, *(D)* is the correct answer.

The other answer choices do not relate to the clue “I am almost done with school.” If you *(A) fail* or *(B) quit* school, then you must leave school, but you have not completed your studies. Only when you have completed your studies are you truly “done” with school. If you are done with school, you have *(C) succeeded* in completing your studies, but this is not the term that English speakers use to describe the completion of one’s studies. The correct term is “graduate.”

9) **B**

The main clue in this question is the phrase “It is very sweet, and it is good for you.” This means that the drink that I like is both sweet and healthy. *(B) Apple juice* is sweet, and it contains natural vitamins that are good for your health. Therefore, *(B)* is the correct answer.

(A) Coffee and *(D) water* are not sweet, so these answer choices are incorrect. *(C) Hot chocolate* is sweet, but it is not very good for your health, so this answer choice is also incorrect.

10) **A**

The main clue in this question is the phrase “Mike is a vegetarian.” This means that Mike does not eat *(A) meat*. A vegetarian is a person who chooses not to eat meat, usually because he or she believes that it is wrong to kill animals in order to eat them. Therefore, *(A)* is the correct answer.

The other answer choices do not relate to the clue “Mike is a vegetarian.” Mike might not eat *(B) pasta*, *(C) potatoes*, or *(D) chocolate*, but none of these foods relate to being a vegetarian. We only know from the question that Mike is a vegetarian, so we only know that Mike does not eat meat.

Sentence completion -11

(Low-intermediate level)

Answers and Explanations

1) **A**

The word “despite” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that the correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between Teddy’s growing wealth and popularity and some other characteristic of his. A person who is *humble* is very modest. Humble people are not selfish, and they do not think that they are better than anyone else. If Teddy is humble, this is the opposite of what people expect from wealthy, popular people. Choice **(A)** is correct.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. It is possible to be wealthy and *powerful* at the same time.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. It is possible to be wealthy and *greedy* at the same time.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. Teddy may or may not be *an intelligent* man, but we cannot tell from the question. Wealth and popularity do not affect intelligence.

2) **B**

The word “so” means that two things progress in a logical way. The answer choice will involve a logical cause-and-effect relationship. Someone who is *unfriendly* is mean to others and does not make friends very easily. If Mary is unfriendly, she will *have no friends*. This is a logical consequence of being unfriendly. Choice **(B)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. *Kind* people do not *get in a lot of fights*, because there is no reason to fight with kind people; they are nice and friendly to everyone.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. *Generous* people are not necessarily *very wealthy*. In fact, generous people often give most of their money away.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. *Weird* people are not necessarily *popular*. In fact, people tend to avoid other people who they think are weird, so most weird people are actually unpopular.

3) **A**

The main clue in this question is the phrase “take caution.” This means that you should be careful. Remember that the word “therefore” means that two events progress in a logical way. The answer choice will involve a logical cause-and-effect relationship that results in being careful. If something is *dangerous*, you must be careful to make sure that you do not get hurt. Many snakes are dangerous because they can hurt people. If you see a snake, you should take caution. The snake might be dangerous. Choice **(A)** is correct.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. There is no reason to take caution around animals that are *slippery*, because being slippery does not imply that an animal can hurt you.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. There is no reason to take caution around animals that are *colorful*, because being colorful does not imply that an animal can hurt you.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. There is no reason to take caution around animals that are *quick*, because being quick does not imply that an animal can hurt you.

4) **D**

When you have *enough* money to buy something, then you have the same amount of money that the item costs or more. If you do not have enough money, then you cannot buy the item that you want. If

the ticket in the question costs more money than the amount that I have, then I cannot buy the ticket. I do not have enough money. Choice **(D)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because not having *much* money does not necessarily mean that I cannot afford the ticket. However, the prompt states that I only have five dollars, and the ticket costs ten, so I definitely cannot afford the ticket. Therefore, this is not the best answer.

(B) is incorrect because not having *too much* money does not necessarily mean that I cannot afford the ticket. However, the prompt states that I only have five dollars, and the ticket costs ten, so I definitely cannot afford the ticket. Therefore, this is not the best answer.

(C) is incorrect because not having *a lot of* money to buy the ticket does not necessarily mean that I cannot afford the ticket. However, the prompt states that I only have five dollars, and the ticket costs ten, so I definitely cannot afford the ticket. Therefore, this is not the best answer.

5) **C**

The main clue in this question is the phrase “live longer than.” This means that there will be an opposite relationship between two types of plants: one that lives longer than the other. A *healthy* plant will live longer than a *sick* plant. The logical, opposite relationship is established by this answer choice. Choice **(C)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical, opposite relationship. A *tall* plant will not necessarily live longer than a *smooth* plant.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical, opposite relationship. A *beautiful* plant will not necessarily live longer than a *good* plant.

(D) is incorrect because it is not logical. A plant cannot be *rich*.

6) **C**

The main clue in this question is the phrase “I cannot lift it.” This means that the correct answer choice will involve a characteristic of the rock that makes it difficult to move. If the rock is *too heavy*, then I cannot lift it. My muscles can only lift objects of a certain weight. If the rock exceeds that weight limit, then I cannot lift it. Choice **(C)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because a rock that is *somewhat light* will be very easy to move, and I will be able to lift it without a problem.

(B) is incorrect because a rock that is *not large* will be very easy to move, and I will be able to lift it without a problem.

(D) is incorrect because a *very smooth* rock is no more difficult to lift than a very rough one. The smoothness of the rock is unrelated to my ability to lift it.

7) **D**

The main clue in this question is “Billy cannot play the piano very well.” This means that he probably *never* practices. When you practice an instrument, you develop your skills and get better at it. Choice **(D)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because even if you only *sometimes* practice, you will get better at playing the piano.

(B) is incorrect because if you *usually* practice, you will be able to play the piano well.

(C) is incorrect because if you *always* practice, you will be able to play the piano very well.

8) **D**

The word “and” sets up an equal relationship between two or more things. This means that the correct answer choice will involve two equal characteristics of cats. Cats can be *kind* and *gentle*, because these are not opposites, and they can be considered equal characteristics. Choice **(D)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up an equal relationship. Cats cannot be both *beautiful* and *ugly* at the same time, because these words are opposites. The prompt needs two words that have similar meanings or whose meanings are complementary.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up an equal relationship. Cats cannot be both *cold* and *hot* at the same time, because these words are opposites. The prompt needs two words that have similar meanings or whose meanings are complementary.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up an equal relationship. Cats cannot be both *strong* and *pathetic* at the same time, because these words are opposites. The prompt needs two words that have similar meanings or whose meanings are complementary.

9) C

The word “although” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that the correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between the temperature of the desert in the day and night. If it is hot in the day, it will be the opposite of hot at night. The opposite of hot is *cold*. Choice (C) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. *Dry* is not an opposite of “hot.”

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. *Sandy* is not an opposite of “hot.”

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. *Dangerous* is not an opposite of “hot.”

10) A

The main clues in this question are “plants will die” and “sunlight.” Plants need sunlight in order to live. Without it, they will die. This means that they will die *unless* they get sunlight. The word “unless” means that event 1 will not happen if event 2 happens first. In this case, event 1 is the death of the plants. Event 2 is the sunlight reaching the plants. If the plants receive sunlight (event 2), then they will not die (event 1). Choice (A) is correct.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. Plants will not die *whenever* they receive sunlight. Sunlight is not harmful to plants – they need it in order to live.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. Plants will not die *while* they receive sunlight. Sunlight is not harmful to plants – they need it in order to live.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. Plants will not die *if* they receive sunlight. Sunlight is not harmful to plants – they need it in order to live.

Sentence completion -12

(Low-intermediate level)

Answers and Explanations

1) D

The word “although” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will set up a negative relationship between two characteristics of skunks. We know from the question that skunks have one positive characteristic: they are pretty. Therefore, the correct answer choice must be negative. *Terribly smelly* is a negative characteristic, and it is true that skunks smell terrible. Choice (D) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. It is impossible for skunks to be pretty and *really ugly* at the same time.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. *Really smart* is not a negative characteristic, and we need a negative characteristic in order to fill the blank correctly.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. *Amazingly quick* is not a negative characteristic, and we need a negative characteristic in order to fill the blank correctly.

2) A

The word “so” means that two events progress in a logical way. The answer choice will involve a logical cause-and-effect relationship between how much Marvin studies and what kind of grades he earns. The more you study, the higher your grades should be. If Marvin *never* studies at all, then he will get *bad* grades. Choice (A) is correct.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. If Marvin *always* studies, then he probably gets good grades, not *poor* ones.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. If Marvin *rarely* studies, then he probably gets bad grades, not *good* ones.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. If Marvin only *occasionally* studies, he probably get mediocre grades, not *excellent* ones.

3) C

The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between two characteristics of the metal pole. If something is not *flexible*, then it must be *rigid*. Choice (C) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. *Heavy* and *cold* are not opposites.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. *Hollow* and *skinny* are not opposites.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. *Soft* and *loose* are not opposites.

4) B

The word “while” can mean that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will set up a negative relationship between two of John’s characteristics. If someone is not *tall*, then he or she is *short*. Note that this question is made trickier by the word “either,” which implies that something is negative. John is not tall, but he also is not short. This means that he is not short *either*, because both characteristics are expressed in the negative. That means that John does *not* have either of those characteristics. Choice (B) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. *Hungry* and *tired* are unrelated characteristics.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. *Smart* and *intelligent* are close in meaning, so they are not opposites.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. *Fat* and *heavy* are close in meaning, so they are not opposites.

5) B

The main clue in this question is “many straight lines.” Another clue is the word “not.” This means that the correct answer choice will involve a logical relationship between the straight lines and some characteristic that the building does *not* have. If the building was designed with straight lines, the building will not be *curvy*. “Straight” and “curvy” are opposites. Nothing can be both straight and curvy. Choice (B) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. *Funny* is not an opposite of “straight.”

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. *Weird* is not an opposite of “straight.”

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. *Comfortable* is not an opposite of “straight.”

6) A

The words “even though” mean that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that the correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between Dana’s feelings. If Dana believes she can win every race, then she has a lot of *confidence*. People who have confidence trust in their abilities. If Dana is *nervous* even though she is confident, then there is an opposite relationship between her feelings. Choice (A) is correct.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. It is possible both to be *brave* and to have a lot of *courage*. These two characteristics are very close in meaning, so they are not opposites.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. Although *small* and having a lot of *weight* seem like an opposite relationship, these words do not make sense in context. Dana’s weight will probably not affect her ability to win the race.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. It is possible both to be *excited* and to have a lot of *energy*. People who are excited are often very energetic, so these words are not opposites.

7) B

The main clue in this question is “I don’t mind if you tell your friends.” Remember that the word “although” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means there will be an opposite relationship between telling your friends and not telling anyone. If something is a *secret*, then you are not supposed to repeat it to anyone. If you know secret information but I let you tell it to your friends, this is the opposite of what is expected. Choice (B) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. If a message is *special*, then there will be no problem sharing it with other people.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. If a message is *permanent*, then there will be no problem sharing it with other people.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. If a message is *educational*, then there will be no problem sharing it with other people.

8) A

Remember that the word “although” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that there will be an opposite relationship between two characteristics of rats. If something is *small*, you do not expect it to be *strong*, because most small things are not strong. Choice (A) is correct.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. If something is *gross*, you would expect it to be *disgusting*, because these two words mean the same thing.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. If something is *friendly*, you would expect it to be *kind*, because these two words mean the same thing.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. If something is *quick*, you would expect it to be *fast*, because these two words mean the same thing.

9) D

The phrase “on the other hand” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that the correct answer choice will involve a difference between how people felt about the movie and the play. We actually need to find two words with similar meanings in order to set up the correct opposite relationship. This is because the first sentence of the question begins with “no one,” but the second sentence begins with “everyone.” These two words are opposites, so the correct answer choice must involve synonyms or near-synonyms. If no one *enjoyed* the movie but everyone *loved* the play, then there is an opposite relationship between how people felt about the movie and the play. Choice (D) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. If no one *liked* the movie and everyone *hated* the play, then everyone had negative feelings about both the movie and the play.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. If no one *respected* the movie and everyone *disliked* the play, then everyone had negative feelings about both the movie and the play.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. If no one *saw* the movie and everyone *avoided* the play, then no one saw either the movie or the play.

10) D

The main clue in this question is “because they are safe.” Remember that the word “too” means that something is excessive or goes beyond what is necessary. This means that something about motorcycles is excessive, and as a result the speaker does not prefer them. If the speaker thinks motorcycles are too *dangerous*, then they are the opposite of trucks. “Safe” and “dangerous” are opposites. Choice (D) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. *Difficult* is not an opposite of “safe.”

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. *Boring* is not an opposite of “safe.”

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. *Fast* is not an opposite of “safe.”

Sentence completion -13

(Low-intermediate level)

Answers and Explanations

1) A

The word “but” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means there will be an opposite relationship between how the park used to be and how it is now. Something can become *clean* again after it has been *dirty*. Choice (A) is correct.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. Although *old* and *new* are opposites, nothing can become new again after it is already old; that would be impossible.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. *Fun* and *exciting* have similar meanings, so they are not opposites.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. *Expensive* and *costly* mean the same thing, so they are not opposites.

2) C

The word “although” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means there will be an opposite relationship between two of Devon’s characteristics. If you do not have much money, people do not expect you to be *generous* and give freely to others. This is the opposite of what people expect. Choice **(C)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. *Poor* is not the opposite of not having a lot of money.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. People who are *homeless* usually do not have a lot of money.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. It is impossible to be *wealthy* and have no money at the same time.

3) **D**

The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between two characteristics of a game. The game in the question will have one characteristic and lack the other characteristic. If a game is not *exciting*, then it is *boring*. Choice **(D)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. *Fast* and *ordinary* are unrelated characteristics.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. *New* and *complicated* are unrelated characteristics. **(C)** is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. *Fun* and *fantastic* are both positive words, so they are not opposites.

4) **B**

The word “unlike” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means there will be an opposite relationship between the water in Switzerland and the water in South Carolina. *Clear* and *cloudy* are opposites. If water is clear, then it is not cloudy. If water is cloudy, then it is not clear. Choice **(B)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. *Pure* and *clean* are very close in meaning, so they are not opposites.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. *Cold* and *shallow* are unrelated characteristics.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. *Deep* and *rough* are unrelated characteristics.

5) **B**

The word “since” means that two things progress in a logical way. This means that there is a logical, cause-and-effect relationship between the weather and our picnic at the park. If it is *raining* outside, you should not have a picnic. You and your food will get wet, and that is no fun. If it is raining outside, you should *cancel* your picnic. Choice **(B)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. You would not *enjoy* a picnic that took place when it was *snowing* outside. You and your food would freeze and get wet from the snow.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. You would not *delay* a picnic because of *warm* weather. Warm weather is ideal for having picnics.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. You would not *dislike* a picnic that took place when it was *sunny* outside. Sunny weather is perfect weather for a picnic.

6) **A**

The main clue in this question is “I think they are too small for me.” Remember that the word “too” means that something is excessive or goes beyond what is necessary. The correct answer choice will set up a logical relationship between the small size of the shoes and another characteristic of the shoes. There is a logical relationship between the size of the shoes and whether or not they are *comfortable*. Shoes that are too small are not comfortable. Shoes must be the correct size in order to be comfortable. Choice **(A)** is correct. **(B)** is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. *Beautiful* shoes are not necessarily small.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. *Expensive* shoes are not necessarily small.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. *Available* shoes are not necessarily small.

7) **A**

The main clue in this question is “we are working overtime.” This means that we are working more than the usual amount of time. Usually, people work overtime if they are very, very busy at their jobs. If there is an important project that needs to be finished by a certain date, people might work overtime to *complete* the project. Choice **(A)** is correct.

(B) is incorrect because it does not make sense to work overtime to *begin* a project. It is only during the middle or at the end of a project that workers might feel the need to work overtime.

(C) is incorrect because it does not make sense to work overtime in order to *delay* a project. When a project is delayed, the workers do not work, so they definitely cannot work overtime.

(D) is incorrect because it does not make sense to work overtime in order to *stop* a project. When a project is stopped, the workers do not work, so they definitely cannot work overtime.

8) **D**

The main clue in this question is “Tommy wants to lose the race rather than win.” This is the opposite of what most people expect. Most people want to win, not lose. If Tommy wants to lose, most people would find this *strange*. Choice **(D)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. It would not be *obvious* why Tommy wants to lose, because his behavior is not what people would expect; usually people want to win.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. It would not be *straightforward* why Tommy wants to lose, because his behavior is not what people would expect; usually people want to win.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. It would not be *clear* why Tommy wants to lose, because his behavior is not what people would expect; usually people want to win.

9) D

The main clue in this question is “they both use wings to fly.” This means that birds and airplanes have something in common. When two things have common characteristics, they are *similar*. Choice **(D)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. Birds and airplanes may be *light*, but we cannot tell from the question. We only know from the clue that they both use wings to fly, which tells us nothing about their weight.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. Birds and airplanes may be *interesting*, but we cannot tell from the question. We only know from the clue that they both use wings to fly, which tells us nothing about how interesting they are.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. Birds and airplanes may be *smart*, but we cannot tell from the question. We only know from the clue that they both use wings to fly, which tells us nothing about their intelligence.

10) C

The main clue in this question is the phrase “harmful drugs.” This refers to drugs that can damage a person’s health. Taking harmful drugs is neither *smart* nor *safe*, because you will damage your health. The words “neither” and “nor” are both negative words. If taking harmful drugs is *neither safe nor smart*, this means that it is not safe and it is not smart. Choice **(C)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. If something is not *unsafe*, then it is safe. However, we know that the drugs are “harmful,” so they cannot be safe for you to take.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. If something is not *dangerous*, then it is safe. However, we know that the drugs are “harmful,” so they cannot be safe for you to take.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. If something is not *bad*, then it is good. However, we know that the drugs are “harmful,” so they cannot be good for you to take.

Sentence completion -14

(Low-intermediate level)

Answers and Explanations

1) D

The main clue in this question is the sentence “If you don’t, they will not allow you to enter.” This means that you must wear a shirt and shoes in order to enter the restaurant. Something you must do is called a “requirement.” If a restaurant *requires* you to wear a shirt and shoes, then it is a requirement. You must do it. Choice **(D)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. If a restaurant *forbids* you to wear a shirt and shoes, then you are required *not* to wear them. This makes no sense at all.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. If a restaurant *assists* you to wear a shirt and shoes, then the restaurant helps you wear them. This makes no sense at all.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. If a restaurant *likes* you to wear a shirt and shoes, then the restaurant prefers that you wear them. However, they will not necessarily forbid you from entering if you do not wear them. Therefore, this choice is not the best answer.

2) A

The word “although” means that two things are related in an equal way. This means that Peter likes to watch two different things equally. You can watch *movies*, and *television* shows. Choice **(A)** is correct. **(B)** is incorrect because it does not set up an equal relationship. Although you can watch *sports*, you cannot watch *puzzles*.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. You cannot watch either *math* or *science*.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. You cannot watch either *art* or *music*.

3) C

The phrase “rather than” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will involve an opposite relationship between how Jenny is and how Jenny should be. If Jenny should not be *sad*, then she should be *happy*, because happy and sad are opposite. The other answer choices do not form a direct, opposite relationship and can be ignored. Choice **(C)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. *Silly* and *complicated* are unrelated characteristics, so they cannot be opposites. **(B)** is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. *Strange* and *weird* are close in meaning, so they cannot be opposites.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. *Ugly* and *wealthy* are unrelated characteristics, so they cannot be opposites.

4) B

The main clue in this question is “They do not have much in common.” When two things have nothing in common, they are different from one another. If fireflies and cheetahs do not have much in common, this means that they are very *different*. Choice **(B)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. Fireflies might be *strange*, but we cannot tell from the question. We only know that fireflies and cheetahs do not have much in common.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. Fireflies might be *weird*, but we cannot tell from the question. We only know that fireflies and cheetahs do not have much in common.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. Fireflies might be *odd*, but we cannot tell from the question. We only know that fireflies and cheetahs do not have much in common.

5) B

The word “unlike” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will involve an opposite relationship between comedy and tragedy. If tragedy is *serious*, then comedy is the opposite of serious. An opposite of serious is *funny*. Choice **(B)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not form an opposite relationship. *Entertaining* and *exciting* are both positive characteristics, so they are not opposites.

(C) is incorrect because it does not form an opposite relationship. *Simple* and *easy* have similar meanings, so they are not opposites.

(D) is incorrect because it does not form an opposite relationship. *Complicated* and *boring* are unrelated characteristics, so they are not opposites.

6) D

The phrase “even though” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will involve an opposite relationship between the fact that my parents argue a lot and another characteristic of my parents. If my parents argue a lot but they still *love* each other, that is the opposite of what might be expected. Choice **(D)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. If people argue a lot, it is very easy to *hurt* each other. Arguments can be hurtful or violent. Hurting each other during an argument is not the opposite of what is expected.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. Sometimes, during or after people argue, they *shun*, or ignore, each other because they are angry or their feelings are hurt. Shunning each other during or after arguments is not the opposite of what is expected.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. Sometimes arguing a lot means that people *hate* each other. This is not the opposite of what is expected.

7) D

The phrases “not only” and “but also” mean that two things are related in an equal and supplemental way. This means there will be an equal relationship between two characteristics of roses. We know from the question that roses smell good, which is a positive characteristic. The correct answer choice will also involve a positive characteristic. Roses smell good and look *beautiful*. Choice (D) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up an equal relationship. Saying that roses smell good but look *ugly* creates an opposite relationship. One characteristic is positive, but the other is negative.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up an equal relationship. Saying that roses smell good but look *disgusting* creates an opposite relationship. One characteristic is positive, but the other is negative.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up an equal relationship. Saying that roses smell good but look *weak* creates an opposite relationship. One characteristic is positive, but the other is negative.

8) C

The main clue in this question is the list of parts found in a car, including the engine, the wheels, “and more.” This means that cars have *many* parts. Choice (C) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. If cars only had *some* parts, the list of parts in the question would be a little bit shorter.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. If cars only had *a few* parts, the list of parts in the question would be quite a bit shorter.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. If cars only had *a couple of* parts, the list of parts in the question would only have two items on it. Here are some examples of words that talk about numbers.

1 = one, a, an, single

2 = two, a couple, a pair, double

3 = three, a few, several, a triple

4 = a few, several, multiple

5 = many, a few, some, multiple

6 = many, some

Small numbers = few, a little, some

Large numbers = many, a lot, a bunch

Also remember the importance of context. Eight children is a lot of children for one family, but eight pages is not a lot of pages for one book.

9) A

The phrase “although” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. The correct answer choice will involve an opposite relationship how Earth looks and how it actually is. It looks flat, so the correct answer choice will be the opposite of flat. The opposite of flat is *round*. Choice (A) is correct.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. The definition of *dangerous* is unrelated to the definition of flat, so it is not an opposite of flat.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. The definition of *narrow* is unrelated to the definition of flat, so it is not an opposite of flat.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. The definition of *complicated* is unrelated to the definition of flat, so it is not an opposite of flat.

10) B

The main clue in this question is the word “diseases.” Diseases are bad because they make you sick. If smoking causes diseases, then smoking is bad too. This means that the correct answer choice will involve two negative words. *Dangerous* is a negative word, and so is *harmful*. Choice (B) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not involve two negative words. *Fun* is a positive word.

(C) is incorrect because it does not involve two negative words. *Smart* is a positive word.

(D) is incorrect because it does not involve two negative words. *Famous* is a positive word.

Sentence completion -15

(Low-intermediate level)

Answers and Explanations

1) B

The word “however” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that the correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between today’s weather and yesterday’s weather. We know that today is rainy. If today is rainy and yesterday was *sunny*, then there is a clear opposite relationship between the two. Choice (B) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. If today is rainy and yesterday was *stormy*, then the weather conditions today and yesterday are very similar and cannot be opposites.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. If today is rainy and yesterday was *cloudy*, then the weather conditions today and yesterday are both unpleasant and cannot be opposites.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. *Cold* is not an opposite of *rainy*, because rain often makes the temperature outside cooler.

2) A

The correct answer choice will involve a logical relationship between the construction of the gymnasium and the weather conditions. We can assume that good weather means that the construction will proceed normally, and bad weather means that the construction must be paused. Construction would not pause in good weather, because there is no logical relationship between good weather and a pause in construction. *Poor* weather is bad weather. During bad weather, construction must be paused, or “temporarily *suspended*.” Choice (A) is correct.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship between the construction and the weather. The gymnasium would not be *ruined* by *perfect* weather conditions; it would actually be helpful to the construction to have perfect weather.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship between the construction and the weather. The gymnasium could not be *completed* during *unfortunate* weather conditions. Unfortunate is another word for bad. Bad weather would mean that the workers would have to stop building the gym.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship between the construction and the weather. The construction would not be *forgotten* no matter what the weather is like.

3) B

The word “but” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means there will be an opposite relationship between what Karen wore and the fact that Karen got a sunburn. If Karen wore *sunscreen* but still got a sunburn, this is the opposite of what is expected. Sunscreen is supposed to prevent sunburns. Choice (B) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. Karen could still get a sunburn even if she wore *a bikini*. In fact, she would be more likely to get a sunburn if she wore a bikini, since bikinis are not meant to protect your skin from the sun.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. Karen could still get a sunburn even if she wore *sunglasses*, because sunglasses are meant to protect your eyes, not your skin, from the sun.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. Karen could still get a sunburn even if she wore *a dress*, because dresses are not meant to protect your skin from the sun.

4) B

The word “since” means that two things progress in a logical way. The answer choice will involve a logical cause-and-effect relationship between school and a lesson. When you attend school, you learn lessons. If you do not attend school, you miss lessons, and you do not learn anything. Another way to say that you did not attend school is that you were *absent* from school. If you were absent, then you *missed* your lessons. Choice (B) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. You would not *learn* a lesson if you were *suspended* from school. Being suspended means that you were forced to leave because of your bad behavior. You would not be at school, so you could not learn the lesson.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. You would not *teach* the lesson while you were *home* from school. To teach a lesson, you must be present at school.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. If you *disliked* a lesson, that is unrelated to the fact that you were *present* at school.

5) C

The correct answer choice will involve a logical relationship between communication before and after the invention of the telephone. The telephone has made communication much *easier* than before. We can call someone on the phone and talk to him or her whenever we want to do so. We do not have to depend on older, slower forms of communication. For example, we do not have to wait for a letter to travel through the postal service from mailbox to mailbox. Choice (C) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. The telephone has not made communication *worse* than it was before.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. The telephone has not made communication *more expensive* than it was before.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. The telephone has not made communication *more boring* than it was before.

6) A

The word “unlike” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that the correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between Martha and Daisy. If Martha is

the *tallest* student in the class, then Daisy is the opposite of tall. The opposite of tall is *short*. Choice **(A)** is correct.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. There is no opposite relationship between being the *biggest* student and being *smart*.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. There is no opposite relationship between being *pretty* and being *funny*.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. There is no opposite relationship between being *new* and being *serious*.

7) **B**

The main clue in this question is “they both contain words and information.” This means that books and newspapers have something in common. Whenever two things have something in common, they are *similar to* one another. Since books and newspapers have something in common, they are similar to one another. Choice **(B)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. To say that books and newspapers are *different from* one another is the opposite of what is implied in the question.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. You might think that books are *worse than* newspapers, but that has nothing to do with the fact that they both contain words and information.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. You might think that books are *better than* newspapers, but that has nothing to do with the fact that they both contain words and information.

8) **C**

The correct answer choice will set up a logical relationship between the way cookies taste and the ingredients that result in that flavor. Each answer choice involves a logical relationship between a characteristic and an ingredient. Most cookies are made with *sugar*, so they taste *sweet*. Choice **(C)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. Although *coffee* is *bitter*, most cookies are not made from coffee.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. Although most cookies are made with flour, which comes from *wheat*, cookies are not at all a *healthy* food.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. Although *lemon* tastes *sour*, most cookies are not made from lemons.

9) **B**

The main clue in this question is “I have been working for three hours.” Another clue is “have not completed the job.” This means that even though I have been working for a long time, I *still* have more work to do. The word “still” can express a sense of incompleteness. “Still” means that there is more to come. If I *still* have not finished the job, then I am expressing that the job is incomplete and there is more work to come. Choice **(B)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. If I have *already* completed the job, then my work is finished, so the job is not incomplete.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. The word *therefore* means that something is true as the result of something else. The fact that I have not yet finished the job is not a result of the fact that I worked for a long time.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. If I *finally* completed the job, then I do not have to work anymore, because I have finished. But we know from the question that the job is incomplete, so this answer does not make sense.

10) B

The word “although” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that the correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between the fact that Jamie did not eat breakfast and how he felt by lunchtime. If you skip a meal, it is expected that you will be very hungry by the time of your next meal. If Jamie skipped breakfast but he was *not* hungry by lunchtime, this is the opposite of what is expected. Choice (B) is correct. (A) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. If Jamie skipped breakfast, we expect him to be *extremely* hungry by lunchtime. However, the question requires a word that indicates the opposite of what we expect.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. If Jamie skipped breakfast, we expect him to be *very* hungry by lunchtime. However, the question requires a word that indicates the opposite of what we expect.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. If Jamie skipped breakfast, he could not be *too* hungry for lunch – it is impossible to feel so hungry that you cannot eat.

Sentence completion –16

(Low-intermediate level)

Answers and Explanations

1) B

The word “although” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that the correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between how the puzzle seemed and how it actually was. If the puzzle seemed *complicated* at first, you expect it to be difficult and to take a long time to complete. If it were actually *easy* to complete, then this is the opposite of what is expected. Choice (B) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. If a puzzle seems *fun* and it is actually *interesting*, there is no opposite relationship between how the puzzle seems and how it is. Both of these words describe the puzzle in a positive way.

(C) is incorrect because if a puzzle seems *confusing* and it is actually *hard*, there is no opposite relationship between how the puzzle seems and how it is. It is possible for a puzzle to be both confusing and hard at the same time, because these two words can be very close in meaning.

(D) is incorrect because if a puzzle seems *difficult* and it is actually *lengthy*, there is no opposite relationship between how the puzzle seems and how it is. A difficult puzzle would most likely take a long time to complete, so it can be both difficult and lengthy at the same time.

2) B

The phrase “even though” means that two or more things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that the correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between the fact that various plants seem to be “different” and how they actually are. *Similar* is the only answer choice that sets up an opposite relationship. The opposite of “different” is “similar.” Choice (B) is correct

(A) is incorrect because if something is *distinct*, then it is different enough to stand out from other things. This word has a very similar meaning to the question’s key word of “different.” It fails to set up an opposite relationship.

(C) is incorrect because if something is *unique*, that means that there is nothing else like it in the world. It is “different” from everything else in the world. This word fails to set up an opposite relationship.

(D) is incorrect because if something is *original*, it is the first of its kind. It is “different” because it is unlike anything that has come before it. This word does not set up an opposite relationship. This punctuation mark (;) is called a semicolon. Semicolons combine two complete sentences that are logically related without using a joining word (conjunction) like “and” or “but.” This means that there will be a logical relationship between a characteristic of the job and how long it took to finish the job. If the job is *simple*, then it is not difficult, and it can be completed easily. A simple job can be completed in a short amount of time, such as a day. Choice (C) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because if the job is *impossible*, then it cannot be done in one day. In fact, it cannot be done at all.

(B) is incorrect because if the job is *boring*, then we do not know if it can be finished in one day or not. There is no relationship between how boring a job is and how quickly it can be completed. Some boring jobs are short and others are long.

(D) is incorrect because if the job is *exciting*, then we do not know if it can be finished in one day or not. There is no relationship between how exciting a job is and how quickly it can be completed. Some exciting jobs are short and others are long.

4) D

The word “unlike” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that the correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between the conditions at northern and southern beaches. *Violent* and *calm* set up an opposite relationship. Choice (D) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because *pure* and *clean* are close in meaning. Water that is pure is also clean. These words do not set up an opposite relationship.

(B) is incorrect because *salty* and *cool* are unrelated. They do not set up any relationship at all.

(C) is incorrect because *windy* and *shallow* are unrelated. They do not set up any relationship at all.

5) B

The words “neither” and “nor” are used to express characteristics that a person, place, or thing does not have. This means that the correct answer choice will include two characteristics that a fragile statue does not have. Since “fragile” means “easily broken,” we know that the statue can be easily broken. This means that the statue is not *sturdy* or *strong*. Something that is sturdy and strong cannot be broken easily. Therefore, a fragile statue can be neither sturdy nor strong. Choice (B) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because the statue might be *heavy* or *light*, but we cannot tell from the question. We only know from the question that the statue is “fragile.” We do not know anything about its weight.

(C) is incorrect because the statue might be *tall* or *short*, but we cannot tell from the question. We only know from the question that the statue is “fragile.” We do not know anything about its height.

(D) is incorrect because the statue might be *safe* or *attractive*, but we cannot tell from the question. We only know from the question that the statue is “fragile.” We do not know anything about its appearance or how safe it is.

6) D

The word “but” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that the correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between Nina’s good grades and her score on the last test. If Nina’s score on the test was *poor*, this is the opposite of how good her scores usually are. Choice (D) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. For Nina, a *common* score would be a high score, because she usually gets good grades.

(B) is incorrect because a *competitive* score usually means a high score. When someone gets a competitive score on a test, it means that that person's grades can compete against other people's grades and probably beat them. This does not set up an opposite relationship with the fact that Nina usually gets high score.

(C) is incorrect because an *excellent* score would be a high score. This is a positive way of describing a score. This does not set up an opposite relationship with the fact that Nina usually gets high score.

7) B

The main clue in this question is the list of materials used to build the house. Six materials are named in the list. Therefore, the house was built with *a variety of* materials. This means that several different kinds of materials were used to construct the house. Choice (B) is correct

(A) is incorrect because we cannot tell from the question if the materials used to build the house were *cheap*. We know that the house was built from many different kinds of materials, but we don't know the price of the materials.

(C) is incorrect because we know that the house was not build using *very few* materials, because the list of materials in the question is fairly long. If the house were constructed with very few materials, there would only be two or three items included on the list, but there are six. (D) is incorrect because we cannot tell from the question if the materials used to build the house were *weak*. We know that the house was built from many different kinds of materials, but we don't know the strength of the materials.

8) A

The word "while" can mean that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that the correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between plants that need full sunlight and plants that need partial exposure to sunlight. The opposite relationship between full and partial sun exposure is already set up in the wording of the question. We actually need to choose the answer choice that is most similar in meaning to "need" in order to complete the sentence. *Require* and "need" are very close in meaning. Choice (A) is correct

(B) is incorrect because plants cannot make choices or judgments. They cannot *choose* full or partial sunlight.

(C) is incorrect because there is no direct relationship between whether or not the plants *obtain* partial sunlight exposure and whether they need partial sunlight exposure. It is possible that they can obtain more or less sunlight than they need.

(D) is incorrect because plats cannot make choices or judgments. They cannot *prefer* full or partial sunlight.

9) D

The main clue in this question is the phrase "long-awaited." This means that readers have been waiting for this part of the story for a long time. They have probably been waiting to see how the story will end. Whenever a story is divided into more than one book, the *final* book is the one that contains the ending, which is also called the resolution or *conclusion*. Choice (D) is correct

(A) is incorrect because the *first* book in a series would not be "long-awaited." Readers do not have to wait to see how a story begins, but they do have to wait to see how it ends.

(B) is incorrect because the main *conflict* in a story is usually established towards the beginning. Readers would not have to wait to understand the main conflict in a story.

(D) is incorrect because the *hero* of a story is usually introduced towards the beginning. Readers would not have to wait to be introduced to the hero of a story.

10) A

The main clue in this question is “many friends.” The correct answer choice will set up a logical relationship between one of Erin’s characteristics and the fact that she has many friends. If Erin has many friends, then she is *popular*. Popular people have many friends. Choice (A) is correct.

(B) is incorrect because although Erin may be *intelligent*, we cannot tell from the question. We only know from the question that Erin has many friends. We do not know anything about her intelligence.

(C) is incorrect because although Erin may be *busy*, we cannot tell from the question. We only know from the question that Erin has many friends. We do not know anything about her schedule or workload.

(D) is incorrect because although Erin may be *talkative*, we cannot tell from the question. We only know from the question that Erin has many friends. We do not know anything about whether she talks a lot.

Sentence completion -17

(Low-intermediate level)

Answers and Explanations

1) D

The correct answer choice will involve a logical relationship between examples and arguments. In this context, an argument is a statement of opinion. When making an argument, you should *support* your opinion with examples. These examples illustrate how you reached your opinion, and why others should agree with you. Choice (D) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. Examples are not used to *deny* an argument you are trying to make.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. Examples are not used to *weaken* an argument that you are trying to make. Examples are supposed to make your argument strong, so that other people will agree with you.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. Examples are not used to *declare* your argument. You state your point of view first, and then you use examples to explain or support your point of view.

2) C

The main clue in this question is the phrase “tried for years.” This means that scientists were not able to explain the phenomenon in a short period of time. If the phenomenon cannot be explained quickly and easily, then it is a *strange* phenomenon. The fact that the phenomenon took so long to explain is an indicator that it is unusual and unrelated to things that scientists can already explain. Choice (C) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. If the phenomenon were *simple*, then it would not have taken years for scientists to explain it.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. If the phenomenon were *plain*, then it would not have taken years for scientists to explain it.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. If the phenomenon were *ordinary*, then it would not have taken years for scientists to explain it.

3) **D**

The main clue in this question is the phrase “It is her dream to be like them someday.” This means that Marlene wants to be like a rich, famous celebrity. If Marlene wants to have someone else’s lifestyle, then she is *jealous* of the person whose lifestyle she wants to have. She is not satisfied with the life she has, and she wants what someone else has. Choice **(D)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship between Marlene’s feelings about celebrities and her desire to be like them. If Marlene is *bored* about celebrities, she would not want to live like them someday.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship between Marlene’s feelings about celebrities and her desire to be like them. If Marlene is *nervous* about celebrities, she would not want to live like them someday.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship between Marlene’s feelings about celebrities and her desire to be like them. If Marlene is *excited* about celebrities, she would not necessarily want to live like them someday.

4) **A**

The main clue in this question is the phrase “She has wanted to work for this company for a long time.” This means that Cheyenne’s long-awaited wish has been fulfilled. She is finally starting a job at the company. She is probably *excited* about her new job, because she has wanted to work there for so long. When people want something and they finally get it, they are usually excited. Choice **(A)** is correct.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship between Cheyenne’s feelings and her desire to work at her new company for a long time. Cheyenne would not feel *upset* about working at a company for which she’s wanted to work for so long. She would be happy about such an exciting development.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship between Cheyenne’s feelings and her desire to work at her new company for a long time. Cheyenne would not feel *indifferent* about working at a company for which she’s wanted to work for so long. She would be happy about such an exciting development.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship between Cheyenne’s feelings and her desire to work at her new company for a long time. Cheyenne would not feel *selfish* about working at a company for which she’s wanted to work for so long. She would be happy about such an exciting development.

5) **B**

The phrase “even though” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that the correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between Jack’s presentation and his message. If Jack’s presentation was *comical*, then it was amusing, and people probably laughed. If Jack’s message was *serious*, then his message was not funny, and people probably would not have laughed at it. If Jack combined a comical presentation and a serious message, then he combined two opposite things. Choice **(B)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. Jack’s presentation could be both *interesting* and *funny* without creating any conflict or defeating his audience’s expectations, because interesting and funny are not opposites.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. Jack’s presentation could be both *long* and *complicated* without creating any conflict or defeating his audience’s expectations, because long and complicated are not opposites.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. Jack's presentation could be both *new* and *strange* without creating any conflict or defeating his audience's expectations, because new and strange are not opposites.

6) D

The main clues in this question are "Ew ... gross!" and "It makes me sick!" These phrases convey negative feelings about sushi. Therefore, the correct answer choice will also convey negative feelings about sushi. Since "gross" and *disgusting* are very close in meaning, I probably think that sushi is disgusting. "Disgusting" is another negative way to describe sushi. Choice (D) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it describes sushi in a positive way. If sushi makes me sick, then I will not think that it is *tasty*.

(B) is incorrect because it describes sushi in a positive way. If sushi makes me sick, then I will not think that it is *attractive*.

(C) is incorrect because it describes sushi in a positive way. If sushi makes me sick, then I will not think that it is *delicious*.

7) A

The word "although" means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that the correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between most Japanese maple trees and some Japanese maple trees that are different from the rest. We know from the question that most of these trees don't get very tall. The opposite of this would be if a Japanese maple tree got very tall. Another way to say that something is tall is that it reaches astounding *heights*. If a Japanese maple tree reaches astounding heights, then it is tall. This is the opposite of most Japanese maple trees. Choice (A) is correct. (B) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. The question requires that the correct answer relate to the height of the trees. Their *varieties* have nothing to do with how tall they grow.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. The question requires that the correct answer relate to the height of the trees. Their *abilities* have nothing to do with how tall they grow.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. The question requires that the correct answer relate to the height of the trees. Their *colors* have nothing to do with how tall they grow.

8) A

The word "although" means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that the correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between the Pantheon and other ancient Greek statues. If most ancient Greek statues have been destroyed, this must mean that the Pantheon has not been destroyed. Another way to say that it has not been destroyed is that it has *survived*. Choice (A) is correct.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. If the Pantheon *perished*, then it has been destroyed. The question requires a word that means that the Pantheon is unlike most ancient Greek statues in that it was not destroyed.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. If the Pantheon *dissolved*, then it has been destroyed. The question requires a word that means that the Pantheon is unlike most ancient Greek statues in that it was not destroyed. (D) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. If the Pantheon *died*, then it has been destroyed. The question requires a word that means that the Pantheon is unlike most ancient Greek statues in that it was not destroyed.

9) C

The main clue in this question is the phrase “She always wants more.” This means that Molly is never *satisfied* with what she has. If Molly were satisfied, she would not always want more. People who always want more and more can be described as *greedy*. Greedy people are always trying to obtain more possessions, money, power, and so on. They never have enough. Choice **(C)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship with the idea that Molly always wants more. Molly might be *generous* or *annoying*, but we cannot tell from the clues in the question. **(B)** is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship with the idea that Molly always wants more. Molly might be *gentle* or *selfish*, but we cannot tell from the clues in the question.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship with the idea that Molly always wants more. Molly might be *picky* or *easygoing*, but we cannot tell from the clues in the question.

10) B

The main clues in this question are “with respect to age” and “ancient.” This means that the correct answer choice will involve an age- or time-related word close in meaning to “ancient.” *Old* is the only answer choice that fits this description. Ancient sculptures and old paintings are likely to be placed together in a museum that groups items by age. Choice **(B)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not refer to age or time. The painting near the sculpture may be *beautiful*, but we do not know this from the information given in the question. We only know that the painting and the sculpture are close in age.

(C) is incorrect because it does not refer to age or time. The painting near the sculpture may be *special*, but we do not know this from the information given in the question. We only know that the painting and the sculpture are close in age.

(D) is incorrect because it does not refer to age or time. The painting near the sculpture may be *rare*, but we do not know this from the information given in the question. We only know that the painting and the sculpture are close in age.

Sentence completion -18

(Low-intermediate level)

Answers and Explanations

1) D

The word “despite” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that the correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between a company’s sales and profits. If the company experienced an *increase* in sales, but profits *declined*, then sales and profits moved in opposite directions. Choice **(D)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. If there was an *improvement* in sales and profits *grew*, then both sales and profits increased, so there is no opposite relationship.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. If there was an *incline* in sales and *enlarged* profits, then both sales and profits increased, so there is no opposite relationship.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. If there was a *decrease* in sales and profits *went down*, then both sales and profits moved in a negative direction, so there is no opposite relationship.

2) C

The main clues in this question are the phrase “baby lion cubs” and the word “adults.” This means that the correct answer choice will deal with the main difference between baby cubs and adult lions. In addition to age, cubs and adults differ in maturity. Baby cubs are not *mature* enough to hunt with adults. They are physically too small, and they are not mentally prepared or experienced enough to hunt. Choice **(C)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not refer to the difference in age or level of development between the cubs and the adults. Baby lion cubs may be *smart*, but we cannot tell from the question. We only know that there is a difference between babies and adults with respect to age and development.

(B) is incorrect because it does not refer to the difference in age or level of development between the cubs and the adults. Baby lion cubs may be *hungry*, but we cannot tell from the question. We only know that there is a difference between babies and adults with respect to age and development.

(D) is incorrect because it does not refer to the difference in age or level of development between the cubs and the adults. Baby lion cubs may be *passionate*, but we cannot tell from the question. We only know that there is a difference between babies and adults with respect to age and development.

3) **A**

The main clues in this question are “Margot was not sick” and “so she would not have to go to school.” If you are not sick but you do not want to go to school, you can *pretend* to be sick. This means that you tell others that you are sick and act like you are sick. If others believe you, then they will not make you go to school. This is not the right thing to do, because it involves lying, but it is still the correct answer choice. Choice **(A)** is correct.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. *Expecting* to be sick does not result in staying home from school.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. *Trying* to be sick does not result in staying home from school.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. *Wanting* to be sick does not result in staying home from school.

4) **B**

The word “unlike” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that the correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between Ginny and her brother. If Ginny’s brother is *shy* but she is *social*, then they have opposite characteristics. Choice **(B)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. If Ginny’s brother is *outgoing* and Ginny is *talkative*, then they have similar personalities. They cannot be opposites.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. If Ginny’s brother is *uneducated* and Ginny is *friendly*, their personalities are not related. These characteristics cannot be opposites because they have no relationship at all.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. If Ginny’s brother is *serious* and Ginny is *intense*, they have similar personalities. They cannot be opposites.

5) **A**

The main clue in this question is the phrase “Many of the events he envisioned came true in the future.” This means that Nostradamus envisioned events before they happened. Another way to say this is that he made *predictions*. A prediction is a guess about what will happen in the future. Choice **(A)** is correct.

(B) is incorrect because it does not refer to the fact that Nostradamus envisioned events before they happened. It is possible that Nostradamus made amazing *announcements*, but we cannot tell from the

question, because announcements do not anticipate future events. **(C)** is incorrect because it does not refer to the fact that Nostradamus envisioned events before they happened. It is possible that Nostradamus had amazing *ideas*, but we do not know from the question. Ideas are thoughts created by an individual and do not anticipate future events.

(D) is incorrect because it does not refer to the fact that Nostradamus envisioned events before they happened. It is possible that Nostradamus made amazing *potions*, but we cannot tell from the question. Potions are mixtures of chemicals; they have nothing to do with telling the future.

6) **C**

The word “nevertheless” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that the correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between two characteristics of the president’s decision. If the president feels that he made the right choice, this is a positive characteristic. The other characteristic must therefore be negative. If the decision *cost* the president his career, this means that he lost his job over the decision. This is a negative characteristic, and it sets up an opposite relationship with the fact that he felt it was the right choice. Choice **(C)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. If the decision *won* the president his career, it means that the decision helped him become president. However, this is a positive outcome, and the question calls for a negative one.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. If the decision *earned* the president his career, it means that the decision helped him become president. However, this is a positive outcome, and the question calls for a negative one.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. If the decision *got* the president his career, it means that the decision helped him become president. However, this is a positive outcome, and the question calls for a negative one.

7) **D**

The main clue in this question is the phrase “harshest penalty.” This means that there will be a logical relationship between a crime and the criminal’s harsh penalty. Usually, the severity of a penalty depends on the severity of the crime. The harshest penalties are reserved for the worst crimes. If the criminal committed *a horrible* crime, it would be *fair* for him to receive the harshest penalty. Choice **(D)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship between the crime and the penalty. It would not be *wrong* to pay a harsh penalty after committing *a terrible* crime; it would be fair. **(B)** is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship between the crime and the penalty. It would not be *reasonable* to pay a harsh penalty after committing *an insignificant* crime; it would be very unfair.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship between the crime and the penalty. It would not be *understandable* to pay a harsh penalty after committing *an unimportant* crime; it would be unfair.

8) **A**

The phrase “as a result” means that two things progress in a logical way. This means that there will be a logical, cause-and-effect relationship between what my Grandmother wears the fact that my Grandmother thinks it’s wrong for women to wear pants. My Grandmother is a woman who thinks that women should not wear pants, so she must not wear pants. She must wear something else to cover herself from the waist down. A *skirt* can cover a person’s body from the waist down. If my Grandma does not wear pants, she might wear skirts. Choice **(A)** is correct.

(B) is incorrect because *shoes* do not cover a person's body from the waist down, and therefore cannot be substituted for pants. We are looking for a piece of clothing that can be worn instead of pants.

(C) is incorrect because *shirts* do not cover a person's body from the waist down, and therefore cannot be substituted for pants. We are looking for a piece of clothing that can be worn instead of pants.

(D) is incorrect because *gloves* do not cover a person's body from the waist down, and therefore cannot be substituted for pants. We are looking for a piece of clothing that can be worn instead of pants.

9) C

The main clue in this question is the phrase "does not fit." This means that a characteristic of the suit and a characteristic of the man are in conflict, resulting in the fact that the suit does not fit him. If the man is *overweight*, he will not fit in a *small* suit. He would need a large suit, because he is a large man. Choice (C) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship between a characteristic of the suit and a characteristic of the man. An *elderly* man can wear a *wool* suit. Wool suits are for everyone, regardless of age.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship between a characteristic of the suit and a characteristic of the man. A *skinny* man can fit in a *tight* suit, because both of these characteristics relate to being small. (D) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship between a characteristic of the suit and a characteristic of the man. A *rich* man can fit into an *elegant* suit; the elegance of the suit does not prevent a rich man from wearing it.

10) C

The word "although" means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that the correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between two characteristics of a snake. If the snake is *small*, you might not expect it to be *dangerous*. If it is dangerous and small, this is the opposite of what you expect. Choice (C) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up an appropriate opposite relationship between the characteristics of the snake. It is impossible to be *quick* and *slow* at the same time. Even though these words are opposites, they do not set up a logical relationship because they completely contradict each other.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up an appropriate opposite relationship between the characteristics of the snake. A snake can be both *colorful* and *fancy* without defying expectations; these characteristics are not opposites.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up an appropriate opposite relationship between the characteristics of the snake. *Uncommon* and *rare* mean the same thing. They both mean that this kind of snake is not seen very often and is hard to find. These words are not opposites.

Sentence completion -19

(Low-intermediate level)

Answers and Explanations

1) C

The word "so" means that two things progress in a logical way. This means that there will be a logical, cause-and-effect relationship between how my boss wants the project to be and how I made the project. If my boss wants a project to be *less complicated*, then I need to make it less complicated.

Another way of saying “make less complicated” is “simplify.” To make the project less complicated, I *simplified* it. Choice **(C)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship between how my boss wants the project and how I made the project. If the boss wanted a *longer* project and I *shortened* it, I did the opposite of what my boss wanted. You should not do the opposite of what your boss wants, because you can lose your job.

(B) is incorrect because if the boss wanted a *smaller* project and I *enlarged* it, then I did the opposite of what my boss wanted. My boss will probably be unhappy that I did not do what was expected.

(D) is incorrect because if my boss wanted a *more advanced* project and I *organized* it, then I did something unrelated to what my boss wanted. There is no logical relationship between “more advanced” and “organized.” This is not the best answer choice.

2) **B**

The word “because” means that two things progress in a logical way. This means that there will be a logical, cause-and-effect relationship between Thomas’s status at his job and something he always did. If he was always *late* for his job, that is a bad thing. He was probably *fired* from his job, because he always did a bad thing. Choice **(B)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because if Thomas was always *slow*, that is a bad thing. He would not be *appreciated* for doing something bad. People would probably get annoyed at Thomas and try to convince him to come in on time. If he kept being late, he would be fired. He would not be appreciated.

(C) is incorrect because if Thomas was always *working*, that is a good thing. He would not be *expelled* because he was doing a good thing. Being expelled means that you have been banned from the premises of where you work. Usually, this word refers to being kicked out of school. However, even if we apply the term “expelled” to a work environment, this answer choice is illogical. Thomas would not be punished for working hard.

(D) is incorrect because if Thomas was always *rude*, that is a bad thing. He would not be *hired* for always being rude. He probably would not have gotten hired if he had been rude during the hiring process.

3) **D**

The main clue in this question is the list of things that tigers can do, such as climb tall trees. This means that the correct answer choice will describe tigers in relation to their abilities. All of the abilities in the list describe aspects of agility, which is a physical characteristic of speed and power. If tigers can perform tasks that require agility, then they are *agile*. Choice **(D)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because *sluggish* means lazy or slow. This is the opposite of how tigers are described in the question. Tigers are described by their ability to move quickly, not to be lazy and slow.

(B) is incorrect because tigers may be *interesting*, but we cannot tell from the question. The question only talks about tigers’ movement-based abilities such as climbing and jumping. It does not comment on whether or not they are interesting.

(C) is incorrect because tigers are not *invisible*. Being invisible means that something cannot be seen with the human eye. However, we can see tigers. Furthermore, this answer choice does not relate to the question’s clues about tiger’s movement-based abilities.

4) **C**

The main clues in this question are the dates listed next to the American Civil War and the Vietnam War. The American Civil War took place about one hundred years earlier than the Vietnam War. This means that the correct answer choice will describe the weaponry used in each war with respect to the

hundred-year time difference between the wars. Since the Vietnam War was later on in history, the weapons used in the war were *more modern* than the weapons used in the American Civil War, which was earlier in history. This means that the weapons were newer and closer to the weapons we have today. Choice **(C)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because the weapons used in the Vietnam War may have been *louder* than the weapons used in the Civil War, but we cannot tell from the question. We only know the years in which the wars took place. We do not know anything about how the weapons sounded.

(B) is incorrect because the weapons of the Vietnam War cannot have been *older* than the weapons of the Civil War. The Vietnam War happened later than the Civil War.

(D) is incorrect because the weapons used in the Vietnam War may have been *louder* than the weapons used in the Civil War, but we cannot tell from the question. We only know the years in which the wars took place. We do not know anything about how dangerous the weapons were.

5) **A**

The main clue in this question is the phrase “not a single person remained.” This means that there used to be people in the house, but they are no longer there. When people no longer occupy a house that they used to occupy, then the house is *abandoned*. No one remains in an abandoned house. Choice **(A)** is correct.

(B) is incorrect because the house might be *spooky*, but we cannot tell this from the question. We only know from the question that people no longer live in the house. We do not know whether the house was scary or not.

(C) is incorrect because the house might be *repaired* later, but we cannot tell this from the question. We only know that it is “burned-down” and that no one lives there anymore.

(D) is incorrect because the house might be *unsteady*, but we cannot tell this from the question. We only know that no one remains in the house. We do not know if it is structurally sound or not.

6) **C**

The phrase “even though” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that the correct answer choice will set up an *opposite relationship* between the status of the bridge and the fact that people have been working on it for three years. If people have been working on it for three years, you would expect it to be almost finished. If it is *far from completion*, this is the opposite of what you might expect. Choice **(C)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because if the bridge is *close to completion*, this is exactly what you would expect after three years of construction. There is no opposite relationship between three years of work and being close to completion.

(B) is incorrect because if the bridge is *near completion*, this is exactly what you would expect after three years of construction. There is no opposite relationship between three years of work and being near completion.

(D) is incorrect because if the bridge is *at completion*, this is exactly what you would expect after three years of construction. There is no opposite relationship between three years of work and being completed.

7) **D**

The word “nevertheless” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that the correct answer choice will set up an *opposite relationship* between the fact that Teddy found it difficult to write his novel and what he did with it in two years. If Teddy managed to *complete* the novel in less than two years even though found it difficult, this is the opposite of what is expected.

Choice **(D)** is correct. **(A)** is incorrect because there is no opposite relationship between *forgetting* a novel in two years and the fact that the novel is difficult to write. In fact, if writing a novel is difficult, you might quit and forget about your plans to write a novel in the first place.

(B) is incorrect because there is no opposite relationship between *planning* a novel in two years and the fact that the novel is difficult to write. If writing a novel is extremely difficult, it may actually take two years to plan the entire story.

(C) is incorrect because it would not take Teddy two years to *begin* writing his novel. He begins writing it in the moment he puts the first word on a page. It only takes a moment to begin writing a novel, no matter how difficult the rest of the writing process may be.

8) **A**

The word “although” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that the correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between how Yoko played and how she did at the game. If Yoko played well, she would be expected to *win*. If she did not win, this is the opposite of what is expected. Choice **(A)** is correct.

(B) is incorrect because there is no opposite relationship between playing well and not *forfeiting* a game. A forfeit occurs when a player or team gives up and automatically loses a game. If Yoko played well, she had no reason to forfeit.

(C) is incorrect because there is no opposite relationship between playing well and not *cheating*. If Yoko was playing well, she would have no reason to break the rules and cheat. You should never cheat anyway, because cheating is wrong.

(D) is incorrect because there is no opposite relationship between playing well and not *losing* a game. If you play well, it is expected that you will not lose.

9) **A**

The word “but” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that the correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between the fact that I am tired and something I am not going to do. If I am tired, it would be expected that I *rest*. If I do not rest, this is the opposite of what is expected. Choice **(A)** is correct.

(B) is incorrect because there is no opposite relationship between feeling tired and not exercising. If you feel tired, you probably will not want to *exercise*. Exercising will only make you feel more tired.

(C) is incorrect because there is no opposite relationship between feeling tired and not studying. If you feel tired, you probably will not want to *study*. You should rest first and study later. Studying while tired is no fun, and you will not learn as much as you would have if you were well-rested.

(D) is incorrect because there is no opposite relationship between feeling tired and not playing. If you feel tired, you probably will not want to *play*. Playing a game or sport may only make you feel more tired.

10) **D**

The main clue in this question is the phrase “I don’t like to read.” The word “surprisingly” means that a situation is the opposite of what might be expected. If I found the book *entertaining*, then I liked it. This is the opposite of what is expected if I don’t like to read. Choice **(D)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. If I found the book *boring*, then I did not like the book. This is exactly what would be expected, because I don’t like to read.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. If I found the book *tiresome*, then I did not like the book. This is exactly what would be expected, because I don’t like to read.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. If I found the book *uninteresting*, then I did not like the book. This is exactly what would be expected, because I don't like to read.

Sentence completion -20

(Low-intermediate level)

Answers and Explanations

1) B

The correct answer choice must set up a logical, cause-and-effect relationship between the outcome of a game and a team's reaction to that outcome. *Won ... celebrated* is the only answer choice that sets up such a relationship. Winning is usually seen as a positive outcome. People celebrate positive outcomes. Therefore, if our team won the game, we might celebrate afterward. The correct answer is (B).

(A) is incorrect because people do not cheer for negative outcomes. If our team *lost* the game, we would be sad. We would not have *cheered*.

(C) is incorrect because a *tied* game means that neither team won or lost. Therefore, our team would not have *smiled*, because a tie is not necessarily a positive outcome.

(D) is incorrect because there is no evidence in the question to suggest that the game was funny enough that people who *watched* the game *laughed*.

2) A

The word "regardless" means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. Therefore, the correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between the fact that Maria does not speak Chinese and her actions with the waiter at a Chinese restaurant. The question assumes that the waiter only speaks Chinese, but there are methods of communication other than language. Maria can *communicate* with the waiter by pointing at items on the menu, for instance. If Maria can communicate with the waiter without using language, this is the opposite of what most people would expect, since most people use language to communicate. The correct answer is (A).

(B) is incorrect because it is impossible to *chat* with someone whose language you do not speak. Chatting involves spoken language, and we know from the question that Maria does not speak Chinese.

(C) is incorrect because it is impossible to *speak* with someone whose language you do not know. We know from the question that Maria does not speak Chinese.

(D) is incorrect because it is impossible to *converse* with someone whose language you do not know. Conversing involves spoken language, and we know from the question that Maria does not speak Chinese.

3) D

The word "but" means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that the correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between what Lana wants and what her husband wants. We know that Lana's

husband wants a big family, so Lana wants the opposite of a big family. If Lana doesn't want to *have children*, then her family will be very small: just her and her husband, with no children. The correct answer is **(D)**.

(A) is incorrect because it makes no sense to say that Lana does not want to *get married*, because we know from the question that she already has a husband.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship between what Lana wants and what her husband wants. Not wanting to *buy a house* has no effect on the size of Lana's family.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship between what Lana wants and what her husband wants. Not wanting to *go to school* has no effect on the size of Lana's family.

4) **C**

The word "while" can mean that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that the correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between the conditions of some corporations and the conditions of our corporation. *Suffered ... grown* is the only answer choice that sets up an opposite relationship. "Suffered" is a negative word. When a corporation suffers, it fails to make money. "Grow" is, in this case, a positive word. When a corporation grows, it increases its business and makes more money. Therefore, "suffered" and "grown" are opposites. The correct answer is **(C)**.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. *Decreased* and *declined* are both negative words that mean that the corporations in the question are losing money.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. *Improved* and *spread* are both positive words that mean that the corporations in the question are successful.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. *Disappeared* and *retreated* are negative words that mean that the corporations in the question are closing or losing business.]

5) **A**

The main clues in this question are "yellow" and "black." The correct answer choice will set up a comparative relationship between a yellow jacket and a black jacket. By definition, yellow is *brighter* than black. A yellow jacket will always be brighter than a black jacket. The correct answer is **(A)**.

(B) is incorrect because the question does not give us any information about the age of the yellow jacket. It might be *newer* than the black one, but there is no evidence in the question to help us determine its age. **(C)** is incorrect because the question does not give us any information about the quality of the yellow jacket. It might be *nicer* than the black one, but there is no evidence in the question to help us determine its quality.

(D) is incorrect because the question does not give us any information about the price of the yellow jacket. It might be *less expensive* than the black one, but there is no evidence in the question to help us determine its price.

6) **C**

The main clue in this question is the phrase "due to rain." A golf tournament cannot be held in the rain. If a golf tournament is scheduled to take place on a rainy day, the tournament must be postponed or *delayed*. The tournament can *resume* when it stops raining. In this case, it is hoped that the tournament can resume tomorrow at 8 o'clock. The correct answer is **(C)**.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship between the timing of the tournament and the rain. The tournament would not be *over* because of the rain; it can only be over once all of the golfers have finished playing.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship between the timing of the tournament and the rain. The tournament would not be *cancelled* by the rain because there is already a time set for it to restart – 8 o'clock tomorrow morning.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship between the timing of the tournament and the rain. The tournament would not be *finished* because of the rain; it can only be finished once all the golfers have completed the course.

7) D

The main clue in this question is the phrase “The committee rejected her proposal.” This is a negative event. Tina would probably respond with a negative emotion. The only answer choice containing a negative emotion is *miserable*. Tina would feel miserable after the committee rejected her proposal. The correct answer is (D).

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship between a negative event and the emotion that results from it. If Tina’s proposal was rejected, she would be sad. *Overjoyed* means extremely happy, which does not make sense in context.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship between a negative event and the emotion that results from it. The rejection of Tina’s proposal would not make her *cheerful*; in fact, it would make her sad, so this answer choice does not work in context.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship between a negative event and the emotion that results from it. Tina would not be *pleased* after the committee rejected her proposal; she would be unhappy about such an outcome.

8) B

The word “however” means that two things are related in a negative or opposite way. This means that the correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship between what Marvin told me about the store and what was actually true about the store. *Open ... closed* is the only answer choice that sets up an opposite relationship. Open and closed are opposites. If Marvin told me the store was open but it was actually closed, this is the opposite of what Marvin told me. The correct answer is (B).

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. The store could be both *organized* and *great* at the same time.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. *Cheap* and *inexpensive* mean the same thing, so they are not opposites.

(D) is incorrect because it does not set up an opposite relationship. The store could be both *popular* and *large* at the same time.

9) B

The main clues in this question are “waited for two hours” and “did not complain.” Someone who can wait for a long time without complaining is a *patient* person. If Yuri waited for the doctor for two hours and did not complain, then he is a patient person. The correct answer is (B).

(A) is incorrect because it does not relate to the fact that Yuri waited for a long time without complaining. He might be *nervous*, but we cannot tell from the question.

(C) is incorrect because it does not relate to the fact that Yuri waited for a long time without complaining. He might be *intelligent*, but we cannot tell from the question.

(D) is incorrect because it does not relate to the fact that Yuri waited for a long time without complaining. He might be *brave*, but we cannot tell from the question.

10) D

The main clue in this question is the word “rude.” This means that a man was behaving poorly at a party. The correct answer choice will set up a logical relationship between what a rude man was asked to do and how I felt about this request. If someone is being rude at a party, that person may be *asked to leave*. This means that the host of the party no longer wants that guest there, and that guest will be expected to go away. If someone is being rude, I might find it *understandable* that he or she would be asked to leave. This is a logical consequence of the fact that he or she is being rude. The correct answer is **(D)**.

(A) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. It would not be *ridiculous* to *deny* a rude man from your party. If someone is rude, it makes sense to turn him or her away from your party.

(B) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. It would not be *reasonable* to *invite* a rude person to a party. If you know that a person is rude, there is no reason to want him or her to come to the party.

(C) is incorrect because it does not set up a logical relationship. It would not be *illogical* to *eject* a rude person from a party. If someone is rude, it makes sense to make him leave the party.

Sentence completion -1 (high-advanced GRE level)

Answers and Explanations

1) D

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. The key words in this sentence are found in the descriptive clause “because one member was absent,” a phrase that explains why the vote did not occur at the meeting. The missing word describes the type of meeting needed before the ousting of the CEO can occur, so the meeting must include all members without even one absence. Thus, the missing word means complete or total. Choice **(D)** is the correct answer, since *plenary* means attended by all qualified members.

(A) is incorrect because *clandestine* means secret. The prompt does not in any way indicate that the meeting of the board members must be secret.

(B) is incorrect because *unabridged* means not shortened. This word could theoretically describe a meeting at which all members are present. However, unabridged is too limited in meaning. It refers to a book or text, not a meeting.

(C) is incorrect because *fractional* means partial or incomplete, the opposite of the missing word. A “fractional meeting” is what took place when “one member was absent” and “the issue could not be put to a vote.”

(E) is incorrect because *uncondensed* means not shortened in length or scope. Thus, this word could not quite describe a complete or fully attended meeting. This word would refer to the length or duration of the meeting, not its attendance.

2) B

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key words are “completely morally pure,” a phrase that, like the missing word, describes the child. The missing word presents an extreme version of this quality, given the inclusion of the modifier “practically.” The missing word must mean something or someone extremely pure. Thus, choice **(B)** is the best choice: a *seraph* is a member of the highest order of angels.

(A) is incorrect because a *dastard* is a mean coward, not someone who is “completely morally pure.”

(C) is incorrect because a *paragon* is a model of excellence. Generally, a paragon is something to be replicated regardless of morality. This word could work in context if the child were specifically a paragon of virtue, but this is not the wording contained in the prompt.

(D) is incorrect because a *Gnostic* is a member of a Christian sect that claims to have superior knowledge of spiritual matters. Though the prompt does suggest the child was “morally pure,” it does not go so far as to suggest he had advanced spiritual knowledge. There is not enough information in the prompt to support this answer.

(E) is incorrect because a *bromide* is a dull person. While one who is “completely morally pure” might be considered dull by some, the prompt does not convey that connotation. Thus, this word is not supported by the information given in the prompt.

3) E

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. The key word in this sentence is “horses,” and the prompt hinges on a cause-and-effect relationship. The statues described by the missing word are designed as they are because of what horses “symbolize.” This means that the statues themselves must involve horses in order to be logically linked to the first clause of the prompt. Thus, the missing word must mean horse. Choice **(E)** is the best choice, since *equestrian* means mounted on horseback.

(A) is incorrect because *veterinary* means pertaining to the medical treatment of animals. Thus, a “veterinary statue” would be a statue relating to medicine for animals rather than one of a leader mounted on a horse.

(B) is incorrect because *bovine* means pertaining to cows, though the prompt discusses “horses” only.

(C) is incorrect because *equine* means pertaining to a horse. While this word could work in context, it is not as strong as choice (E). Equine typically refers to a horse itself, not the horse’s rider.

(D) is incorrect because *idealized* means exalted to perfection. While the statues probably do depict leaders in an idealized way, this word ignores the “horses” mentioned in the prompt. Therefore, it is not as strong an answer choice as (E).

4) C

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words are “just as effective,” a phrase that describes the relationship between name-brand and generic drugs and that implies the drugs are interchangeable. The missing word likewise describes that relationship, so the missing word must mean interchangeable. Choice **(C)** is, therefore, the best choice, as *fungible* means freely exchangeable or interchangeable.

(A) is incorrect because *synonymous* means equivalent in meaning. Its meaning is too limited to work in context. Synonymous can really only refer to words and the concepts they represent, not drugs. **(B)** is incorrect because *replaceable* means can be substituted with something else. Both drugs in the prompt are can be replaced by each other, but the drugs are not necessarily replaceable by something else entirely. One cannot swap ibuprofen for aspirin, for instance, because they are different chemicals that will have different effects. This is a weak answer choice.

(D) is incorrect because *antithetical* means opposite. If the drugs were complete opposites of each other, one would not be “just as effective” as the other. This word does not work in context.

(E) is incorrect because *ambidextrous* means able to use both hands equally well. This would only work for describing a person, not drugs, even though the word does suggest interchangeability.

5) A

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words is “unusual,” a word that, like the missing word, describes the “results of the experiment.” Thus, the missing word must also mean unusual, making choice **(A)** is the best answer, since *aberrant* means abnormal or atypical.

(B) is incorrect because *abortive* means imperfectly developed or failing to produce an intended result. As such, this word would not be used to describe “unusual” results. An experiment in general can be “abortive” if it does not produce the intended results, but the results themselves cannot be abortive. Results cannot logically produce results.

(C) is incorrect because *abrupt* means unexpected or sudden. While the prompt implies that the results were not expected, it does not imply they involved sudden movements or rashness.

(D) is incorrect because *abstract* means complex or theoretical. The prompt does not suggest that the results of the experiment were either complex or simple.

(E) is incorrect because *abstruse* means difficult to understand. The prompt only implies the results were not typical and does not state anything about the relative difficulty in comprehending them.

6) **E**

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words are in the phrase “the position was her dream job.” This phrase is the cause of the missing word, since Marissa “accepted the promotion” in a certain way because it was her dream job. Thus, the missing word must mean enthusiasm, certainty, or excitement—anything that conveys that Marissa jumped at the opportunity. Thus, choice **(E)** is correct, since *alacrity* means cheerful readiness. **(A)** is incorrect because *trepidation* means trembling fear. There is no reason for anyone to be afraid of his or her “dream job.”

(B) is incorrect because *alertness* means attentiveness. While Marissa was probably attentive when she accepted the position, this word is not as strong as the one presented in choice (E).

(C) is incorrect because *brevity* means terseness. Though terseness might seem to indicate that Marissa responded quickly, it actually implies that she was brief in speech or even rude in her acceptance of the position. However, she would be unlikely to be either of those while accepting “her dream job.”

(D) is incorrect because *legerity* is quickness. The prompt does not necessarily indicate that she accepted the offer quickly, although she may have in fact done so. This word also fails to connote any type of emotion or excitement that may have accompanied Marissa’s acceptance. Though legerity could work in context, it is not the best answer choice.

Sentence completion -2

(high-advanced GRE level)

Answers and Explanations

1) **E**

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key word is “skills,” a word that, like the missing word, is modified by the adjectival “hunting.” Thus, the missing word must also mean skills. This means choice **(E)** is correct, since *pro prowess* is exceptional skill.

(A) is incorrect because *astuteness* is shrewdness or perceptiveness. There is a difference between mere perception and the active, aggressive “skills” that cats employ in hunting mice. Thus, choice (A) is not the strongest possible answer.

(B) is incorrect because *acumen* is shrewd insight or perception. There is a difference between mere being perception and the active, aggressive “skills” that cats employ in hunting mice. Thus, choice (B) is not the strongest possible answer.

(C) is incorrect because *ineptitude* is the quality of being without skills. Thus, this word has the opposite meaning of the missing word.

(D) is incorrect because *adroitness* is clever, resourceful skillfulness. The prompt does not directly state that cats use their wits or other resources to hunt. Instead, it merely notes that cats possess “hunting skills.” Because this answer is not fully supported, this is not the best possible answer.

2) D

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words are “prim” and “austere,” words that describe some of the stories in the collection. The missing word describes another story in the collection, but the prompt implies that it is the opposite of the other stories. Thus, the missing word must be the opposite of “prim” and “austere.” Therefore, choice (D) is correct, since *ribald* means vulgar or indecent, the very opposite of prim and austere.

(A) is incorrect because *feculent* means extremely dirty or, specifically, full of fecal matter. This word is too extreme and too specific to work in the context of the prompt.

(B) is incorrect because *vile* means highly offensive or disgusting. This word is too extreme to describe works that are merely the opposite of “prim” and “austere” ones.

(C) is incorrect because *decorous* means dignified or proper in manner. Thus, it could describe the other “courtly romances” in the prompt, but not “The Miller’s Tale,” which is “juxtaposed against” those tales. (E) is incorrect because *belletristic* means characteristic of literature as high art. This word would not describe stories that are the opposite of “prim” and “austere.” Stories that are the opposite of these characteristics are not necessarily considered high art.

3) A

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. The key words in this prompt are “working independently,” which sets up an opposite relationship with another form of “working.” This second form is described by the missing word. The missing word must mean the opposite of independently, so it must mean collectively. Choice (A) is, therefore, correct, since *in tandem* means in association or partnership.

(B) is incorrect because *autonomously* means in a self-governing manner. This word would correctly describe “working independently,” but not the opposite of doing so, as the missing word describes. This word does not work in context because it does not set up the opposite relationship required by the prompt.

(C) is incorrect because *in unison* means together as one. The prompt does not specify that people need to be in complete harmony in order to achieve anything. Rather, it merely states that “working independently” has its limitations. This phrase is too extreme to work in context.

(D) is incorrect because *agglomerated* means gathered in a collective mass or cluster. This is slightly too specific for the prompt, as it would literally mean that employees needed to work together in a huddled mass.

(E) is incorrect because *successively* means one at a time or sequentially. This word does not have a strong relationship with “working independently” as either a synonym or an antonym. One can work alone or with others without regard to sequential order or time.

4) C

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key word is “obscene,” a word that, like the missing word, describes what Rushdie’s books have been called. Thus, the missing word must also mean obscene. Choice (C) is the best answer: *scabrous* means risqué or obscene.

(A) is incorrect because *reprehensible* means deserving of blame or rebuke. This word could theoretically work in context. However, something deserving of rebuke is not necessarily “obscene.” It could have negative qualities other than obscenity. This answer choice is not as strong as choice (C). (B) is incorrect because *chaste* means pure or free from obscenity. As such, this word has the opposite meaning of the missing word, since the missing word must mean “obscene.”

(D) is incorrect because *notorious* means widely and unfavorably known. Being notorious and being “obscene” are not necessarily synonymous. Something can be notorious without being obscene and vice versa.

(E) is incorrect because *unorthodox* means unconventional or not conforming to rules. Being unconventional and being “obscene” are not necessarily synonymous. Something can be unconventional without being obscene and vice versa.

5) D

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key words are “only a two-thirds majority was required.” This, the prompt explains, came “as a result” of the “biggest flaw” in the previous form of government. The missing word describes this flaw. The missing word must, therefore, have something to do with the number of people required to make a decision. Since the new form of government required “only” two thirds of the majority, the old form must have required more than two thirds. Therefore, the missing word probably means consensus without dissent. Choice (D) is right, since *unanimity* is full agreement.

(A) is incorrect because *pluralism* is an emphasis on diversity or the idea that there is more than one guiding principle in life. This does not work in context, as it has little to do with the “two-thirds majority” discussed in the prompt.

(B) is incorrect because *a plenary* is a meeting in which all qualified members participate. The prompt not only implies that all people had to participate, but that the participants also had to reach a full consensus. Thus, this word is not the strongest answer choice.

(C) is incorrect because *equanimity* is calmness. This word does not work in context, as the prompt only discusses the percentages of people needed to approve a decision, not their emotional states.

(E) is incorrect because *a preponderance* is a majority or superiority in weight or number. This would more accurately describe the type of support needed to pass a measure under the Constitution, not the Articles of Confederation.

6) B

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words are “esoteric” and “pompous,” words that are used to describe the writings of Agnew’s speechwriter. The missing word must also mean esoteric or pompous. Choice (B) is the best answer, since

orotund means pompous or bombastic when it is used to describe how one speaks.

(A) is incorrect because *oratorical* means given to oratory or public speaking. While Agnew may have been an excellent public speaker, the prompt only implies he sounded “esoteric and pompous.”

(C) is incorrect because *sonorous* means loud or deep-voiced. Though sonorous speeches can often come across as grandiloquent or pompous, this word does not work as well in context as would choice (B). A speechwriter does not make a reader seem loud. Only a reader’s voice can do that.

(D) is incorrect because *austere* means unadorned or without excess. As such, this word is practically the opposite of the way one who uses “esoteric and pompous” words would sound.

(E) is incorrect because *didactic* means intended for instruction. Thus, didactic would only work in context if the prompt made clear that the speaker used “esoteric” and “pompous” speech for the purposes of educating his audience. However, the prompt only makes it clear that the speaker used such speech and does not give a purpose.

Sentence completion -3

(high-advanced GRE level)

Answers and Explanations

1) C

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key word is “haughty.” This word, like the missing word, describes the “mother-in-law” and her comments. Furthermore, the phrase “on the other hand” implies that the mother-in-law is the opposite of the father-in-law, who is “humble and kind.” The missing word must mean haughty, snobbish, or unkind. Choice (C) is the best answer, since *supercilious* means haughtily contemptuous.

(A) is incorrect because *deferential* means showing respect or esteem. Someone who is “haughty” or the opposite of “humble” probably does not show respect or esteem to others very often.

(B) is incorrect because *ferocious* means extremely fierce, usually with a connotation of violence. While the prompt makes it clear the “mother-in-law” is the opposite of “kind,” it does not indicate that she is necessarily violent.

(D) is incorrect because *insolent* means rude or disrespectful. While the prompt makes it clear the “mother-in-law” is probably not nice or respectful, insolence and haughtiness are not the same thing. A person can be haughty without being rude.

(E) is incorrect because *affluent* means wealthy. While some wealthy people may be snobbish or “haughty,” merely being wealthy does not make one a snob. There is not enough information in the prompt to support this answer choice.

2) D

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key word is “signals.” The prompt also hinges on the phrase “just as,” which suggests that the two clauses in the question are equal. “Signals” serves the same role in the second clause that the missing word does in the first. Therefore, the missing word must also mean signals. Choice (D) provides the right word, then, as *heralds* means indicates or signals the arrival of something.

(A) is incorrect because *adumbrates* means foreshadows. This is not as strong of an answer choice as (D). *Heralds* clearly states that football season signals the end of summer. *Adumbrates* would indicate that football season merely implies the end of summer.

(B) is incorrect because *promulgates* means proclaims formally or through a public declaration. Though “the start of football season” does signal “the end of summer,” it does not formally declare or proclaim it.

(C) is incorrect because *divines* means prophesies. This word does not work in context, as it would imply that “football season” were able to predict the future rather than merely symbolize a change in seasons.

(E) is incorrect because *shrouds* means covers up. As such, this word would imply that “football season” actually prevented people from seeing the end of summer. This does not make sense from a logical standpoint.

3) E

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. There are two words or phrases that relate to the palace in the same way as the missing word: “grandeur” and “opulence.” Thus, the missing word must likewise mean grand or opulent. Therefore, choice (E) is the best answer choice: *august* means dignified, majestic, or awe-inspiring.

(A) is incorrect because *apotheosized* means glorified or deified. While the palace is described as “awe-inspiring,” it is not necessarily elevated to divine stature. Furthermore, *apotheosized* usually refers to people, not places.

(B) is incorrect because *antediluvian* means extremely ancient. Though the palace several hundred years old, it is not ancient. However, even if you did not have any outside knowledge about Versailles, this answer choice could still be eliminated. There is no indication of the age of Versailles in the prompt, so an age-related answer choice would probably be incorrect.

(C) is incorrect because *aristocratic* means characteristic of the noble class. Though palaces are characteristic of such a class, this is not the strongest answer choice. Aristocratic is not inherently synonymous with “awe-inspiring” or “opulent.”

(D) is incorrect because *austere* means unadorned. This would not be used to describe a palace that is the “embodiment of grandeur and opulence.”

4) A

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key word is “amicably,” which describes what the “delegates” were not expected to be. The missing word comes after “however,” a word that implies a contrast between clauses. In this particular sentence, the contrast is a question of degree—no one expected the delegates to be amicable, but few expected them to be “as [un-amicable] as they were.” Thus, the missing word must be the opposite of amicable. Choice (A) provides such a word: *fractious* means unruly or quarrelsome.

(B) is incorrect because *civil* means polite. This word would not be used to describe the behavior of delegates who did not “get along amicably.” (C) is incorrect because *raucous* means rowdy or disorderly. While this could theoretically describe the behavior of the delegates, it is not the strongest answer choice. The delegates were not “amicable” toward each other, but this does not necessarily imply that they were disorderly.

(D) is incorrect because *noisome* means stinking or foul smelling. No part of the prompt provides any information about the smell of the delegates.

(E) is incorrect because *impudent* means arrogant and rude. This word could theoretically work in context, but it is not the best answer choice. It does not explain the relationship between the delegates as well as choice (A) does. It could describe how the delegates behaved in general, but not how they acted toward each other.

5) C

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key word is “mass culture,” a phrase that the prompt compares to “art.” The missing word is likewise juxtaposed against “art,” specifically “high art.” The prompt indicates that pop art blurred the lines between “art and mass culture” and turned popular culture subjects into art. Thus, the missing word must refer to pop culture. Choice **(C)** is the best choice, as *plebeian* means belonging to the common people, just as “mass culture” belongs to the common people.

(A) is incorrect because *inglorious* means shameful or lacking fame. The prompt only indicates that “pop artists” turned “mass culture” into “high art.” It does not indicate that “mass culture” is necessarily shameful.

(B) is incorrect because *derivative* means unoriginal or copied. This is not a word that necessarily relates to the distinction “between art and mass culture.” Furthermore, since pop art “dispelled” previously held “notions” about art, it could not have been copied from existing art that adhered to these notions.

(D) is incorrect because *haute* means high-class or fancy. This word could describe the final product of pop art, but not the subjects of pop art. These subjects were originally part of the mundane “mass culture,” not fancy images of “high art.”

(E) is incorrect because *uncouth* means awkward or clumsy. The prompt only indicates that “pop artists” turned “mass culture” into “high art.” It does not indicate that “mass culture” is awkward or clumsy in any way.

6) **B**

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. The key words here are in the phrase “stated the meaning [...] so explicitly,” a phrase that is used to describe what the author of the prompt wishes the poet had not done. The missing word describes how the poem actually was, not how the author wishes it had been. Since the author wished the poem had been more subtle, it must not have been subtle in reality. The missing word must mean unsubtle or obvious. Choice **(B)** is, therefore, the correct answer, since *perspicuous* means clearly expressed or easy to understand.

(A) is incorrect because *opaque* means difficult to understand. If the poet “explicitly” “stated the meaning of the poem,” then it probably was not difficult to understand.

(C) is incorrect because *apparent* means obvious or clear. While the poet “stated the meaning of the poem” in a very clear way, it does not make sense to describe the poem as a whole as obvious or clear.

(D) is incorrect because *ambiguous* means open to several interpretations. As such, this word cannot be used to describe a poem whose meaning was too “explicit.”

(E) is incorrect because *inconspicuous* means not noticeable. This word would describe how the author of the prompt wants the poem to be, but not how the poem actually was.

Sentence completion -4

(high-advanced GRE level)

Answers and Explanations

1) **C**

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key words are “idle chitchat,” which the prompt describes as something “Richard loathed.” The missing word likewise describes something he loathed or “hated,” namely the fact that his job required whatever the missing word describes. Thus the missing word must also mean chitchat. Choice **(C)** is correct, as *palaver* means prolonged idle talk or chitchat.

(A) is not correct because *inanity* is foolishness or insignificance. While “idle chitchat” could be described as “inanity,” this word is still not the best choice. Inanity is not necessarily related to talking or speech in the way that choice (C)’s word is.

(B) is not correct because *flattery* is insincere praise. Though “chitchat” could involve flattery, the prompt does not specify that it does in this case.

(D) is not correct because *rapprochement* is an establishment of cordial or harmonious relations. “Chitchat” does not necessarily require or establish such relations.

(E) is not correct because *candor* is frankness or honesty in speech, though “chitchat” does not necessarily require any such frankness.

2) D

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definition by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key words can be used to predict the relationship between the missing words. The key words here are “sentence,” “such,” and “rulings.” The sentence in this question is synonymous with the judge’s ruling, so both missing words describe the same thing. Moreover, the inclusion of the modifier “such” in front of the second missing word makes it clear the two missing words describe the same thing. Thus, the correct answer must provide a pair of synonyms. Choice (D) is correct, since it is the only answer choice that provides synonyms: *arbitrary* means contingent on one’s discretion or judgment, and *discretionary* also means subject to one’s own discretion or judgment.

(A) is not correct because the two words are not synonymous with each other. *Capricious* means erratic, while *judicious* means sensible. If anything, these words are antonyms, though the prompt requires synonyms.

(B) is not correct because the two words are not synonymous with each other. *Facultative* means left to one person’s choice, while *equitable* means fair. However, a facultative sentence is not necessarily fair. Additionally, the prompt suggests that the “sentence” was indeed unfair.

THINK BEYOND THE OBVIOUS

(C) is not correct because the two words are not synonymous with each other. *Dispassionate* means devoid of bias, while *partisan* means partial to one side. Thus, these words are antonyms, though the prompt requires synonyms.

(E) is not correct because the two words are not synonymous with each other. *Objective* means impartial, while *prejudicial* means related to a preconceived bias. Thus, these words are antonyms, though the prompt requires synonyms.

3) E

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. We know that the student's behavior was "so reprehensible," which means it was bad. We also know that, although the teacher disliked having to do it, she had no other choice but to react to such behavior. Out of the choices provided, the only logical reaction for a teacher to have involves scolding the student. The missing word must likewise mean to scold, so choice (E) is correct, since *objurgate* means berate sharply.

(A) is not correct because *expostulate* means reason earnestly against an action or intention of another person. Thus, it correctly implies that the student has misbehaved, but it is not strong enough to work in context. Expostulating is talking earnestly, not scolding.

(B) is not correct because *vituperate* means address with harsh language, which is close in meaning to "scold." However, vituperate does not have anything to do with punishment, so it is not the strongest answer choice.

(C) is not correct because *venerate* means revere, the very opposite of what the teacher had to do the child whose behavior was "reprehensible."

(D) is not correct because *obfuscate* means confuse or obscure. This is not something a teacher would have to do to a child whose behavior was "reprehensible."

4) E

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. In this sentence, the key words are "lack of insight," a phrase used in place of the missing word in the final independent clause of the sentence. Thus, the missing word must also mean lack of insight, and so choice (E) is correct: *purblind* means lacking in insight or intelligence.

(A) is not correct because *sagacious* means shrewd or wise. This would not describe Tesla "when it came to business matters," since he had a "lack of insight" on the subject. (B) is not correct because *spendthrift* means wastefully extravagant. Though the prompt does suggest that Tesla was not good with money, it does not say he was a reckless spender. The prompt actually implies that he did not make much money at all from his inventions.

(C) is not correct because *tenebrous* means dark or gloomy. As such, this word would not be used to describe someone's knowledge of "business matters," since one cannot logically have gloomy knowledge.

(D) is not correct because *prodigal* means wastefully extravagant or lavish. Though the prompt does suggest that Tesla was not good with money, it does not say he was a reckless spender. Instead, the prompt actually implies that he did not make much money at all from his inventions.

5) C

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. The key words in this sentence are found in the "adage": "good things come to those who wait." Dana "believed in" that adage, and the missing word describes what she "practiced" as a result.

One who believed in the adage would be likely to practice patience, so the missing word must mean patience. Choice **(B)** is the best choice, since *forbearance* means patience or restraint.

(A) is not correct because *diligence* means persistence. However, the adage in the prompt relates to patience, not persistence. These two qualities do not necessarily mean the same thing.

(C) is not correct because *haste* means unnecessarily quick action, the very opposite of what Dana would practice as a believer in the importance of patience.

(D) is not correct because *prudence* means good judgment or reasoning. However, the adage in the prompt relates to patience, not reason. These two qualities do not necessarily mean the same thing.

(E) is not correct because *fortitude* means mental strength in facing temptation. Though resisting temptation can involve a type of patience, this word has too specific of a meaning to work in context.

6) **B**

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key word is “ancient,” which is used to describe both the uncle and his Border Collie. The missing word also describes the Border Collie, so it must also mean ancient or old. Choice **(A)** is, therefore, the correct answer, since *hoary* means very old. **(B)** is not correct because *obsolete* means no longer in use. Though old things are often obsolete, this word does not work as well in context as does choice (A). One does not usually refer to living creatures as obsolete.

(C) is not correct because *sprightly* means animated or lively. As such, this word would be more likely to describe a Border Collie that was young, not one that “seemed ancient.”

(D) is not correct because *archaic* means marked by the characteristics of an earlier time period. However, a Border Collie could not literally be archaic unless it had some characteristic of an earlier, more primitive species. This word does not work in context because archaic is not quite synonymous with old or ancient.

(E) is not correct because *primordial* means original. Even though the uncle’s Border Collie was old, it was probably not the first or original member of that particular dog breed. Primordial does not have the same meaning as ancient or old and, thus, does not work in place of the missing word.

Sentence completion -5 (high-advanced GRE level) Answers and Explanations

1) **D**

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key word is “graphic,” a word that describes the “account” the editor published. The missing word likewise describes the account that was published, specifically referring to the “details” of the case. Thus, the missing word must also mean graphic or lurid. Choice **(D)** is therefore the strongest: *salacious* means obscene or indecent.

(A) is incorrect because *erotic* means related to or arousing sexual desire. Though the prompt makes it clear the account of the case was “graphic and lurid,” it does not say that it was arousing.

(B) is incorrect because *lascivious* means inclined to lustfulness. This cannot be used to describe the “details” of a case. It can only be used, logically, to describe a person (perhaps the politician in the prompt).

(C) is incorrect because *unsullied* means virginal or pure. This would not describe the “details” of a sexual harassment scandal or the “graphic and lurid account” of it that the newspaper published.

(E) is incorrect because *prurient* means arousing sexual desire or inviting sexual advances. Though the prompt makes it clear the account of the case was “graphic and lurid,” it does not say that it was arousing or inviting.

2) A

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words are “careless with his wealth.” This means that Mr. Dixon did not save, invest, or spend his money wisely. He probably did not have enough money saved to support himself during “his retirement.” The missing word must reflect his inability to plan for his future “retirement.” Choice **(A)** is therefore correct: *myopic* means shortsighted or lacking foresight.

(B) is incorrect because *provident* means showing foresight. This would describe the very opposite of someone who is shortsighted in “planning for his retirement.”

(C) is incorrect because *biased* means showing favor to someone or something. Nothing in the prompt refers to Mr. Dixon’s biases. The prompt only talks about his carelessness with money.

(D) is incorrect because *clairvoyant* means psychic. A psychic would be able to predict the future and would therefore know how much money he or she would need in retirement. Mr. Dixon showed no such foresight. **(E)** is incorrect because *puerile* means childishly immature. Though Mr. Dixon’s carelessness with his wealth might reflect a certain immaturity, this choice is not as strong as choice (A). Immaturity and shortsightedness are not necessarily synonymous.

3) C

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key word is “prophecies,” which the prompt states that Tiresias made “in several Greek myths.” Tiresias must have been a prophet, so the missing word must also mean prophet. Choice **(C)** is therefore correct, since *augurs* are prophets or interpreters of omens.

(A) is incorrect because *warlocks* are men who use dark magic. Although prophesying could be considered a type of magic, there is not enough evidence in the prompt to suggest that Tiresias was any kind of evil magician. This is not the strongest answer choice.

(B) is incorrect because *sibyls* are female prophets. The prompt implies that Tiresias was male, as it refers to “his prophecies.”

(D) is incorrect because *haruspices* are diviners from ancient Rome who prophesied by reading the entrails of sacrificed animals. Tiresias appears in “Greek myths,” however, not Roman myths. Moreover, the prompt does not provide enough information about how Tiresias made “his prophecies” to support using this very specific term.

(E) is incorrect because *charlatans* are people who pretend to have more knowledge than they actually possess. The prompt does not suggest that Tiresias was unable to make accurate prophecies. This word is not supported by the information in the prompt.

4) E

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. The key words here are “rebellious iconoclast,” a phrase that describes Hutchinson. The missing word is separated from these words by being in a different clause. These clauses have a contrasting relationship, given that they hinge on the word “though.” Thus, the prompt means to say that even though Hutchinson usually disregarded rules and traditions, he didn’t break rules involving “the taboo.” A taboo is a forbidden action, so the missing word must mean forbidden. This means choice **(E)** is the correct choice: *verboden* means forbidden.

(A) is incorrect because *assayable* means able to be analyzed. However, nothing in the prompt directly relates to how Hutchinson thinks about or analyzes “the taboo.” This answer choice is not supported by any evidence in the prompt.

(B) is incorrect because *relativistic* relates to the idea that morals and truth are subjective to individuals or cultures. If “the taboo” in question were subject to only one culture’s morals, then Hutchinson might not view it as forbidden. The taboo would not be absolutely wrong in all contexts, so Hutchinson could justify breaking this rule as well as others.

(C) is incorrect because *appealable* means able to be renegotiated, especially when discussed with a superior or lawmaker. If Hutchinson tried to negotiate whether or not an action would remain taboo, this would not run contrary to his nature as a “rebellious iconoclast.” He would merely be trying to make a taboo acceptable, rather than accepting or rejecting it as forbidden.

(D) is incorrect because *enigmatic* means perplexing or mysterious. Though taboos are often shrouded in mystery or superstition, there is no evidence in the prompt to support this directly. Mysterious things are not necessarily “taboo” and vice versa.

5) D

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key words are “overwhelming evidence” and “few detractors.” The two clauses in the sentence hinge on the word “however” which sets up a contrasting relationship between the clauses. Thus, if there are only a few detractors, there must be a large number of “scientists” who believe in the reality of climate change. The “overwhelming evidence” in the first clause also sets up the idea of contrast between large and small numbers. “Overwhelming evidence” leads to a large number of believers, but a “few” detractors can lead to “some” skeptics. The missing word must mean large number. Choice (D) is, thus, correct, as *myriad* means an infinitely great number.

(A) is incorrect because *multifarious* means numerous but also varied. This does not work in context because the prompt only implies that there are very many scientists who support the idea of climate change, not that the scientists themselves are a diverse group.

(B) is incorrect because *paltry* means extremely low in number or amount. This would describe the number of “detractors” in the prompt, but not the number of scientists who have “proven that climate change is a real phenomenon.”

(C) is incorrect because *reputable* means respected or honorable. Thus, it could be used to describe “scientists,” who are experts on a topic. However, this word does not work in context because the prompt hinges on a quantitative (numerical) relationship, not a qualitative one.

(E) is incorrect because *multiform* means having many shapes or kinds. As such, this word does not work in context. The correct word would imply that there are many scientists who “have proven” the reality of climate change, but it does not need to imply that the scientists themselves are a diverse group.

6) B

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. The key words in this prompt are the description of Enron’s business practices. Specifically, the key words here are “buy energy in one market and sell it a higher price elsewhere.” The missing word must mean to buy in one market and sell in another. Therefore, choice (B) provides the best word, since *arbitrage* is the simultaneous purchase and sale of the same financial product in different markets to take advantage of unequal exchange rates.

(A) is incorrect because *embezzlement* is the fraudulent use of money for private or personal usage. Though embezzlement is also “ethically questionable,” it is not the same thing as buying energy in one market while selling it at a higher price in another.

(C) is incorrect because *bamboozlement* is trickery or deception. Though Enron probably did deceive its customers, this is not as strong of a word to use in context as is choice (B).

(D) is incorrect because *hoodwinking* is trickery or deception. Though Enron probably did deceive its customers, this is not as strong of a word to use in context as is choice (B).

(E) is incorrect because *purloining* is stealing. Though stealing is also “ethically questionable,” it is not at all the same thing as buying energy in one market while selling it at a higher price in another.

Sentence completion –6

(high-advanced GRE level)

Answers and Explanations

1) D

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key word is “lithe,” which describes how the gymnastics instructor “once was.” The prompt hinges on the word “though,” which implies contrast between the two clauses of the sentence. In this case, the contrast is not that great, because the sentence implies that the gymnastics instructor is still comparatively lithe. Thus, the missing word means lithe. Choice (D) is correct: *lissome* means flexible or lithe.

(A) is incorrect because *malleable* means adaptable or formable by an outside force. While it does imply a degree of flexibility, it does not work in context for describing the flexibility of the human body.

(B) is incorrect because *dainty* means small or delicate, a word that is not necessarily synonymous with “lithe.”

(C) is incorrect because *statuesque* means majestically beautiful or shapely. Someone who is “lithe” may or may not be beautiful or shapely. The prompt does not give enough information to support this answer choice.

(E) is incorrect because *calcified* means hardened. The prompt implies that “the aging gymnastics instructor” is still relatively flexible and lithe, not hardened or stiffened.

2) A

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, each missing word has its own key words. The first missing word depends on the phrase “such a fast learner.” The first clause of this sentence has a cause-and-effect relationship. It explains that because Candy learned quickly, something was shorter. As such, the missing word must mean learning period, because one who learns fast would have a shorter learning period. The second missing word hinges on the word “competence” as well as the verb “rose.” The missing word describes what Candy rose to, so it must be something higher or better than “basic competence.” Thus, the second missing word must mean superior mastery. The best answer choice, then, is choice (A). *Novitiate* means the period or state of being an amateur, while *preeminence* is the state of being superior to or more eminent than others. The prompt would then imply that Candy was only an amateur for a short period before she reached competence and even superiority in her field.

(B) is incorrect because only the second word works in context. *Prowess* is high skill, which means it would describe something higher than “basic competence.” However, “adroitness” is also expert skill, so it could not refer to the period in which Candy first learned her skills. (C) is incorrect because neither word works in context. *Internment* is confinement as a prisoner, something that has nothing to do with being a “fast learner.” *Sufficiency* is adequacy, not a quality that reflects a higher level of mastery than “basic competence.”

(D) is incorrect because only the first word works in context. *Neophytism* is the state of being new at something, so it works for describing Candy’s learning period. However, *propitiousness* is favorability

or auspiciousness. This word does not necessarily reflect a higher level of mastery than “basic competence,” since auspiciousness and mastery are not synonymous.

(E) is incorrect because only the first word works in context. *Apprenticeship* is the period of learning a trade through work with an expert. This word could accurately describe Candy’s learning period. However, *providence* is foresight, not something that depends on one rising from “basic competence.”

3) C

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key words are “my immediate area,” which describes where the bee was when the narrator of the prompt was “incredibly nervous” and “afraid.” The missing word describes the aspect of the bee that made the narrator nervous, while the rest of the prompt explains how the narrator became less nervous. The missing word must mean nearness or proximity, since the narrator was less nervous when the bee was no longer nearby. Choice **(C)** is, thus, the correct choice, because *propinquity* means nearness.

(A) is incorrect because *purview* is the range of vision or control. This word would imply that the narrator was concerned about what the bee could see or control. This word is too specific to work in context. The narrator was merely nervous that the bee was nearby.

(B) is incorrect because *ambit* refers to boundaries or limits. It does not work in context, since it would imply that the narrator was nervous due to bee’s limitations and not its proximity to her.

(D) is incorrect because *palpability* is the ability of something to be touched. Though this could imply being in one’s “immediate area,” the prompt does not go so far as to suggest the narrator is touching or attempting to touch the bee or vice versa.

(E) is incorrect because *peril* is danger or potential harmfulness. The narrator was indeed “afraid of being stung,” but unless she was terribly allergic to bee stings, she probably would not have considered a bee sting to be perilous. This word is too severe to work in context. Furthermore, the prompt implies that the narrator was nervous because the bee was in his or her “immediate area.” Peril does not refer to closeness or proximity.

4) D

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key words are “vile” and “evil,” adjectives that are used to describe Hoover’s perceptions of “Communism.” The missing word likewise describes his perceptions of “Communist agents,” so the missing word must likewise mean vile or evil. Thus, choice **(D)** is the correct answer, since *nefarious* means vicious or evil.

(A) is incorrect because *heterodox* means not in agreement with standard or established practices or beliefs. Even though Hoover believed that Communism was heterodoxy, this is not the strongest answer choice. Heterodox is not necessarily synonymous with “vile” or “evil.”

(B) is incorrect because *misanthropic* means hating or mistrusting humankind. The prompt only implies that Hoover believed Communists were “vile” and “evil,” not that they inherently hated mankind. Misanthropy and evil are not synonymous.

(C) is incorrect because *magnanimous* means extremely generous. This would not describe Hoover’s perception of Communists, since he believed they were “vile” and “evil.”

(E) is incorrect because *pulchritudinous* means beautiful. This would not describe Hoover’s perception of Communists, since he believed they were “vile” and “evil.”

5) B

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key word is “shyness,” which the prompt states is often mistaken for “animosity.” The missing word is likewise mistaken for animosity, as the missing word describes something that caused others to assume that Sadie “disliked them.” Thus, the missing word must mean shyness. Therefore, choice **(B)** is correct because *diffidence* is hesitation in speaking to others due to a lack of self-confidence.

(A) is incorrect because *superciliousness* is the quality of being haughtily arrogant or disdainful. It would therefore describe how others may have seen Sadie, but not how she actually was.

(C) is incorrect because *braggadocio* is empty bragging. If Sadie made empty boasts or brags often, it would be an example of her arrogance, not of her “shyness” or lack of confidence. **(D)** is incorrect because *terseness* is succinctness or brevity. Being brief or laconic, though, does not necessarily mean one is shy. Someone could be confident and simply prefer brief sentences, for instance. This word is not the best choice to use in this prompt.

(E) is incorrect because *timorousness* is the quality of being fearful or timid. While someone who exhibits “shyness” might be fearful, the two qualities are not necessarily synonymous. Shyness could be caused by a lack of confidence rather than an inherent fear.

6) E

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, each missing word has its own key words. The first missing word’s key word is “plausible.” Both this word and the first missing word describe what qualities a good lie must have in order to convince others to “believe it.” The second missing word’s key word is “lie,” since the second missing word is used in place of “telling a lie” in the second clause. Thus, the first missing word must mean plausibility while the second one must mean lie. Choice **(E)** is the correct answer, since *verisimilitude* is the appearance of truth and a *prevarication* is a lie.

(A) is incorrect because only the first word works in context. *Believability* is the possibility of being accepted as true, so it is a quality that a good “lie” has to have. However, an *exaggeration* is an overstatement. It is not quite a “lie,” but rather a distortion of the truth.

(B) is incorrect because only the second word works in context. *Mendacity* is falsehood or lies, so it would work in place of the word “lie” in the second clause. However, *inexplicability* is the inability to account for or explain something. Thus, it cannot be used to explain something that is “plausible.”

(C) is incorrect because neither word works in context. *Feasibility* is the ability of something to be accomplished. This is not synonymous with “plausible,” believable, or possibly true. Secondly, a *hyperbole* is an overstatement, meaning it is not quite a “lie,” but rather a distortion of the truth.

(D) is incorrect because neither word works in context. *Candor* is frankness or sincerity, a word that has nothing to do with being “plausible,” believable, or possibly true. An *axiom* is a self-evident truth, the very opposite of a “lie.”

Sentence completion -7

(high-advanced GRE level)

Answers and Explanations

1) A

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key word is “caustic,” a word that describes the critic’s “reviews of others’ prose.” The missing word also describes “reviews,” this time about the critic’s own prose (short stories). However, the prompt makes clear these reviews are similar, as it calls the reviews “equally

____." Thus, the missing word must also mean caustic, making choice **(A)** the correct answer, since *mordacious* means biting or caustic.

(B) is incorrect because *equitable* means fair or reasonable. This would not be used to describe a "caustic" or negative review.

(C) is incorrect because *putrid* means rotten or extremely low-quality. Nothing in the prompt indicates anything about the quality of any of the "reviews" themselves. They are all described as negative or "caustic," but this does not mean that they were low-quality.

(D) is incorrect because *barbarous* means savagely cruel or harsh. This could almost work in context, but "caustic" merely implies that the reviews were harsh, not necessarily cruel.

(E) is incorrect because *lauding* means praising or extolling, the very opposite of a review that is "caustic."

2) **B**

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. The key word here "gravity," which describes how the judge viewed the executive's "ponzi scheme." The prompt, however, implies that the "executive" disagreed with the judge and viewed the crime as something without much gravity. Thus, the missing word means a non-serious crime. Choice **(B)** is the best choice: a *peccadillo* is a minor offense.

(A) is incorrect because a *transgression* is any breaking of the law. It does not work in context because it does not have any gradation of meaning. The prompt requires a word that shows that the "executive" believed his crime was a minor offense. Transgression is too general to work in context.

(C) is incorrect because a *faux pas* is a social blunder. A "ponzi scheme" is not a mere social blunder. It is a serious crime.

(D) is incorrect because an *impropriety* is an act of incorrectness or misbehavior. It does not work in context because it does not have any gradation of meaning. The prompt requires a word that shows that the "executive" believed his crime was a minor offense. Impropriety is too general to work in context, since it does not even necessarily refer to a criminal offense.

(E) is incorrect because an *abomination* is something that is extremely disliked or abhorred. This would describe the judge's view of the executive's scheme but not the executive's view of it.

3) **E**

To figure out what the missing word is, we need to find words that fill the first and second blanks so that they form a logical relationship. Here, the key word is "magnate," a word that describes Rockefeller's stature in "American industry." The missing word likewise describes Rockefeller's stature in the "business" world, so it too must mean magnate. Of the answer choices, only choice **(E)** provides a word that means giant: a *tycoon* is a business person of great wealth and power.

(A) is incorrect. Although Rockefeller may be a

(B) is incorrect because *progenies* are descendants or offspring. This word cannot be used in place of the word "magnate," because there is no relationship between the two. Furthermore, the prompt does not mention Rockefeller's family at all.

(C) is incorrect because *cetaceans* are large aquatic mammals, such as whales or dolphins. This word could theoretically work in a metaphorical sense, but it is clearly not a strong choice to use in this context. Choice (E)'s word does not require metaphorical usage only.

(D) is incorrect because *pygmies* are small or dwarfish people, while the term "magnate" makes no reference to physical size.

4) **C**

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. The key words in this sentence are in the phrase “diverse nation of immigrants.” Because the word “however” implies a contrast between the two clauses of the sentence, the missing word must have the opposite meaning of diverse and welcoming to immigrants. Choice **(C)** is the best choice: *xenophobia* is fear or hatred of strangers or foreigners.

(A) is incorrect because *apartheid* is segregation, especially referring to race. While there was indeed a period of racial segregation in America, there is not enough information in the prompt specifically to support this word. It is therefore not the strongest answer choice. **(B)** is incorrect because *benevolence* is charitableness or goodwill. As such, this is the very opposite of what the prompt implies “white” or “Anglo” Americans showed to the “immigrant groups” they “feared.”

(D) is incorrect because *ignorance* is a lack of education or information. Though anti-immigrant fears can be described as ignorant, this word implies a certain judgment or bias that most standardized test try to avoid. There is no evidence in the prompt to prove definitively that those who harbored “fear” about immigration were ignorant.

(E) is incorrect because *chauvinism* is biased devotion to any group or cause. While this could describe Anglo-Americans in the nineteenth century, it does not have the same fear-based relationship that the prompt implies. For chauvinism to apply in context, the prompt would have to mention not the fear of others but, rather the self-pride of the Anglo-Americans.

5) A

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key word is “theft,” which describes an act Amos knew was “illegal.” The missing word describes what Amos did when he “broke the law.” The prompt indicates that Amos knew that theft was illegal but nevertheless wanted to get a television “he couldn’t afford.” So, the missing word must mean take or steal. Therefore, choice **(A)** is correct, since *filched* means stole.

(B) is incorrect because *pillaged* means stripped ruthlessly through violence. It usually refers to seizing property during war, but there is no indication in the prompt that Amos’s “theft” at the electronics store was violent or war-related. Thus, pillage has too specific of a meaning to work in this particular context.

(C) is incorrect because *misappropriated* means put to a wrong use. This usually refers to the act of taking funds marked for one purpose and using them for a personal purpose. Thus, while misappropriation is a form of theft, it is not synonymous with the type of “theft” committed by Amos.

(D) is incorrect because *acquired* means got or obtained, but not necessarily through “theft.” Thus, while Amos ultimately did acquire a television, this word is too general to explain the fact that Amos stole the television.

(E) is incorrect because *defalcated* means misused entrusted property or funds. Thus, in order for Amos to have defalcated a television, he would have had to have been entrusted with the care of the television set in the store in the first place. The prompt gives no indication that this was the case. Rather, it implies that he committed a “theft.”

6) D

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. The key word in this prompt is “flirtatiousness.” Since the missing word describes something Sylvia “had a reputation for being,” and all that is known about her is that she is flirtatious, she must have a reputation for being a flirt. Thus, the missing word must mean flirt. Choice **(D)** is the correct answer, since a *coquette* is a woman who flirts.

(A) is incorrect because a *strumpet* is a prostitute, though the prompt does not give any indication that Sylvia is a prostitute. “Flirtatiousness” is not synonymous with prostitution, and flirting in no way indicates that a person is a prostitute.

(B) is incorrect because a *vamp* is a seductive woman who exploits men by using her sensuality. The prompt only goes so far as to say that Sylvia was given to “flirtatiousness,” and it does not imply that she used Christopher in any way. Thus, vamp is too narrow in meaning to work in this prompt.

(C) is incorrect because a *harlot* is a prostitute, though the prompt does not give any indication that Sylvia is a prostitute. “Flirtatiousness” is not synonymous with prostitution, and flirting in no way indicates that a person is a prostitute.

(E) is incorrect because a *siren* is a seductively beautiful woman. The prompt only states that Sylvia was given to “flirtatiousness,” and it does not imply that she is necessarily seductive or beautiful. There is not enough evidence in the prompt to support this answer choice.

Sentence completion -8

(high-advanced GRE level)

Answers and Explanations

1) B

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words are “overly idealistic,” a phrase that describes how “political manifestos of the 1960s” seem today. The missing word likewise describes how a 1960s political manifesto, “the Port Huron Statement,” seems today. Thus, the missing word must also mean overly idealistic. Choice (B) is the correct choice, since *Pollyanna* means overly optimistic or idealistic.

(A) is incorrect because *recalcitrant* means disobedient or resistant to authority. Though many political activists in the 1960s were indeed anti-authority, the prompt specifically addresses the “overly idealistic” ideas in their writings. This is not the strongest answer choice because it does not address the idealism mentioned in the prompt.

(C) is incorrect because *theoretical* means existing only in theory. In context, this word is a somewhat redundant way of saying that ideas in the Statement were not being applied in practice. However, this does not necessarily mean that the ideas were unrealistic in an “idealistic” or overly optimistic way. This is not the strongest answer choice because it does not address the idealism mentioned in the prompt.

(D) is incorrect because *chimerical* means highly unrealistic. It does not, however, mean highly unrealistic in an “idealistic” or overly optimistic way. Chimerical is too specific and strong to work in this context.

(E) is incorrect because *altruistic* means unselfishly concerned with the welfare of others. Altruism is not necessarily “overly idealistic,” however. There is not enough evidence in the prompt to support this answer choice.

2) E

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key words are “juvenile and inane,” adjectives used to describe something Xavier said. The missing word describes the type of “statements” he is “known for making.” The prompt explains that one of his juvenile and inane statements in particular was not surprising to the rest of the class. Since customarily make childish statements, the missing word must mean childish,

nonsensical, or inane. Therefore, choice **(E)** is the correct answer, since *puerile* means childishly foolish.

(A) is incorrect because *callow* means inexperienced. It might describe Xavier himself, given that he is accustomed to saying “juvenile” things, but it could not be used to describe the kinds of “statements” he makes. A statement cannot be experienced or inexperienced. **(B)** is incorrect because *sophomoric* means intellectually pretentious but actually immature. The prompt only implies that Xavier makes “juvenile and inane” statements, not statements that are at all pretentious.

(C) is incorrect because *guileless* means sincere. This would not necessarily describe “statements” that are “juvenile and inane.”

(D) is incorrect because *perfidious* means deceitful. This would not be used to describe “statements” that are “juvenile and inane.”

3) D

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key word is “pipe,” a word that is used in place of the missing word later in the sentence. Thus, the missing word must also mean pipe or passageway, so choice **(D)** is correct: a *conduit* is a means through which something, usually water, is transmitted.

(A) is incorrect because an *aqueduct* is a man-made structure used to transfer water over great distances. Even though this word refers to a waterway, it does not work in the narrow context of this prompt, since a “toilet” does not transport water very far.

(B) is incorrect because a *cloaca* is an ancient sewer, not an individual “pipe.”

(C) is incorrect because a *latrine* is a toilet or something used as a toilet (for example, a trench). It does not work in context, since the prompt would mean that the “toilet” had a “clogged toilet,” which is a grammatically illogical and redundant.

(E) is incorrect because an *estuary* is the part of the mouth of a river that joins the river tide to sea. Though this word refers to waterway, it does not work in the context of this prompt. This prompt is about a “toilet,” not a river.

4) D

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definition by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, it is not possible to predict the definitions of the words, but their relationship can be predicted because of the semicolon. A semicolon (;) is a punctuation mark that connects two independent but related clauses. This means that the two missing words must be similar in meaning, since the clauses that contain them are related. Thus, the correct answer should give a pair of closely related words. The correct answer is therefore choice **(D)**, since *ostentatious* means showy or garish, and *flamboyance* is striking boldness or showiness.

(A) is incorrect because the two words are near-antonyms. *Derelict* means abandoned or run-down, especially when referring to a building or other piece of property. *Opulence* is wealth, riches, or luxury. Not only would Gotti, a person, not be described like an abandoned building, but this idea clashes with the concept of riches and wealth.

(B) is incorrect because *meretricious* is vulgar or pretentious showiness, and *humility* is the quality of being humble or modest. A showy person cannot be described as humble or modest. These two words are near-antonyms.

(C) is incorrect because *elegant* means tasteful or high-quality, and *gaudiness* is cheap or tasteless showiness. A tasteful person cannot be described as tasteless. These two words are near-antonyms.

(E) is incorrect because *timorous* means fearful or timid, and *brazenness* is shamelessness or insolent audaciousness. A timid person usually cannot be described as audacious. These two words are near-antonyms.

5) A

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, it is not possible to predict the definitions of the words, but their relationship can be predicted by using the key word “likewise.” This word explains that the two words are similar in meaning, since both words refer to similar events in Max’s life. Thus, the correct answer should give a pair of synonyms. Only choice (A) does so: both *apogee* and *zenith* mean the highest point.

(B) is incorrect because the two words are not synonyms. A *peak* is the highest point, but *mortification* is a feeling of humiliation or shame. These words are closer to antonyms than they are to the synonyms the prompt requires.

(C) is incorrect because the two words are not synonyms. An *acme* is the highest point or peak, but a *nadir* is the lowest point of despair. Thus, these words are opposites of each other, though the prompt requires two words with similar meanings.

(D) is incorrect because the two words are not synonyms. A *meridian* is a high point of development, but a *terminus* is an end or extremity. While a terminus could be the upper extremity of something, it could also be the low boundary, so these two words are not necessarily related.

(E) is incorrect because the two words are not synonyms. An *apex* is a climax or peak, but a *calamity* is a great misfortune or disaster. Thus, these words are opposites of each other, though the prompt requires two words with similar meanings.

6) C

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words are the phrase “the first step to becoming a professional is to act professionally.” The prompt states that this is similar to what Don Quixote did. The missing word describes how Don Quixote “acted” in order to “become a knight.” In order to make a parallel relationship with the idea of becoming a professional by acting professionally, the missing word must mean knight-like. Choice (C) is the correct answer, since *chivalrously* means acting with chivalry, and chivalry is the ideal qualification of a knight.

(A) is incorrect because *dauntlessly* means fearlessly. While part of being a “knight” is being fearless, it is not the defining or foremost trait of a knight. Thus, choice (A) is not the best answer.

(B) is incorrect because *pusillanimously* means cowardly. This would not describe the actions of one who wanted to be a “knight,” since most knights are not cowards.

(D) is incorrect because *timorously* means fearfully. This word would not describe the actions of someone who wanted to be a “knight,” since most knights are brave.

(E) is incorrect because *munificently* means generously. While being a “knight” might involve being generous and helpful to others, this is not the defining or foremost trait of a knight. Thus, choice (E) is not the best answer.

Sentence completion -9

(high-advanced GRE level)

Answers and Explanations

1) D

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. The key words in this sentence are in the phrase “the trumpeter hoped to cheer up the

depressed crowd.” The word “because” indicates that this prompt hinges on cause-and-effect relationship. The clause containing the key words explains the cause of the effect in the second clause. The missing word is in that second clause, so it must result from the trumpeter’s attempt to cheer up the crowd. To cheer up a crowd, a musician would play a cheery song, so the missing word must mean cheery. Thus, choice **(D)** is correct, since *jocund* means cheerful or merry.

(A) is incorrect because *cacophonous* means having a harsh or discordant sound. This does not work for describing a “ditty” designed to “cheer up” a “depressed crowd.”

(B) is incorrect because *dulcet* means pleasant to the ear. While a song that is pleasing to the ear could cheer up a crowd, a melodious song is not necessarily uplifting or encouraging. Thus, this is not the best answer choice.

(C) is incorrect because *lugubrious* means exaggeratedly mournful. This would in no way describe music designed to “cheer up” a crowd.

(E) is incorrect because *adagio* means having a slow tempo. Music with a slower tempo would not necessarily “enliven all listeners.” A faster tempo would be better to achieve this goal. This is not the strongest answer choice.

2) A

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key word is “exciting,” an adjective that describes how the narrators assumed the mine would be. The missing word describes how the mine “actually was” and is separated from the first clause by the conjunction “however.” This word implies contrast between the two clauses in the question. Thus, the mine must have actually been the opposite of exciting. The missing word must therefore mean unexciting. Choice **(A)** is the correct answer, then, since *jejune* means dull or boring.

(B) is incorrect because *anemic* means lacking power or vigor. This word would imply that the mine was not lively. However, being lively and not being “exciting” are two different things. Exciting implies that something causes people to feel lively, rather than being lively itself.

(C) is incorrect because *plebeian* means belonging to the common people. This does not work in context because the prompt gives no indication that the mine is owned by commoners. **(D)** is incorrect because *enthraling* means captivating. This would describe what the prompt’s narrators thought the mine would be, but not what it actually was.

(E) is incorrect because *anomalous* means atypical or unusual. The prompt gives no indication that the amethyst mine was in any way odd, as it merely implies that it was not as “exciting” as the narrators had hoped.

3) E

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key word is “exclusion,” a noun that is used in place of the missing word in the final clause of the sentence. Thus, the missing word must mean excluded. Therefore, choice **(E)** is the correct answer: *ostracized* means excluded from a society or group by general consent.

(A) is incorrect because *expatriated* means banished from one’s native country. Although Napoleon was exiled from France at the end of his rule, the prompt does not make reference to this fact. The prompt refers to Napoleon’s schooling as a young man, and it does not say he was exiled by his classmates at this time.

(B) is incorrect because *venerated* means honored or admired. If Napoleon’s classmates had treated him in this way, he would not have suffered “exclusion” or developed an “inferiority complex.” This word is the opposite of what the prompt implies.

(C) is incorrect because *chastised* means severely punished. This would only work in context if the prompt implied that Napoleon's "exclusion" was part of a punishment.

(D) is incorrect because *lacerated* means wounded or injured. While the prompt implies that Napoleon was emotionally wounded as a result of his "exclusion," the missing word must refer to the exclusion and not the results of his exclusion. Therefore, *lacerated* does not work in place of the missing word.

4) B

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, it is not possible to predict the definitions of the words, but their relationship can be predicted because of the word "however." This word sets up a contrasting or opposite relationship between the two clauses. The first clause describes Paul's "opinions" as "a young man." The second clause describes what happened to his "beliefs" later in his life. The correct answer should give a pair of antonyms. Choice (B) is the correct answer, then, since *vacillated* means wavered or changed and *calcification* involves the process of becoming hardened or rigid. (A) is incorrect because *fluctuated* and *wavering* both imply a sway or change. This does not set up the contrasting relationship required by the word "however."

(C) is incorrect because *retreated* means turned back or receded, and *disengagement* is a disconnection or withdraw. These words are near-synonyms, not the antonyms required by the prompt.

(D) is incorrect because *dwindled* means shrank or decreased, and *augmentation* is the process of becoming greater in size. Although these two words are opposite in meaning, "opinions" do not have a size and therefore cannot be shrunken or enlarged.

(E) is incorrect because *homogenized* and *amalgamation* both connote a the combination of separate things into a uniform mixture. These two words are synonymous, and lack the contrast in meaning required by the prompt.

5) C

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, it is not possible to predict the definitions of the words, but their relationship can be predicted because of the phrase "even though." This phrase indicates a contrasting or opposite relationship. The first clause implies that should have regretted calling people "before the [...] Committee" but did not. The second clause explains why he should have felt this "regret." The prompt explains that McCarthy "accused" people who "were undeserving" of how he treated them. Thus, the first missing word must refer to McCarthy's abusive actions toward those he accused, and the second missing word must refer to the negative "public" attention that resulted from his accusations. This means choice (C) is the correct answer: *pillorying* means exposing to public derision or ridicule, and *derision* is the use of ridicule or scorn to show disapproval or contempt.

(A) is incorrect because *condemning* means expressing complete disapproval and *jubilant* is celebration or cheer. The first word could describe what McCarthy may have done to those he "called before the [...] Committee," but the second word has no logical connection to the rest of the prompt. Being accused of a crime would lead to negative attention, not public celebration or cheer.

(B) is incorrect because *adjudicating* means acting as a formal judge and *humiliation* is embarrassment or a lowering of position. Though the second word could work in context, the prompt does not provide any indication that McCarthy was a judge. The prompt only implies that he "accused" people.

(D) is incorrect because *impeaching* means charging with misconduct and *renown* is fame or honor. The prompt does not suggest that McCarthy formally charged anyone with misconduct. He merely “accused” people of wrongdoing. Furthermore, McCarthy’s accusations subjected innocent people to notoriety, but not necessarily fame. Renown has too positive of a connotation to work in this context.

(E) is incorrect because *proscribing* means denouncing or condemning and *flattery* is insincere or excessive praise. While the first word could describe what McCarthy may have done to those he “called before the [...] Committee,” the second word does not work in context. Being accused of a crime would lead to negative attention, not public praise or flattery.

6) A

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words are in the phrase “never shed a tear.” This phrase is used to describe Wayne “on screen,” while the missing word describes how Wayne might have been in real-life. Because the two clauses in this sentence are linked by the word “nevertheless,” the two sentences must present somewhat contradictory information. Thus, the second clause must imply that the narrator assumes Wayne did cry in real life, despite the fact that he never cried on screen. Therefore, the missing word must mean sorrowful or full of tears. Thus, choice (A) is the right answer, since *lachrymose* means given to shedding tears or mournful.

(B) is incorrect because *doleful* means expressing sorrow. It could therefore express how Wayne may have been “in his personal life,” namely the opposite of one who “never shed a tear.” However, because of its connection to tears and crying, *lachrymose* is a stronger word to use in context.

(C) is incorrect because *phlegmatic* means stoic or unemotional. It would therefore correctly describe how Wayne appeared “on screen,” but not how he might have been “in his personal life.”

(D) is incorrect because *pensive* means very thoughtful or contemplative. This does not work in context because being contemplative is not necessarily the opposite of never shedding a tear. One can be reflective with or without being sad.

(E) is incorrect because *disconsolate* means hopelessly unhappy. This word is too extreme to work in context. The prompt implies that Wayne occasionally cried “in his personal life,” but it does not give enough evidence to prove that Wayne was miserable or hopelessly unhappy.

Sentence completion -10

(high-advanced GRE level)

Answers and Explanations

1) A

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key words are “stubborn” and “resistant to change,” which describe Douglas. The final clause of this sentence describes Douglas’s brother, Quentin. The two clauses are linked by the phrase “on the other hand,” which implies contrast. Thus, the second clause suggests that Quentin was the opposite of “stubborn” and “resistant to change.” The missing word must mean change, since Quentin “willingly embraced” change instead of being resistant to it like his brother. The correct answer is choice (A), since *vicissitudes* are changes or variations.

(B) is incorrect because *jeopardy* is danger or peril. Nothing in the prompt supports the idea that Quentin enjoyed danger or peril. The idea that he was “adventurous” might support the claim that he would “embrace” danger, but this is a stretch, since adventure and danger are not synonymous.

(C) is incorrect because *eccentricities* are deviations from normal or standard behaviors. The fact that Quentin was “adventurous” might support the idea that he sometimes behaved eccentrically, but there is not enough evidence in the prompt to support this. Furthermore, this answer choice fails to

establish a relationship opposite to the fact that Douglas was “resistant to change.” Deviations and changes are not exactly synonymous in this context.

(D) is incorrect because *praxes* are conventions or customs. Set conventions or customs would not necessarily be embraced by someone who was “adventurous” and “willingly embraced” change.

(E) is incorrect because *consuetude* is a custom or standard practice. Set conventions or customs would not necessarily be embraced by someone who was “adventurous” and “willingly embraced” change.

2) **E**

To figure out what the missing word is, we need to form a logical relationship between the two missing words. The first clause is connected to the second clause via the conjunction “as a result.” This means that the meaning of the second missing word should follow directly from the meaning of the first missing word. Since *brazen* means to do something *shamelessly*, choice **(E)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because *callously* means heartlessly or cruelly. This does not form the proper relationship with *uncouth*, which means awkwardly rude or clumsy.

(B) is incorrect because *audaciously* means boldly. This does not form the proper relationship with *abashed*, which means shamed or embarrassed. **(C)** is incorrect because *impudently* daringly or boldly. This does not form the proper relationship with *bantam*, which means small or diminutive.

(D) is incorrect because *surreptitiously* means sneakily or stealthily. This does not form the proper relationship with *conspicuously*, which means easily seen or noticed.

3) **B**

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. The key words in this sentence are in the first clause: “hoping to prevent Remy from learning of the surprise party.” This phrase is used to explain Rachel’s motivations for the action described in the second clause. The missing word describes how she made “the necessary arrangements” with that goal in mind. Thus, because she wanted to maintain secrecy, she probably would have made the arrangements secretly. The missing word must therefore mean done in secret. This means choice

(B) is correct, since *surreptitiously* means stealthily or clandestinely.

(A) is incorrect because *fraudulently* means dishonestly. Though the prompt is clear that Rachel did not want to ruin Remy’s “surprise,” the prompt does not say that she had to lie or act dishonestly to ensure that the party remained a secret.

(C) is incorrect because *conspiratorially* means done secretly by a group of people for an evil or unlawful purpose. While this word correctly implies that Rachel would have acted secretly, it does not work in context. There is nothing evil or unlawful about throwing a “surprise party,” and there is no conspiracy involved in doing so.

(D) is incorrect because *circumspectly* means cautiously or warily. Rachel probably did act cautiously to prevent Remy from learning of the “surprise party,” but acting cautiously is not the same as acting secretly.

(E) is incorrect because *obstreperously* means noisily or boisterously. This would not describe how someone would make secret plans if he or she did not want the secret to be revealed.

4) **E**

To figure out what the missing word is, we need to form a logical relationship between the two missing words. The first clause is connected to the second clause via the conjunction “what is more.” This means that the meaning of the second missing word should follow directly from, or embellish upon, the meaning of the first missing word. We know that both missing words describe the

candidates reputation. Since, *denigrated* and *besmirched* are synonymous, we know that choice **(E)** is correct. **(A)** is incorrect because *aspersed* means slandered or attacked with false accusations. This does not form the proper relationship with *bolstered*, which means reinforced or strengthened.

(B) is incorrect because *desecrated* means abused something sacred. This does not form the proper relationship with *cleared*, which means cleaned or restored.

(C) is incorrect because *adulterated* means made impure by adding inferior materials. This does not form the proper relationship with *purified*, which means cleansed or cleaned.

(D) is incorrect because *ameliorated* means improved materials. This does not form the proper relationship with *tainted*, which means contaminated.

5) C

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. The key word in this prompt is “sophisticated.” The prompt makes clear in the second clause that the book was more sophisticated than other writers’ first works. However, this clause is separated from the first clause by the word “nevertheless.” This word sets up a negative or opposite relationship. Thus, the missing word must mean the opposite of “sophisticated.” Choice **(C)** is correct: *unfledged* means immature or lacking sophistication.

(A) is incorrect because *cavalier* means carefree. Nothing in the prompt describes *This Side of Paradise* as a lighthearted or carefree novel. The only information that is given about the novel is that it is “sophisticated” when compared to other “debut works” but not *The Great Gatsby*.

(B) is incorrect because *homespun* means plain or unadorned. The prompt does imply that *This Side of Paradise* is not “sophisticated” when compared to *The Great Gatsby*, but it does not imply that it is plain or lacking in style.

(D) is incorrect because *gauche* means crude or awkward. However, this word exclusively refers to being crude or awkward in social situations. It could not be used to describe a book, so it therefore does not work in context.

(E) is incorrect because *nuanced* means having subtle shades of or differences in meaning. This word is usually used to describe a high-quality novel, not one that is not “sophisticated.” *This Side of Paradise* may have been more nuanced than other “debut works,” but it was not more nuanced than *The Great Gatsby*. The position of the missing word in the prompt means that this answer choice does not work in context.

6) B

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. The prompt’s key words are “simpler, more comprehensible language,” which describes how the mediator had to explain the agreement. The missing word describes the agreement before it was explained this way, so the agreement must have been complex. This means that choice **(B)** is correct, since *Byzantine* means highly complex.

(A) is incorrect because *circumlocutory* means spoken in a roundabout or indirect way. This could describe the overly complex settlement in its original form, but there is not enough evidence to support this answer choice. It is possible, for instance, that the settlement simply used advanced or less “comprehensible” language without being indirect.

(C) is incorrect because *rococo* means highly ornate. It could be used to refer to a work of art that is “complex” but not a “labor settlement.” The settlement was difficult to comprehend in a simple way, but not necessarily embellished with stylistic flair.

(D) is incorrect because *daedal* means cleverly intricate. This could theoretically describe the complex settlement. However, it could only work if the agreement were also considered clever or smart. This

prompt gives no indication that the “labor settlement” was clever, so *daedal* is not the right word to use in this prompt.

(E) is incorrect because *intelligible* means comprehensible. This would not be used to describe a “settlement” that was “far too [complex] for a layman to understand.” This word has the opposite meaning of what is required by the prompt.

Sentence completion -11

(high-advanced GRE level)

Answers and Explanations

1) **C**

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, both missing words share the same key words: “become more active.” The first missing word describes the patient’s “lifestyle.” Since the doctor is attempting to “encourage” the patient to be more active, the patient’s current lifestyle must be one that involves very little physical activity. Thus, the first missing word must mean idle or inactive. The second missing word describes the type of “activities” the doctor encourages, so they must be physical exercises or activities. Therefore, the second missing word must mean active or involving motion. The correct answer is choice **(C)**, since *sedentary* means accustomed to sitting a great deal and not exercising, while *kinetic* means pertaining to motion.

(A) is incorrect because only the first word works in context. *Static* means lacking movement, so it could correctly describe the patient’s “lifestyle,” since his lifestyle apparently involves very little physical activity. However, *passive* means inactive, so it would not describe the actions that the doctor would recommend.

(B) is incorrect because neither word works in context. *Vivacious* means lively, so it would not be used to describe the patient’s inactive “lifestyle.” *Latent* means dormant or existing but not yet seen. It cannot logically be used to describe the “activities” the doctor would encourage.

(D) is incorrect because only the second word works in context. *Lively* means active and could correctly describe the types of “activities” the doctor would recommend. However, *vigorous* means energetic or active and cannot describe the type of lifestyle the patient actually has.

(E) is incorrect because neither word works in context. *Demoniac* means frantic or raging. This would imply an active “lifestyle,” not the lifestyle that the patient currently has. *Prostrate* means lying flat or face-down. This would not work in context of the second missing word, then, since the second missing word should refer to exercise or other physical “activities.”

2) **D**

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words are “magnanimous” and “donated money.” The first key word describes Mr. Ernst, while the second key phrase describes what he did. The missing word describes something he did that helped fund a “new library.” This implies that the missing word also relates to donating money and being generous. The missing word must mean charity. Thus, choice **(D)** is correct, since *largess* is generous bestowal of gifts. **(A)** is incorrect because a *bequeathal* is the passing on of property or money after death through a legal will. It is possible that Mr. Ernst left money to the university in his will, but the prompt does not support this. The second clause states that he actively “donated money,” which implies that he is alive. Donations are generally made by the living; bequeathals are made by the wills of the dead.

(B) is incorrect because *equitableness* is fairness. This does not work in context because it does not relate to the key words in the prompt. The missing word is supposed to refer to donations or being “magnanimous,” not fairness.

(C) is incorrect because a *pension* is a regular allowance or subsidy, especially one paid to workers after they have retired. Mr. Ernst may have been a retiree who received a pension from a previous employer, but it is not likely that he himself paid a pension to “the university.” Charitable donations are not usually referred to as pensions.

(E) is incorrect because a *misappropriation* is a misuse of funds entrusted to one’s care. If Mr. Ernst misappropriated funds, he probably would have stolen money from the university and used it for his own purposes. He would not have funded a “library” or a “scholarship.”

3) C

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. There are four key words in this sentence. The first three provide the relationship between the missing words. These words are “struggling,” “since,” and “habitually,” which collectively suggest that the two missing words are opposites of each other. Martha found writing in one style difficult because she usually wrote in the opposite way. The prompt provides one last hint in the word “terse.” Since the Martha's goal was to write in a terse style, she must have wanted to write concisely, using few words. Thus, the first missing word must mean concisely and the second missing word the opposite of that, or wordy. Choice **(C)** is the best answer, since *compendiously* means concisely or in few words, while *prolix* means tedious or wordy.

(A) is incorrect because neither word works in context. *Bounteously* means generously, while *jocund* means cheery. Neither word works in the context of this prompt, since neither word relates to wordiness.

(B) is incorrect because only the first word works in context. *Succinctly* means concisely and would correctly describe what the author struggled to do. However, *epigrammatically* also means concise or terse, especially in the style of an epigram. The prompt requires a pair of antonyms, not synonyms, so choice (B) is incorrect.

(D) is incorrect because neither word works in context. *Curtly* means bluntly, while *brusque* means blunt. These two words are synonyms. Moreover, neither word necessarily is connected to wordiness, although one who is blunt might make his or her point faster than one who is not blunt. In any case, the prompt requires a pair of antonyms, not synonyms, so choice (D) is incorrect.

(E) is incorrect because neither word works in context. *Turgidly* means bloated, while *pithy* means concise. Thus, the two words have the proper relationship to each other but would need to be flipped in order to work in context.

4) A

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key word is “impervious,” a word that, like the missing word, is used to describe the “line.” Since the missing word must likewise mean impervious, choice **(A)** is correct: *impregnable* means totally safe from attack.

(B) is incorrect because *staunch* means strong or substantial. This could describe what the Maginot Line was supposed to have been in theory, but it is not strong enough in meaning to work in context. The prompt states that “the line was impervious,” but a staunch line would merely be strong, not impenetrable.

(C) is incorrect because *porous* means permeable or full of holes. This would describe a line that was the exact opposite of “impervious.”

(D) is incorrect because *indelible* means permanent; a line that is permanent is not necessarily “impervious” and vice-versa.

(E) is incorrect because *formidable* means powerful. This could describe what the Maginot Line was supposed to have been in theory, but it is not strong enough in meaning to work in context. The prompt states that “the line was impervious,” but a formidable line would merely be powerful, not impenetrable.

5) E

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key words are “so sentimental,” a phrase that explains why the film was “difficult to watch.” The missing word describes the limits of what a viewer can “stomach” and is part of the clause that elaborates on the why the film was difficult to watch. What made the film hard to stomach was that it was overly sentimental, so the missing word must likewise mean extremely sentimental. Choice (E) is the correct answer, since *maudlin* means overly sentimental.

(A) is incorrect because *stilted* means stiff or unnatural. This could be used to describe the dialogue of a movie that was “difficult to watch,” but not necessarily to describe the dialogue of an extremely “sentimental” film. A movie can have stilted dialogue without being overly sentimental and vice versa.

(B) is incorrect because *insipid* means bland or lacking excitement. This word would not be used to describe something that was highly “sentimental,” since sentimentality and a lack of excitement are not synonymous.

(C) is incorrect because *chimerical* means fanciful or romantic and generally refers to things that are unrealistic. However, the prompt states only that the movie was “sentimental.” It does not provide any indication that the story was unrealistic or fanciful; it merely implies that it was sappy.

(D) is incorrect because *plausible* means believable. However, the prompt gives no indication that the “dialogue” in the film is either believable or unbelievable. It merely implies that the film was sappy.

6) B

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key phrase is “expressed his grief.” The prompt also implies that Emerson expressed his grief in a similar way to Mingus, who wrote an “elegiac composition” in memory of Lester Young. Since Emerson’s expression of grief is similar to Mingus’s composition, it must be something he wrote. Specifically, the missing word must mean an elegiac composition. Choice (B) is correct: a *threnody* is a sad poem or song written for the dead.

(A) is incorrect because a *hymn* is a song of joy or praise. While Emerson’s and Mingus’s compositions were probably written to praise the dead, this is not the strongest answer choice. Hymns are not necessarily about the dead.

(C) is incorrect because a *paeon* is a song of joy or praise. While Emerson’s and Mingus’s compositions were probably written to praise the dead, this is not the strongest answer choice. Paeans are not necessarily about the dead.

(D) is incorrect because a *canticle* is a Biblical or liturgical song. Emerson’s and Mingus’s compositions may or may not have related to the Bible or church liturgy. The prompt does not give any evidence to support this idea, so this is not the strongest answer choice.

(E) is incorrect because a *lilt* is a cheerful song or tune. A lilt would not usually refer to songs or writings that eulogize or lament the dead. Most songs and writing that eulogize the dead are sad, not cheerful.

Sentence completion -12
(high-advanced GRE level)
Answers and Explanations

1) E

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their meanings by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words are “at the time of his death,” “fortune,” and “various charities.” These words and phrases imply that Rockefeller left a large portion of his wealth to charities when he died. The first missing word describes or modifies “Rockefeller.” The second missing word details what his actions or what he did with “a huge portion of his fortune.” Choice **(E)** is correct, since someone who is *munificent* is generous and would therefore donate or *bequeath* money in his or her will.

(A) is incorrect because only the first word works in context. *Beneficent* means charitable, but this does not form a logical relationship with *reneged*, which means went back on one’s word.

(B) is incorrect because only the second word works in context. *Miserly* means stingy. This word would not describe someone who gave “a huge portion of his fortune to various charities.” It does not form a logical relationship with *apportioned*, which means distributed or allocated proportionately.

(C) is incorrect because only the second word works in context. *Avaricious* means greedy. This word would not describe someone who gave “a huge portion of his fortune to various charities.” It does not form the proper relationship with *bestowed*, which means gave as a gift.

(D) is incorrect because only the first word works in context. *Magnanimous* is extremely generous. This does not form any kind of relationship with *compressed*, which means reduced or squeezed.

2) C

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key word is “smorgasbord,” which refers to what the chef “prepared.” The missing word likewise describes what was served and is modified by the prepositional phrase “of foods.” Since a smorgasbord is a large assortment “of foods,” the missing word must also mean a large assortment. Choice **(C)** is the right answer, because *panoply* means an impressive array.

(A) is incorrect because a *panorama* is a comprehensive survey of a subject, especially referring to a large pictorial representation. Thus, while it refers to something vast in size and breadth, it does not necessarily work for describing various “foods.” **(B)** is incorrect because *paraphernalia* is the various equipment needed for an activity. This would not refer to the amount or variety of “foods,” though it could refer to the equipment needed to prepare or consume these foods.

(D) is incorrect because a *litany* is a tedious recital or repetitive series. While this would correctly imply that there was a vast array “of foods,” it does not work in context. The prompt does not imply that the “smorgasbord” was tedious or repetitive.

(E) is incorrect because a *menu* is a list of food items. It could certainly refer to the “smorgasbord” in question, but it is not the best choice. A “menu” does not imply anything about the wide variety of the “foods” that were offered. A menu could have any number of items on it.

3) A

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. Here, both missing words revolve around the same key word: “confuse.” The first missing word describes the type of “response” Ryan gave, which led to Diane being more confused. The second missing word describes what “the subject,” referring to “quantum physics,” remained to her. Thus, both missing words must mean confusing, since a confusing response would serve to “confuse her

more” and would result in the subject remaining confusing to her. Thus, choice **(A)** is the correct answer, since *nonplussing* means utterly puzzling, while *opaque* means difficult to understand.

(B) is incorrect because only the first word works in context. *Oblique* means indirect or evasive. This could describe Ryan’s “response,” since an oblique answer could “confuse” someone. However, *comprehensible* means understandable. The prompt makes it clear that Diane was still confused about quantum physics and did not understand it.

(C) is incorrect because neither word works well in context. *Fuliginous* could be twisted to work in context, since it means smoky or sooty. It could therefore imply that Ryan’s “response” was unclear. However, *limpid* means clear or translucent and would not be used to suggest that “[quantum physics] continued to be” confusing to Diane.

(D) is incorrect because only the first word works in context. *Obfuscated* means confused or obscure. This could describe the type of “response” that would further “confuse” Diane. However, “lucid” means clear or intelligible. This would not work for describing how Diane viewed quantum physics after being confused.

(E) is incorrect because only the first word works in context. *Turbid* means muddled or confused. This could describe the type of “response” that would further “confuse” Diane. However, *diaphanous* means very light. This would not work for describing how Diane viewed quantum physics after being confused.

4) B

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key words are “vile deceptions,” a phrase that describes Aaron’s actions. The missing word is used to describe Iago, a character the prompt implies is similar to Aaron, since both are competing for the same description. Thus, Iago must likewise carry out “vile” or evil actions. Both characters must be among the most devious or vile characters in “Shakespeare’s plays.” The missing word must mean devious or evil, so choice **(B)** is correct: *insidious* means slyly treacherous.

(A) is incorrect because *artless* means open and honest, the very opposite of someone who makes “vile deceptions.”

(C) is incorrect because *disingenuous* means insincere. This word would correctly describe a villainous character like Iago or Aaron. However, the prompt implies both characters are not only insincere but also evil, since both make “vile deceptions.” This word is not strong enough to be the best answer choice.

(D) is incorrect because *clandestine* means done in secret. “Deceptions” are usually planned secretly (since one cannot be deceived if he or she knows of the deception ahead of time). However, the prompt implies both characters not only secretly deceive others but are also evil, since both make “vile deceptions.” This word is not strong enough to be the best answer choice.

(E) is incorrect because *iniquitous* means wicked or sinful. This would correctly describe a villainous character like Iago or Aaron. However, the prompt implies both characters are not merely wicked but that they are also deceptive. One can be deceptive without being wicked and vice versa.

5) B

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. The key word here is “relentless,” an adjective used to describe the type of “crime-fighting investigator” Elliot Ness was. The missing word describes Ness’s “pursuit of gangsters,” a pursuit that was “immortalized” by Stack’s television portrayal of him. The real-life Ness relentlessly pursued criminals, so the missing word must likewise mean relentless. Choice **(B)** is the correct answer, since *dogged* means persistent.

(A) is incorrect because *pliant* means pliable or yielding. This would not be used to describe the “pursuit of gangsters” carried out by a “relentless crime-fighting investigator,” since pliant is almost completely antithetical to relentless.

(C) is incorrect because *enervated* means weakened or lessened in strength. This is the exact opposite of the “pursuit of gangsters” carried out by a “relentless crime-fighting investigator.” (D) is incorrect because *illustrious* means famous or renowned. Though Ness was made famous by a television show about him, this answer choice does not work. The missing word describes Ness’s “pursuit of gangsters” and refers to the portrayal of “Ness as a relentless crime-fighting investigator,” not a famous one.

(E) is incorrect because *lackadaisical* means idle or lazy. This is the exact opposite of the “pursuit of gangsters” carried out by a “relentless crime-fighting investigator.”

6) D

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key words are all in the phrase “Jen herself became obsessive about literature.” This phrase is used to compare Jen to her mother, who apparently was “similarly” obsessed with literature. Thus, the missing word must mean obsessed or deeply in love with literature. Therefore, choice (D) is correct: a *bibliophile* is a book lover.

(A) is incorrect because a *savant* is a person of profound or extensive learning, not someone who is necessarily a devoted reader. Even though many associate voracious reading with scholarship, there is not enough information in the prompt to support this answer choice.

(B) is incorrect because a *habitué* is a habitual visitor to a certain place. Since “literature” cannot literally be visited, this could not refer to “Jen’s Mother.”

(C) is incorrect because a *scholar* is learned person, not someone who is necessarily a devoted reader. Even though many associate voracious reading with scholarship, there is not enough information in the prompt to support this answer choice.

(E) is incorrect because a *votarist* is someone who is obsessed with or addicted to a particular subject. While this correctly describes Jen’s mother’s relationship with books, it does not refer to an obsession with “literature” specifically. This word is too broad to be used in context.

Sentence completion -13

(high-advanced GRE level)

Answers and Explanations

1) E

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key words are “public outrage,” which the prompt says was “caused” by “the real estate developer’s plans.” The missing word describes something “he received,” so it too must refer to the outrage he attracted “from local citizens.” The missing word must mean outrage and opprobrium, which means choice (E) is correct: *obloquy* is ill repute, censure, or blame from the general public.

(A) is incorrect because an *aspersion* is a damaging or derogatory remark. Theoretically, this could refer to things the public said about the real estate developer or his plan. However, this word is not strong enough to work in context since the prompt states that the developer received “outrage and opprobrium,” not merely mean comments.

(B) is incorrect because a *cavil* is a trivial and annoying objection. While the prompt does imply that the real estate developer received many objections, it does not imply that these objections were trivial.

(C) is incorrect because a *stigma* is a mark of infamy or disgrace. This word could work to describe what the real estate developer “received.” However, it is not strong enough to work well in context, as the prompt implies the developer received “public outrage,” not mere disgrace. Furthermore, a stigma does not necessarily arise from outrage. It can also be the result of a superstition or taboo, for instance.

(D) is incorrect because *adulation* is slavish flattery, the very opposite of the “public outrage” the real estate developer “received.”

2) B

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the two missing words share the same key word: “loyally.” The first missing word is something that Peter “expected” from his brother because he had “always loyally supported his brother.” Thus, the first missing word must mean loyalty, since one would expect loyalty in exchange for loyalty. The second missing word also hinges on “loyally” but has the opposite meaning, because the prompt implies that that Peter was “dismayed” at not getting what he expected. Thus, the second missing word must mean disloyal. Therefore, choice (B) is correct: *fealty* is loyalty, while *recreant* means disloyal or unfaithful.

(A) is incorrect because neither word works in context. In the prompt, the first word is supposed to mean loyalty, while the second word is supposed to mean disloyal. However, *treachery* is the opposite of loyalty, as treachery means disloyalty or a betrayal of trust. *Apostate* means characteristic of one who forsakes his religion or cause. Thus, it does correctly imply that Peter’s brother was disloyal, but it does not really work in context, since there is a difference between loyalty among people and an allegiance to a cause or religion.

(C) is incorrect because neither word works in context. In the prompt, the first word is supposed to mean loyalty, while the second word is supposed to mean disloyal. However, *sedition* is an act promoting disloyalty or rebellion. *Duplicitous* means deceitful in speech, but not necessarily disloyal. One can be disloyal without being deceitful and vice versa.

(D) is incorrect because neither word works in context. In the prompt, the first word is supposed to mean loyalty, while the second word is supposed to mean disloyal. However, *perfidy* is treachery or faithlessness, while *allegiant* means loyal. Thus, the two words would work if their order (and parts of speech) were flipped.

(E) is incorrect because only the first word works in context. In the prompt, the first word is supposed to mean loyalty, while the second word is supposed to mean disloyal. *Fidelity* means loyalty, so it could work in place of the first missing word. However, *steadfast* means unwavering and would thus be used to describe someone who remained loyal, not someone who acted disloyally.

3) A

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key words are “mixed up the words.” The prompt implies that, by mixing up the words, Daley made what the missing word describes. Thus, the missing word must mean a mixed-up expression or mistake of language. Thus, choice (A) is correct, since a *malapropism* is a humorous misuse of a word that sounds similar to another. It works here because Daley’s mix-up was between two very similar words.

(B) is incorrect because a *solecism* is a nonstandard or ungrammatical usage. While it correctly describes a mistake of language, like the one Daley made, it does not describe the type of language mix up Daley made, since Daley “mixed up” similar-sounding words.

(C) is incorrect because a *vernacularism* is the use of plain, everyday language that is used by the natives of a certain area. For this word to work in context, the prompt would have to imply that most people in Chicago made the same type of grammatical mix-ups Daley made. However, the prompt does not imply that at all.

(D) is incorrect because *solipsism* is the theory that the self is the only entity that exists, but it can also refer to an egotistical self-absorption. In either case, it does not work in context because it does not describe mixing-up similar words. (E) is incorrect because a *catachresis* is a misuse of words. While Daley did misuse words in his quotation, this is not the best answer choice. A catachresis could refer to any misuse of words and not necessarily a mix up of similar words like the one Daley made.

4) E

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words are “responsibility as his mother’s son,” a phrase that describes what Ada’s brother did not think he had. The missing word describes what Ada did think she had and is used to modify “duties,” which is synonymous with responsibilities. Ada’s feelings and her brother’s feelings are juxtaposed through the word “though,” which suggests contrast. Thus, while her brother feels he does not have responsibilities as a son, Ada feels she does have responsibilities or duties as a daughter. Therefore, the missing word must mean daughterly or befitting a child. Choice (E) is the best choice, since *filial* means pertaining to or befitting a son or daughter.

(A) is incorrect because *puerile* means childishly foolish or pertaining to childhood. Though it would correctly describe that Ada and her brother are their mother’s children, it could not be used to correctly refer to “duties” or “responsibility.”

(B) is incorrect because *callow* means inexperienced or immature. This would not be used to refer to the “duties” or “responsibilities” a child has to his or her mother.

(C) is incorrect because *fiduciary* refers to a relationship between a person who is legally entrusted with another’s property and the person who owns that property. While some children may have a fiduciary duty or responsibility from their parents, this prompt does not suggest that that is the case in Ada’s family. Rather, the prompt merely implies that Ada feels she has “duties” simply as her mother’s daughter, regardless of whether she has been legally or financially entrusted with those responsibilities.

(D) is incorrect because *culpable* means blameworthy. This word would not be used to refer to the “duties” or “responsibilities” a child has to his or her mother.

5) D

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key word is “arouse.” This word that describes what “watching” a cooking show can do to one’s appetite in the same way that the missing word describes what watching a travel show can “likewise” do to one’s desire to travel. Thus, the missing word must mean arouse. Choice (D) is, therefore, the correct answer, since *whet* means stimulate or make eager. (A) is incorrect because *instigate* means incite to action. While this would correctly imply that “watching a travel show” could “arouse” one’s interest in traveling, it is a bit too extreme for this context. The prompt only implies that someone could have his or her interest in traveling piqued. It does not imply that watching the show would necessarily compel someone to travel.

(B) is incorrect because *foment* means promote growth. This word would correctly imply that “watching a travel show” can make one want to travel. However, it implies a much slower process than “arouse” would, since “foment” implies that the “desire to go on vacation” would grow over time, not be aroused instantly.

(C) is incorrect because *strop* literally means to sharpen a blade on a leather strap. This would not be used to describe a person's desire to travel because it is too specific and does not have a common figurative usage.

(E) is incorrect because *goad* means incite to action. While this would correctly imply that "watching a travel show" could "arouse" one's interest in traveling, it is a bit too extreme for this context. The prompt only implies that someone could have his or her interest in traveling piqued. It does not imply that watching the show would necessarily compel someone to travel.

6) C

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their meaning by using key words in the sentence. Here, both clauses relate to writers, so both missing words must be words that can describe writers or writing styles. The key word is "conversely," a word that implies the clauses contrast each other. Thus, the two missing words must have opposite meanings. Hammett and Chandler must have different writing styles than Woolf and Faulkner. Because *pithy* means succinct and *periphrastic* means uses too many words, choice (C) is correct. This is the only answer choice that provides a set of antonyms.

(A) is incorrect because *compendious* means summarizing thoroughly and briefly. This does not form the proper relationship with *curt*, which means blunt or abrupt. These words are too closely related to be antonyms.

(B) is incorrect because *altruistic* means unselfish, and *turgid* means bloated. These words are completely unrelated.

(D) is incorrect because *succinct* means brief or concise. This does not form the proper relationship with *laconic*, which means using few words. These words are too closely related to be antonyms.

(E) is incorrect because *garrulous* means extremely talkative. This does not form the proper relationship with *verbose*, which means wordy. These words are too closely related to be antonyms.

Sentence completion -14
(high-advanced GRE level)
Answers and Explanations

1) B

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their meanings by using key words in the prompt. Here, the key words for the first missing word are in the phrase "only rose-cheeked blondes," a phrase that describes the uniformity of the "student body" on the "campus." Thus, the first missing word must mean sameness. The second missing word is separated from the first missing word by being in a different clause. The second clause is linked to the first clause by the conclusion-introduction word "thus." If one school was too uniform, Priscilla must have preferred a school that was opposite of that one. Therefore, the second missing word derives from the first one in that they are opposites. The second missing word must mean variation. *Homogeneous* means composed of identical parts and *multeity* means manifoldness or variation, so choice (B) is correct.

(A) is incorrect because *mongrel* means of mixed breed. This does not form the proper relationship with *incongruity*, which is something out of place or something that does not fit with another. These are not antonyms, and they do not work in the context of the prompt.

(C) is incorrect because *xenophobic* means afraid of strangers. This might seem to form the proper relationship with *diversity*, which is variety, but it does not work in context. Xenophobic does not necessarily describe a school where the students look similar. A school or work environment can lack diversity without being actively xenophobic.

(D) is incorrect because *motley* means composed of diverse parts. This does not form the proper relationship with *heterogeneity*, which is diversity or difference. These are not antonyms, and they do not work in the context of the prompt.

(E) is incorrect because *variegated* means varied, and *sameness* is uniformity. Thus, these words do have the proper relationship between them, but they do not work in the context of the prompt. The first word is supposed to suggest uniformity and the second one difference. These words could only work if their order (and parts of speech) were changed.

2) A

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words are “the routine nature of his life,” which the prompt states “grew frustrating.” The missing word likewise describes something that “was too much for” or grew frustrating for Kerouac. Thus, the missing word must likewise mean routine nature or the opposite of “spontaneity.” Thus, choice (A) is correct, since *monotony* is lack of variation.

(B) is incorrect because a *perturbation* is something that causes agitation. Though the prompt implies that something about Desolation Peak “was too much for Kerouac,” it does not imply that something caused him agitation. Rather, something caused him boredom, since the “routine nature of his life there grew frustrating.”

(C) is incorrect because *elation* is exhilaration or joy, not something that would be described as “routine,” “frustrating,” or the opposite of “spontaneity and adventure.”

(D) is incorrect because *lugubriousness* is exaggerated gloominess or sadness. Though the prompt implies that Kerouac got bored on Desolation Peak, it does not imply that life on the mountain was necessarily sad or gloomy.

(E) is incorrect because *inertia* is inactivity or sluggishness. Though the prompt implies that life on Desolation Peak was “routine” and dull, it does not say that it was necessarily slow or inactive. Routine merely means that there was not much variation in the days, but a routine can include activity.

3) C

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the two missing words share the key words of “the opposite trajectory,” a phrase that describes the relationship between Alger’s characters and Alger himself. Alger, the prompt states, “was born rich” and “died poor.” The two missing words describe the opposite relationship, so the order of rich and poor must be flipped. Thus, the first missing word must mean poor, and the second missing word must mean rich. Choice (C) is the correct answer because *impecunious* means poor and *prosperous* means successful or wealthy.

(A) is incorrect because neither word works in context. *Affluent* means wealthy, while *destitute* means poor. The two words would only work if their order were reversed.

(B) is incorrect because only the first word works in context. *Penurious* means extremely impoverished. This could describe the starting conditions of any “young boy” in a Horatio Alger novel. However, *miserly* means extremely stingy and could not work in context. Being stingy is not necessarily the same as being rich. The second missing word must explicitly refer to riches or wealth in order to set up the required opposite relationship.

(D) is incorrect because neither word works in context. *Auspicious* means promising or lucky, while *propitious* means favorable. Thus, the two words are basically synonyms, but the prompt requires antonyms.

(E) is incorrect because only the second word works in context. *Opulent* means wealthy. This could correctly describe what any “young boy” in an Alger novel becomes. However, *ostentatious* means

showy or flashy. This could not work in context, since one cannot usually start off showy and “become” wealthy afterward.

4) **E**

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key word is “conquering.” This describes what Caesar “kept” doing after the “first” action described by the missing word. Thus, the missing word is a verb that refers to conquering a land and adding it to one’s “empire” or rule. The correct answer is choice **(E)**, since *subjugated* means conquered.

(A) is incorrect because *subdued* means suppressed. Though an army can suppress a people or an uprising, this word does not have a strong enough meaning to work in context here. Being suppressed is not the same thing as being conquered.

(B) is incorrect because *subverted* is undermined. The prompt states that Caesar did more than merely undermine the “lands all around Italy.” In fact, he turned them into another part of “his empire.”

(C) is incorrect because *subjected* means made obedient or dependent upon. This word does imply that Caesar dominated other lands, but it does not quite work in context. One can be conquered but not subjected, or subjected but not conquered.

(D) is incorrect because *sublimated* means repressed impulses. This word does not work in context to describe how Caesar turned the “lands all around Italy” into part of “his empire.”

5) **C**

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. The key words in this prompt are “his expertly told stories.” The missing word describes the main character of the prompt. Since all that is known about him is that he told stories well, the missing word must mean expert storyteller. The correct choice is **(C)**, then, as a *raconteur* is a skillful storyteller.

(A) is incorrect because a *fabulist* is a person who invents fables or lies. While a fabulist is a type of storyteller, this is not the strongest answer choice. The prompt does not specify that the main character told fables or lies.

(B) is incorrect because a *braggart* is a person who boasts a lot. While a braggart is a type of storyteller, this is not the strongest answer choice. The prompt does not specify that the main character told stories or boasted only about himself. **(D)** is incorrect because an *allegorist* is one who writes or tells allegories, a type of symbolical narrative. While an allegorist is a type of storyteller, this word is not the strongest answer choice. The prompt does not specify that the main character told only allegories.

(E) is incorrect because a *troubadour* is a wandering singer or minstrel. However, the prompt gives no indication that the main character either wanders or sings. Rather, it only states that he “expertly told” “stories.”

6) **E**

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key words are “recovering alcoholic” and “seven years sober,” phrases that refers to Amy. The missing word describes the type of “parties” that her brother “continued to frequent” and that she “eschewed,” or avoided. Descriptions of Amy and her brother are in separate clauses that are joined using the word “conversely.” This word implies Amy and his brother are opposites. Thus, Amy’s brother must go to parties that feature lots of alcohol, since Amy avoids all

alcohol. The missing word means alcohol-serving, then. Choice **(E)** is the best answer: *bacchanalian* means drunkenly festive and correctly implies that copious amounts of alcohol are served.

(A) is incorrect because *debauched* means corrupted or excessively indulged. While this word would correctly imply that Amy's brother frequents a different type of party than does Amy, it does not capture the full meaning of the sentence. There is no direct relationship between debauchery and alcohol. A party can be debauched with or without alcohol.

(B) is incorrect because *nephalistic* means characteristic of one who abstains from alcohol. Thus, this word would describe the types of parties Amy would attend, but not the types of parties her brother would attend.

(C) is incorrect because *inebriated* means intoxicated. This word would be used to describe people who have had too many drinks, but not the "parties" at which alcohol was served. Parties themselves cannot be intoxicated.

(D) is incorrect because *ascetic* means resisting temptations. Thus, it would describe the types of parties Amy would attend but not the types of parties her brother would attend.

Sentence completion -15 (high-advanced GRE level) Answers and Explanations

1) B

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words are "as a result," a phrase that explains the relationship between the missing words. Because the sitcom character leaves his love life up to one missing word, he learns that he cannot find love in the way described by the second missing word. Thus, the second missing word must be an adverb that derives its meaning from the first missing word, which must be a noun. Because *kismet* is luck or fate and *adventitiously* means accidentally or by chance, choice **(B)** is correct. **(A)** is incorrect because *serendipity* is the habit of making fortunate discoveries by chance. This does not form the proper relationship with *prudently*, which means cautiously. Leaving one's "entire love life up to" chance is not a cautious or prudent decision.

(C) is incorrect because *premeditation* is something planned or considered beforehand. This does not form the proper relationship with *fortuitously*, which means occurring because of luck. If the character purposely planned his love life, one would expect him to follow his plan, not to find love by chance.

(D) is incorrect because *fate* is a preordained course. Though this could work for the first missing word, this does not form the proper relationship with *assiduously*, which means diligently. In fact, there is no relationship whatsoever between the two words.

(E) is incorrect because *ablution* is cleansing or bathing. This does not form the proper relationship with *extempore*, which means on the spur of the moment or without premeditation. Though the second word could work in context, it has no relationship at all with the first word, which does not work in context.

2) C

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key word is "plethora," a word that explains the amount of "gold" that "[Fort Knox] is supposed to contain." The missing word describes the amount "the journalist alleged" it actually contained. The clause with the allegation is separated from the rest of the sentence by the word "though," a word that implies contrast between the clauses. Thus, the missing word must mean scant amount, and so choice **(C)** is correct: *a scintilla* is a very small amount.

(A) is incorrect because *a snippet* is a small piece that has been cut off from a larger piece. While this word does correctly imply that the amount of gold at Fort Knox is small, it does not work in context. The prompt gives no indication that the amount of gold at Fort Knox has been cut off from a larger chunk of gold. (B) is incorrect because *a plenitude* is an abundance. This would imply that the “journalist alleged” that Fort Knox had a lot of gold. This accusation would hardly need to be made, given that it is supposed to contain “a plethora of gold.” Plenitude does not work in context because it has the opposite meaning of the missing word.

(D) is incorrect because *a niggle* is a small complaint. While this word does correctly imply that the amount of gold at Fort Knox is small, it does not work in context because gold cannot complain.

(E) is incorrect because *an aggregation* is a group or mass of distinct or varied things. Thus, not only does it incorrectly imply that there is a lot of something at Fort Knox, but aggregation would also incorrectly suggest that there are substances other than gold collected and stored there.

3) B

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. The key words in this prompt are “her short temper,” a phrase that explains a quality of the anthropologist. The missing word describes the anthropologist herself. Since all that is stated about her is that she had a short temper, the missing word must likewise mean short-tempered. Because of this, choice (B) is the correct answer, since *choleric* means easily angered.

(A) is incorrect because *mercurial* means changeable or erratic. While someone with a “short temper” might be mercurial, since a short-tempered person would more quickly change moods than would an even-tempered person, mercurial is not the best choice. This word can refer to someone whose moods change often, but not necessarily someone who is easily angered. This word fails to directly imply a relationship with anger.

(C) is incorrect because *churlish* means rude or mean. While this word would correctly describe the anthropologist as someone who is unpleasant, it is not the best choice because churlish does not imply that she has a “short temper.” Having a short temper does not necessarily make someone rude or mean as a basic personality trait. A short temper merely implies the ability to become rude or mean very quickly.

(D) is incorrect because *amiable* means pleasant or affable and, as such, would not usually describe someone with a “short temper.”

(E) is incorrect because *saturnine* means gloomy or sluggish in temperament. Though depression, lethargy, and anger are all seen as negative emotions, this is not the strongest answer choice. This word fails to directly imply a relationship with anger.

4) D

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words are “twist [...] into any shape,” a phrase that describes what felines are able to do. The missing word describes something they “has a penchant for,” so the missing word must mean twisting. Choice (D) is the best answer, then, since *torsion* is the act of twisting.

(A) is incorrect because *extortion* is the illegal practice of obtaining things by force, intimidation, or authority. Though this word sounds similar to the correct answer choice when spoken aloud, it actually has no relationship to the rest of the prompt.

(B) is incorrect because *squirming* is wriggling, especially to express discomfort or anxiety. It would not be used to describe what the feline had a “penchant for,” given their “ability to twist their bodies [...] to get comfortable.” One does not usually squirm in order to get comfortable.

(C) is incorrect because *assuagement* is the act of allaying or calming. It might describe the way felines are able “to get comfortable,” but it is not the right choice. The missing word should directly refer to their “ability to twist.” Getting comfortable is merely used in this prompt to describe why felines twists, not their “propensity” for it.

(E) is incorrect because *curlicues* are ornamental, fancy twists. This word does correctly describe the idea that felines are able to “twist their bodies,” but it does not work in context. The prompt does not imply that there is anything ornamental or fancy about her twists.

5) E

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key word is “trickery,” which the prompt explains that most magicians can detect and understand. However, the prompt implies that they are “unable to demystify” something that Philadelphia used or did. The missing word describes what exactly that something was. Thus, the missing word must mean trickery, given that the clue in the prompt relates to a magician’s ability to explain trickery. The correct choice is therefore choice (E), since *legerdemain* is trickery or sleight of hand.

(A) is incorrect because *rigmarole* is an elaborate or complicated procedure. This word would correctly imply that Philadelphia used something too complicated for other magicians to figure out, but it is not the strongest answer choice. Rigmarole does not necessarily involve “trickery” of any kind.

(B) is incorrect because *chicanery* is trickery by sophistry or fallacious reasoning. Thus, this word would correctly imply that Philadelphia used “trickery,” but its meaning is too limited to work in context. The prompt does not suggest that Philadelphia’s trickery involved sophistry or fallacious reasoning.

(C) is incorrect because *artifice* is a cunning or crafty device. While this could refer to “trickery,” the prompt does not imply that Philadelphia necessarily used cunning in his act. This is not the strongest answer choice.

(D) is incorrect because *candor* is openness or sincerity. This does not work because, according to the prompt, there is nothing a magician does that is open or sincere. The prompt only indicates that a magician can explain another’s “trickery.”

6) A

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their meanings by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, both missing word discuss the “possibility for a sequel” or of “making another movie in the series.” The missing words are in separate clauses joined by the phrase “on the other hand,” a phrase that implies contrast between the clauses. However, though there is contrast between the clauses, there is not contrast between the missing words. Both words describe the same thing: the possibility of making a sequel. Thus, the correct answer would be a pair of synonyms. Therefore, because *forfends* means prevents and *preclude* likewise means prevent, choice (A) is the correct answer.

(B) is incorrect because *impedes* means slows. This does not form the proper relationship with *presage*, which means foretell. These words are not synonyms, so they do not work in context.

(C) is incorrect because *obstructs* means blocks or makes difficult to pass.

This does not form the proper relationship with *obliterate*, which means demolish completely. These words are not synonyms, so they do not work in context.

(D) is incorrect because *occludes* means blocks or shuts. This does not form the proper relationship with *dissipate*, which means scatter. These words are not synonyms, so they do not work in context.

(E) is incorrect because *hinders* means prevents. This does not form the proper relationship with *adumbrate*, which means foreshadow. These words are not synonyms, so they do not work in context.

Sentence completion -16

(high-advanced GRE level)

Answers and Explanations

1) E

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key words are “an exhaustive list of various crimes.” The missing word describes what the judge did with this list that caused the jury to respond “by declaring” the defendant’s guilt. The missing word must therefore mean read or listed. The correct choice is, therefore, choice (E), since *enumerated* means listed or itemized.

(A) is incorrect because *manifested* means proved or made evident. In a trial, the attorneys try to prove the guilt or innocence of a defendant, and the jury decides on his or her guilt or innocence. However, this prompt refers to “the judge,” who only oversees the trial and hands down a sentence. The judge does not prove anything. Even without this background knowledge, one can still conclude that this is not the best answer choice. “[T]he jury responded by declaring that they found the defendant guilty” only after the judge read the list of crimes, meaning that the jury, not the judge, declared the defendant guilty.

(B) is incorrect because *procured* means obtained by effort. Merely obtaining a list would not cause the jury to respond. The judge would first have to read the list in order to elicit a response. This is not the strongest answer choice.

(C) is incorrect because *orated* means spoke aloud or declaimed. While the judge did read the “various crimes” aloud, this is not the strongest answer choice. It does not relate to the “exhaustive list” described in the prompt. Orated merely means spoke, not listed.

(D) is incorrect because *categorized* means arranged in classes or classified. While the list of the defendant’s “various crimes” could have been sorted into different categories, the prompt does not give any indication that this was what happened. This is not the strongest answer choice.

2) A

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key words are “no exception,” a phrase that compares Rousing Rick to “most motivational speakers.” The missing words describe, respectively, what most speakers “spout off” and what Rousing Rick’s “speech was.” Since Rick was no exception to most speakers, their speeches must have been similar. Thus, the missing words must have similar meanings. Because *banalities* are trite expressions and *bromidic* means trite, choice (A) is correct.

(B) is incorrect because *mores* are customs. This does not form the proper relationship with *galvanizing*, which means stimulating. (C) is incorrect because *vulgarities* are instances of obscenity or indecency. This does not form the proper relationship with *rousing*, which means exciting or stirring.

(D) is incorrect because *clichés* are overused expressions. This does not form the proper relationship with *enervating*, which means sapping or weakening.

(E) is incorrect because *compunctions* are feelings of uneasiness brought on by guilt. This does not form the proper relationship with *platitudinous*, which means trite.

3) C

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. The key word in this prompt is “forward,” a word that describes the only direction the bicycle

can move. The missing word describes the way the bicycle cannot move. The narrator of the prompt “wonders why anyone would ever need a bicycle to move” in a direction other than forward. Thus, the missing word must mean backward-moving. The correct choice is **(C)**, since *retrograde* means moving backward or having a backward-moving direction.

(A) is incorrect because *progressive* means going forward or onward. This would describe the way the bicycle can move, not the way it cannot move.

(B) is incorrect because *antithetical* means contrasting or exact opposite. Though backward-moving is the opposite of forward-moving, this is not the best choice because antithetical does not necessarily mean backward-moving in all contexts. Choice (C) has a more precise application in this sentence.

(D) is incorrect because *centrifugal* means moving outward from the center and, as such, would not describe a backward or forward-motion.

(E) is incorrect because *astern* means moving in a backward direction but generally is used to refer to a direction aboard a ship or aircraft. It is not the best word to use in this prompt, since this prompt refers to the movements of a bicycle.

4) D

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key words are “cure-all,” something the “snake oil salesman claimed the bottle contained.” The missing word is used in place of cure-all in the second clause, since it is modified by “so-called.” Thus, the missing word must also mean cure-all. Therefore, choice **(D)** is the correct answer, since a *panacea* is a cure-all. **(A)** is incorrect because a *nostrum* is a medicine sold with false or exaggerated claims. This word does correctly describe what the bottle actually contained. However, it does not work in place of the missing word because the missing word is modified by the adjectival “so-called.” This implies that the missing word must refer to what the “snake oil salesman” called the substance, not what the substance actually was.

(B) is incorrect because a *tonic* is a medicine that strengthens or invigorates, but not necessarily a “cure-all.”

(C) is incorrect because a *placebo* is a substance that has no medicinal effect but is given to a patient who thinks that it is medicinal. Thus, this word does correctly describe what the bottle actually contained. However, it does not work in place of the missing word because the missing word is modified by the adjectival “so-called.” This implies that the missing word must refer to what the “snake oil salesman” called the substance, not what the substance actually was.

(E) is incorrect because an *antidote* is a medicine, but not necessarily a “cure-all.”

5) B

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key word is “pen.” The missing word is used in place of “pen” in the second clause, since the missing word describes something the wolf will “enter” to capture the sheep. Thus, the missing word means pen, and choice **(B)** is correct. A *hutch* is a pen or coop for animals.

(A) is incorrect because a *mew* is a pen or cage for birds. Thus, while it correctly describes a storage area for animals, it does not work in the context of this prompt, since the prompt specifically refers to sheep.

(C) is incorrect because an *enclosure* is any area that is cordoned off to keep thing inside. This word could correctly be used in place of “pen,” then, since both words refer to things that keep something inside of a certain area. However, enclosure is not the strongest answer choice. An enclosure is not necessarily something that keeps animals in, though the prompt specifically refers to a pen for storing sheep.

(D) is incorrect because a *bungalow* is a one-story cottage. This might refer to a place humans live, but not a “pen” for holding sheep.

(E) is incorrect because a *sty* is a pen for pigs or swine. Thus, while it correctly describes a storage area for animals, it does not work in the context of this prompt, since the prompt specifically refers to sheep.

6) B

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. Each missing word in this prompt has its own key words. The second missing word's key word is “eschewed even ubiquitous devices like computers and cell phones,” a phrase that refers to the students’ “professor.” Thus, the second missing word must mean someone who despises technology. The first missing word's key words are “struggled to connect.” The students struggled to connect with someone who despised technology, so they must have been raised in a society that was completely embraced technology. Therefore, the second missing word must mean embracing technology. Choice (B) is the correct answer, then, since *high-tech* means employing technological devices and electronics, while a *Luddite* is one who opposes technological change and new technologies.

(A) is incorrect because neither word works in context. *Autocratic* means dictatorial, while *esoteric* means understood by a learned few. Neither word relates to the “devices” or technology discussed in the prompt.

(C) is incorrect because only the second word works in context. *Manual* means non-automated, so it could describe a person who does not use “devices” such as computers and cell phones, but *plutocratic* means ruled by the wealthy. The second word does not relate to the prompt, so it does not work in context.

(D) is incorrect because only the first word works in context. *Mechanized* means made mechanical or machine-run. This would correctly describe a society that uses “devices like computers and cell phones.” However, *cybernated* means run by computers and, as such, would not describe a person who “eschewed” these devices.

(E) is incorrect because neither word works in context. *Austere* means unadorned or strict, while *liberal* means favorable to progress or reform. The two words are somewhat antithetical, but neither word correctly relates to the technological “devices” mentioned later in the prompt.

Sentence completion -17

(high-advanced GRE level)

Answers and Explanations

1) C

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key word is “however,” a word that introduces contrast between the two clauses. Both clauses also hinge on Dirkson’s “complicity” in the conspiracy, with the first clause stating that he was complicit and the second one saying the opposite. The missing words stem from his complicity or lack thereof, so, the words must have opposite meanings. Thus, choice (C) is the best choice, since *culpable* means guilty and *exonerate* means clears of blame.

(A) is incorrect because *reprehensible* means deserving of punishment. This does not form the proper opposite relationship with *condemn*, which means to pronounce guilty.

(B) is incorrect because *licentious* means sexually unrestrained. This does not form the proper opposite relationship with *absolve*, which means free from guilt or blame.

(D) is incorrect because *pristine* means uncorrupted. This does not form the proper opposite relationship with *exculpate*, which means free from guilt or blame.

(E) is incorrect because *vertiginous* means whirling or spinning. This does not form the proper opposite relationship with *vindicate*, which means free from accusation or suspicion.

2) E

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. The key words in this prompt are “could not have come soon enough,” a phrase used to describe how quickly “the dictator’s fall” came about. This phrase is separated from the missing word by the phrase “on the other hand,” which implies contrast. Thus, the missing word must imply that the dictator’s downfall was sudden or quick, rather than not fast enough. Because of this, the missing word must mean sudden, making choice (E) the right answer: *precipitate* means extremely sudden or quick.

(A) is incorrect because *audacious* means bold or fearless. This would not be used to describe the speed of the “dictator’s fall from power.”

(B) is incorrect because *lethargic* means lazy or very slow. This would be used to describe the relative speed of the “dictator’s fall” in the eyes of the narrator of the prompt, but not the speed viewed by “many outside observers” who saw it the opposite way. (C) is incorrect because *cursory* means hasty. Though this word correctly implies that the “dictator’s fall” occurred quickly, cursory implies being done with little care to detail. The prompt gives no indication of how well thought-out the dictator’s fall was. Rather, the prompt only implies that “outside observers” thought it was done quickly.

(D) is incorrect because *absolute* means with finality. This would imply that the dictator would never return to power, but it does not have any connection to the speed of his fall from power. Thus, absolute does not work in context.

3) E

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key word is “terse,” a word that describes how the endocrinologist was around “patients.” The missing word describes how he was “around friends and family,” and the two concepts are joined together by a contrasting word, “though.” This implies that the two parts of this prompt present contradicting information. Thus, the missing word must mean the opposite of terse. Therefore, choice (E) is correct: *loquacious* means talkative.

(A) is incorrect because *brusque* means rough and abrupt in manner. This would, then, correctly imply how the endocrinologist was with “patients,” but not with “friends and family.”

(B) is incorrect because *bombastic* means pompous or using high-sounding but meaningless language. The prompt only implies that endocrinologist was not “terse” around his “friends and family.” It does not give any indication that he was pompous or bombastic.

(C) is incorrect because *prolix* means given to speaking at tedious lengths. While this correctly implies that the endocrinologist was more talkative with his “friends and family” than he was with “patients,” the prompt gives no indication that he was tedious.

(D) is incorrect because *sententious* means pithy and moralizing. This word might imply how the endocrinologist was around patients, since he was “terse.” However, nothing indicates that he was moralizing either with patients or “around friends and family.”

4) B

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. This prompt provides several key words: “curmudgeon” and “never tried to socialize.” All of

these words imply that the old man was unfriendly and hesitant to interact with his neighbors. Thus, the missing word must mean unfriendly or antisocial. The best answer choice, then, is choice **(B)**, since *asocial* means unwilling to unable or unwilling to interact socially. **(A)** is incorrect because *introverted* means shy. While one who is shy might not “socialize” with his neighbors, this word does not quite work in context. The prompt refers to the “old man” as a “curmudgeon,” a cantankerous or bad-tempered person. This means that, more than being merely shy, he was also mean.

(C) is incorrect because *cynical* means distrusting of others. While someone who is cynical may not be one to “socialize,” this word reflects how one feels about others, not how one interacts with them.

(D) is incorrect because *eremitic* means reclusive or hermetic. While a recluse or hermit would probably not be one to “socialize,” this answer choice does not work in context. The prompt gives no indication that the “curmudgeon” was necessarily reclusive. Furthermore, this answer choice does not relate to the curmudgeon’s meanness or bad temper.

(E) is incorrect because *convivial* means friendly. This would not be used to describe a “curmudgeon” who did not “socialize.”

5) A

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words are in the phrase “it is impossible to know exactly what information they contained.” The missing word has to be a verb that relates to what was in the files. Since the clause with the missing word is separated from the first clause by the word “nevertheless,” it must have the opposite meaning of the first clause. Thus, the missing word must mean that it was possible to assume what information was in the files even though it was technically “impossible to know.” The missing word must mean predict, so choice **(A)** is correct. *Infer* means deduce or surmise.

(B) is incorrect because *augur* means to predict the future using omens or other mysticism. While this word refers to making an assumption or prediction about what was in the files, one can make these assumptions based on common sense and logic, not based on mystical omens.

(C) is incorrect because *confound* means baffle or perplex. This word does not work in context, since the missing word must imply that it was possible to assume what the files contained, not that the contents of the files were confusing.

(D) is incorrect because *glean* means learn or find out slowly. The prompt does not imply that one can ever truly learn “exactly what information” was in the files regardless of how long it would take to do so, so this word does not work in context.

(E) is incorrect because *cognize* means know. The prompt actually states that “it is impossible to know exactly what information” was in the files. Cognize does not work in context, since it would imply that the information in the files could be known.

6) C

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key word is “ironically,” which implies “the speech” did not live up to its “purpose” and instead had the opposite effect on “support for Referendum 82.” Thus, the missing words must likewise have opposite meanings. Choice **(C)** is the right answer because *quell* means crush or subdue, and *bolstered* means added to, reinforced, or supported.

(A) is incorrect because *suppress* means repress or subdue. This does not form the proper opposite relationship with *abated*, which means decreased.

(B) is incorrect because *reify* means convert into a concrete thing. This does not form the proper opposite relationship with *invigorated*, which means increased in energy.

(D) is incorrect because *abrogate* means abolish by authority. This does not form the proper opposite relationship with *vitiated*, which means reduced in effectiveness.

(E) is incorrect because *rejuvenate* means restore to youthful vigor. This does not form the proper opposite relationship with *corroborated*, which means confirmed or verified.

Sentence completion -18

(high-advanced GRE level)

Answers and Explanations

1) E

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. In the prompt, the key word is “resting,” something the prompt says the “weary hikers” did. The missing word describes something the hikers “decided to take,” so it must mean a rest or break. Choice (E) is the best choice, then, as a *respite* is an interval of relief or relaxation.

(A) is incorrect because a *recess* is a temporary withdrawal from usual activity. This word would imply that the hikers quit hiking, but not that they were necessarily “resting.” Moreover, a recess usually refers to a break from routine, and there is no indication given in the prompt that the hikers routinely go on hikes. Thus, this word does not work as well as does choice (E).

(B) is incorrect because a *prolongation* is a continuance or an increase in time. This would not be used to describe a time of “resting.”

(C) is incorrect because a *circumbendibus* is a detour or roundabout path. While this word could refer to something “hikers” would take, it does not work in context, because the prompt makes clear the hikers were “resting,” not detouring.

(D) is incorrect because a *moratorium* is a suspension of activity. This word would imply that the hikers quit hiking, but not that they were necessarily temporarily “resting.” Thus, this word does not work as well as does choice (E).

2) C

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. The key word in this prompt is “discordant,” an adjective used to describe the sound of “the ovenbird’s call.” The missing word likewise describes the call. Since the call of the bird is “discordant,” the missing word must also mean discordant or unpleasant-sounding. Thus, choice (C) is correct, since *strident* means harsh or unpleasantly noisy.

(A) is incorrect because *blatant* means offensively vulgar or brazen, implying that the “ovenbird’s call” is irritating. However, it does not mean “discordant.” This word does not specifically refer to the sound or tone of the bird’s call, so it is not the best answer choice.

(B) is incorrect because *jangling* means making a ringing, metallic sound. While this word would correctly describe a “discordant” sound, the prompt does not imply that the “ovenbird’s call” is metallic in any way.

(D) is incorrect because *euphonious* means pleasant-sounding. This would not be used to describe a sound that is “discordant.” (E) is incorrect because *mellifluous* means sweet-sounding. This would not be used to describe a sound that is “discordant.”

3) D

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. Here, each missing word refers to something Edgar’s wife did to him, so the two words must have similar meanings. Since *berated* means scolded harshly and *rebuked* means scolded, choice (D) is correct.

- (A) is incorrect because *aggrandized* means made larger. This does not form the proper relationship with *extolled*, which means lauded or celebrated.
- (B) is incorrect because *disparaged* means belittled. This does not form the proper relationship with *appeased*, which means calmed or pacified.
- (C) is incorrect because *abashed* means embarrassed. This does not form the proper relationship with *reproved*, which means criticized.
- (E) is incorrect because *inveighed* means protested strongly. This does not form the proper relationship with *exacerbated*, which means aggravated or worsened.

4) B

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. The prompt implies that “political manifestos” should usually “glimpse an imagined future.” The key words for the missing word are in the phrase “lament an imagined past.” This phrase is used to explain why “political manifestos are actually” what the missing word describes. Thus, the phrase gives the definition of the missing word, so the missing word means lamentations. This means choice (B) is correct, since *jeremiads* are prolonged lamentations or mournful complaints.

(A) is incorrect because *litanies* are repetitive lists. The prompt gives no indication that any lists are recited in “most modern political manifestos.”

(C) is incorrect because *philippics* are speeches of bitter denunciation. Though the prompt implies that the missing word refers to negative speeches, this does not work in context. A philippic is not necessarily a lamentation of the past.

(D) is incorrect because *diatribes* are bitter verbal attacks. Though the prompt implies that the missing word refers to negative speeches, this does not work in context. A diatribe is not necessarily a lamentation of the past, since it can refer to any verbal attack or complaint.

(E) is incorrect because *commendations* are praises or recommendations. This word would not work in context, then, since nothing in the prompt implies that “modern political manifestos” actually praise anything. Instead, the prompt implies that they “bitterly lament” the past.

5) E

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. The key words in this sentence are “joined together,” a verb phrase that explains how television storylines relate to each other. The missing word describes how a series of books operates “similarly,” so the missing word must likewise mean joined together. Thus, choice (A) is the right answer, since *concatenated* means linked together.

(B) is incorrect because *coalesced* means grown together into one body. While this would correctly describe something “joined together,” it does not work in this context. The prompt means to imply that each book in the “series of novels” is still a separate entity even though there is continuity from book to book.

(C) is incorrect because *sequestered* means set apart or isolated. This has the opposite meaning of the word required by the prompt. The prompt refers to storylines that are “joined together,” not separated apart.

(D) is incorrect because *incorporated* means combined into one body. While this would correctly describe something “joined together,” it does not work in this context. The prompt means to imply that each book in the “series of novels” is still a separate entity even though there is continuity from book to book.

(E) is incorrect because *dichotomized* means divided or separated into two parts. This would be nearly the opposite of something “joined together.”

6) **B**

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words in the prompt. In this prompt, the key words are “and only grew more.” This phrase separates the missing words, implying that they must have similar meanings. “Relations between the Hatfields and McCoys” were one way and grew to be stronger in that same way. Because *hostile* means antagonistic and *acrimonious* means stinging or bitter, choice **(B)** is correct.

(A) is incorrect because *amiable* means friendly. This does not form the proper relationship with *caustic*, which means biting.

(C) is incorrect because *rancorous* means full of bitter hatred. This does not form the proper relationship with *morose*, which means gloomy.

(D) is incorrect because *reparable* means can be fixed. This does not form the proper relationship with *irreconcilable*, which means impossible to bring into harmony.

(E) is incorrect because *blithe* means joyful. This does not form the proper relationship with *begrudging*, which means resenting the good fortune of another.

Sentence completion -19

(high-advanced GRE level)

Answers and Explanations

1) **B**

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words are “complaint” and “rants,” which are used in the second clause of the sentence to replace of the missing word. The complaints and rants are “similar” to the thing the host did at the end of his show. Thus, the missing word must refer to a vehement complaint. Thus, choice **(B)** is correct: a *diatribe* is a bitter verbal attack or rant.

(A) is incorrect because an *onslaught* is a vigorous attack or assault. While this could theoretically refer to a “complaint,” its meaning is too broad to work in context. An onslaught could be a verbal or physical attack.

(C) is incorrect because a *eulogy* is a speech of praise, especially for someone who has died. This would not work in context for referring to a “complaint.”

(D) is incorrect because *obloquy* is censure or abusive language, especially when employed by a large number of people. Thus, while this word does correctly imply that the talk show host launched a “complaint,” obloquy is not the best word to use. In this context, only one person made a complaint.

(E) is incorrect because *ignominy* is disgrace or dishonor. This word would mean the host brought disgrace to himself, but the prompt only means to say that he voiced displeasure at something.

2) **A**

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key word is “income.” The missing word likewise describes the amount of money coming into the company, an amount that “was just enough to cover expenses.” Thus, the missing word must mean income, and, because of this, choice **(A)** is the correct answer. *Gross* is the total income before deductions.

(B) is incorrect because *arrears* is the state of being in debt. The prompt does not imply that the company was in debt, though, since it was able “to cover expenses” without owing money.

(C) is incorrect because a *harvest* is a form of income, but it is generally used to discuss agricultural crops, not money. It does not work in context here because the prompt is about the “income” of a company, not a farm or farmer.

(D) is incorrect because an *encumbrance* is a burden. This word cannot be used in place of “income.”

(E) is incorrect because a *salary* is a fixed compensation paid to a worker. Thus, while it describes a form of “income,” its meaning is too limited to work in context here. The prompt refers to the income of a “company,” not an individual worker.

3) D

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key words can only be used to determine the relationship between the missing words. The relationship hinges on the phrases “as a result” and “become nearly as.” These suggest that there is direct continuity between the two missing words. The second missing word derives from the first, since it has “nearly” the same meaning. *Erudite* means learned and *perspicacious* means keen or shrewd. Both of these words relate to intelligence, so choice (D) is the correct answer.

(A) is incorrect because *analytical* means able to analyze or study. This does not form the proper relationship with *daft*, which means stupid or foolish.

(B) is incorrect because *sagacious* means wise. This does not form the proper relationship with *esoteric*, which means understood only by a learned few. The second missing word refers to the “minds” of students, and the prompt does not imply that the mind of a student can only be understood by a few. Rather, it means to imply that their minds are as sharp or intelligent as the wise professors’ minds.

(C) is incorrect because *keen* means perceptive. This does not form the proper relationship with *cretinous*, which means stupid or mentally defective.

(E) is incorrect because *astute* means having good judgment. This does not form the proper relationship with *puerile*, which means childishly foolish.

4) B

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key words are “thought to cure all illnesses,” which describes what people believed about the “medieval practice of bleeding.” However, the words “though” and “actually” indicate that the practice had the opposite effect of what was expected. The missing word describes what the “practice of bleeding” actually did to patients, so it must mean weaken. Therefore, choice (B) is correct, since *enervated* means sapped or weakened.

(A) is incorrect because *ameliorated* means improved or made better. This could describe the intended effect of “bleeding” but not the actual effect.

(C) is incorrect because *invigorated* means energized. This has the complete opposite meaning of the missing word.

(D) is incorrect because *refurbished* means repaired or freshened up. This has the complete opposite meaning of the missing word.

(E) is incorrect because *eviscerated* means disemboweled or removed vital organs by force. This word is too strong to work in the context of the prompt.

5) C

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key words are “attempt at atonement,” which explains the purpose of “the sentiments expressed in the former IRA bomber’s memoir”. The missing word describes something that “some readers” feel cannot be done because the writer’s “sins are too great.” Because the writer is attempting to atone for his sins, the missing word must likewise mean atone. Therefore, choice (C) is the correct answer, since *expiated* means make amends.

(A) is incorrect because *expurgated* means censored or removed offensive materials. It does not work in context because the prompt discusses the memoirist’s “attempt at atonement,” not his attempt to censor his past.

(B) is incorrect because *begrudged* means resented or looked upon with disapproval. This is the opposite of what is implied by the prompt, since the memoirist is attempting “atonement.”

(D) is incorrect because *exculpated* means cleared from blame. While the prompt implies the memoirist wishes to atone for his past, it does not suggest he wishes to be cleared from blame. Rather, the prompt implies that his memoir serves as a confession or admission of guilt.

(E) is incorrect because *redressed* means remedied. It would imply that the memoirist was not merely seeking atonement or attempting to make amends, but that he was also trying to correct his past mistakes. The prompt does not give enough information to support such a charge.

6) E

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words in the prompt. In this prompt, the key words are “decisions,” “yet” and “surprisingly.” The first of these words is important because both missing words describe Andre’s actions in regard to making decisions. The latter two key words are important because they give the relationship between the missing words. Both suggest that the second missing word contrasts with the first missing word. Thus, the correct answer choice involves words that have something to do with making decisions, and they must be opposites of each other. Because *wavered* means showed indecision and *resolute* means determined or certain, choice (E) is the right answer. (A) is incorrect because *oscillated* means moved back and forth. This does not form the proper relationship with *indecisive*, which means unable to make up one’s mind.

(B) is incorrect because *trembled* means shook with fear. This forms the proper relationship with *intrepid*, which means brave, but the words do not work in context. Neither necessarily relates to making “decisions.”

(C) is incorrect because *asserted* means stated confidently. This does not form the proper relationship with *inflexible*, which means rigid or nonmalleable.

(D) is incorrect because *procrastinated* means delayed. This does not form the proper relationship with *dilatory*, which means intended to delay.

Sentence completion -20

(high-advanced GRE level)

Answers and Explanations

1) A

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key word is “censuring,” something the prompt states “the furious coach” did to his team. The missing word likewise describes what the coach did to his team, so it too must mean censure or harsh criticism. Because *excoriate* means vehemently denounce or criticize, choice **(A)** is the correct answer.

(B) is incorrect because *embroiled* means involved in. This does not describe what the coach did to his team, since the team would have already been involved in the game.

(C) is incorrect because *venerated* means adored or respected. This is the opposite of what the coach did to his team, since the prompt implies that he harshly criticized the team.

(D) is incorrect because *exterminated* means killed off completely. This is far too strong to work in context, since the coach merely criticized his team verbally.

(E) is incorrect because *scourged* means lashed or severely punished. The prompt does imply that the coach harshly criticized his team, but it does not suggest that he punished them.

2) C

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the words are “the scope of the Committee of Public Safety’s powers.” These powers were “broadened” by the law. The missing word is something that was “likewise increased,” so it too must refer to the powers or influence of a group of people. Thus, the correct answer choice is **(C)**, because *purview* is the scope of the influence of something.

(A) is incorrect because a *precinct* is a space with definite limits marked out for administrative purposes. This word describes the “scope” of a certain jurisdiction, but it does not work in context. The prompt discusses the scope of a Committee’s and a Tribunal’s powers, not a physical space.

(B) is incorrect because a *bailiwick* is a person’s area of skill or knowledge. This would not be used to refer to the “scope” of power of a “Tribunal.”

(D) is incorrect because an *avocation* is a person’s side occupation. The word does not refer at all to a sphere or “scope” of influence, so choice (D) does not make sense in context. **(E)** is incorrect because a *perspective* is one’s mental view or outlook, not the “scope” of one’s power.

3) D

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key word is “conspiracy,” a word that suggests a plan or scheme made by a group of people. The missing word likewise refers to something made by a group of people, namely Malcolm X’s “former comrades.” The missing word must also mean plan or scheme. As a result, choice **(D)** is the strongest answer choice, since a *machination* is a plot or scheme.

(A) is incorrect because *subterfuge* is a trick used to avoid or escape something. While a “conspiracy” could involve subterfuge, this word does not work in context. The conspiracy in question specifically refers to an “assassination,” not an escape.

(B) is incorrect because a *mendacity* is a lie or deception. While a “conspiracy” or assassination plot would likely involve deception, the missing word refers to the plot itself, not merely the deceptive aspect of the plot.

(C) is incorrect because an *auto-da-fé* is the public burning of a heretic. While this does refer to the act of killing someone, this term is too specific to work in context. It also fails to relate to the “conspiracy” aspect of the prompt.

(E) is incorrect because a *fratricide* is the murder of a brother or sister. While this could work symbolically, if one assumes that the members of the Nation of Islam were like brothers to one

another, this word is still not the strongest answer choice. The prompt does not give any evidence that members of the Nation of Islam viewed Malcolm X like a brother. This word also fails to relate to the “conspiracy” aspect of the prompt.

4) **A**

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. The key word in this sentence is “though,” a word that suggests contrast between the two clauses. The first missing word describes Kara’s “appearance,” and the prompt implies that her appearance has caused her teachers to worry about her. The second missing word describes how Kara actually was. The use of “though” implies that Kara was the opposite of what her teachers assumed she was, given her appearance. Thus, the two missing words must be near opposites. Because *wan* means sickly pale and *salubrious* means healthful, choice **(A)** is correct.

(B) is incorrect because *sanguine* means reddish or ruddy. This does not form the proper relationship with *virile*, which means manly. **(C)** is incorrect because *pallid* means lacking in color and could imply poor health. This does not form the proper relationship with *infirm*, which means ill.

(D) is incorrect because *jaundiced* means yellow in color due to an increase of bile in the blood. This does not form the proper relationship with *enfeebled*, which means weakened.

(E) is incorrect because *luminous* means glowing and could imply good health. This does not form the proper relationship with *zaftig*, which means well-proportioned or full-bodied.

5) **E**

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words are “tweaked her design several times,” a phrase that implies that the inventor kept changing the design. The missing word likewise describes these changes, since it is part of a clause that explains that the changes were unnecessary. Thus, choice **(E)** is correct: *modifications* are minor adjustments or changes.

(A) is incorrect because *modulations* are changes in voice pitch or musical key, not changes made to an invention.

(B) is incorrect because *paragons* are models of excellence. This word would not be used to describe changes or tweaks to an invention.

(C) is incorrect because *perditions* are complete and utter losses, not minor tweaks to an invention.

(D) is incorrect because *permutations* are complete alterations or fundamental changes. This word is too strong to describe an invention that was merely “tweaked.” Tweaking implies minor, not major alterations.

6) **B**

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key word is “thus,” a word that links the two clauses and makes it clear the second clause derives from the first. Both missing words describe what the experiments at the Large Hadron Collider “remain” to people, so the two words must have similar meanings. Because *enigmatic* means perplexing and *recondite* means abstruse or little-understood, choice **(B)** is the correct answer.

(A) is incorrect because *necromantic* means relating to magic, particularly the raising of the dead. This does not form the proper relationship with *lucid*, which means clear and easily understood.

(C) is incorrect because *impenetrable* means incapable of being understood. This does not form the proper relationship with *capricious*, which means impulsive.

(D) is incorrect because *churlish* means rude. This does not form the proper relationship with *opaque*, which means hard to understand or unclear.

(E) is incorrect because *atypical* means irregular. This does not form the proper relationship with *idiosyncratic*, which means pertaining to something peculiar to an individual.

Sentence completion -1

(low-advanced SAT level)

Directions choose the best word s to complete each sentence

Answers and Explanations

1) A

The main clue in this question is “never tried to hide her prejudices.” This means that my grandmother held prejudices (preconceived, often negative judgments about certain people) and openly expressed them. If her prejudices were racial in nature, then she was a **(A)** *blatant* racist. “Blatant” is another way to say “obvious,” but it has a negative connotation. Since most people believe that racism is bad, and since the question says “unfortunately,” we can assign a negative connotation to my grandmother’s racism.

(B) is incorrect because *bitter* means full of intense animosity or hate. My grandmother may have been a bitter racist, but this does not relate back to the fact that she never hid her beliefs, so this is not the best answer.

(C) is incorrect because *tolerant* means accepting. Racists by definition are intolerant of others, so there is no such thing as a tolerant racist.

(D) is incorrect because *covert* means hidden or secretive. This is the opposite of obvious or blatant. If my grandmother were a covert racist, then she would not openly express her prejudices.

(E) is incorrect because *subtle* is another opposite for obvious. If my grandmother were a subtle racist, then she would not openly express her prejudices.

2) B

The main clues in this question are “off topic” and “unrelated.” Whenever a speaker begins talking about an off-topic or unrelated subject from the main thread of conversation, that new topic of conversation is a **(B)** *tangent*. A tangent is an abrupt change of subject that does not pertain to the original topic of discussion. If a physics teacher spends a class period talking about television, the TV-related discussion is a tangent.

(A) is incorrect because a *monologue* is a lengthy speech given by only one person. It is possible that my professor was the only one who talked about her favorite show during class, but we cannot exactly tell from the question. Furthermore, a monologue is not off-topic by definition, so this is not the best answer.

(C) is incorrect because a *diatribe* is a speech of condemnation or criticism. It is unlikely that my professor would deliver a diatribe about her *favorite* show, so this is not the best answer, either. **(D)** is incorrect because *discussion* with students is a common instruction technique for professors, there is nothing in the definitions of these words that implies that they are off-topic or unrelated to another topic of conversation.

(E) is incorrect because a *lecture* is a presentation before a class. This is another instruction technique for professors, but it does not imply being off-topic.

3) A

The phrase “as a result” sets up a logical, cause and effect relationship. This means that falling on “sharp broken glass” had some effect on me. Most likely, I would have (A) *lacerations* (cuts) on my skin as a result of falling on the broken glass. Broken glass is almost always sharp enough to cut through human skin, so it should always be handled with care or avoided entirely.

(B) is incorrect because an *analgesic* is another word for a pain killer. I might use an analgesic to dull my pain, but I would not have a pain killer as a direct result of falling on the glass.

(C) is incorrect because *surgery* is a type of medical procedure or operation carried out by a surgeon. I might need surgery if my lacerations are very serious, but we cannot tell from the question if I need any surgery at all.

(D) is incorrect because a *contusion* is another word for a bruise. I may have a bruise from falling off my bike, but not specifically from landing on the sharp glass. The sharp glass would almost certainly cut me, resulting in lacerations

(E) is incorrect because an *ache* is a long-lasting pain that often has no visible characteristics. My body might ache after falling off my bike, but this is not the best answer for the same reasons as (D). Falling onto sharp glass would almost certainly leave me with lacerations, not just aches.

4) D

The semicolon (;) is a punctuation mark that combines two independent clauses that are close in meaning and progress logically from one another. This means that there will be a logical or equal relationship between the governor’s refusal to do something and the fact that a prisoner faces execution. In many countries, government leaders have the power to delay or cancel executions by granting prisoners (D) *a reprieve* or a pardon. A pardon excuses a prisoner from all guilt and sets him or her free; a reprieve postpones a prisoner’s sentence. If the governor refused to grant the prisoner a reprieve, then he or she will face death shortly.

(A) is incorrect because a *trial* is required to convict anyone suspected of a crime and send them to prison. This means that the prisoner in the question must have already had a trial. (B) is incorrect because an *appeal* is an attempt to overturn a sentence through the court system, not through the governor. Governors are not in charge of the appeals process.

(C) is incorrect because the prisoner already has a *sentence*-- the “death sentence,” or execution. A sentence is the penalty that a criminal must pay for his or her wrongdoings.

(E) is incorrect because a *hearing* is another part of the judicial process that governors do not necessarily oversee. A hearing involves going before a judge to state one’s case. This would not necessarily result in overturning the prisoner’s sentence.

5) E

The key words in this question are “the hurricane’s destruction.” This means that the city in the question was severely damaged by a hurricane. If the city remained (E) *desolate*, then the destruction was still evident and the city was still in a state of disrepair long after the hurricane had passed. Any efforts to rebuild or repair the city must have been *abortive* (unsuccessful or fruitless). If the

rebuilding effort were successful, then the city would have returned to its pre-hurricane state, free from destruction or damage.

(A) is incorrect because *blighted* means deteriorated. If the city remained blighted, then the hurricane's effects would still be clear. Therefore, the recovery efforts must not have been *successful*.

(B) is incorrect because if the city remained *underwater* due to flooding, then the recovery efforts could not have been *effective*. Flood waters must recede before recovery and rebuilding efforts can generally take place.

(C) is incorrect because *barren* means empty or lifeless. This would not be a result of *isolated* rebuilding efforts. Certainly, cooperative rebuilding efforts that united many people and groups may be more effective, but specific people and groups could also rebuild successfully on their own.

(D) is incorrect because a *robust* means strong or vigorous. This would lead to the hurricane's destruction being repaired. Recovery efforts that successfully restored the city would not have been *wasteful*. They would have been effective and necessary.

6) **A**

We know the original security camera footage was "blurry and inconclusive." However, the police were able to use the footage in the end. This means that the police must have been able to **(A)** *enhance* the footage, making it sharper and clearer. They could then use these new, clearer images to *identify* the criminal they were trying to catch. **(B)** is incorrect because simply *reviewing* blurry footage is not enough to lead the police to an *arrest*. They must make the blurry footage clearer in order to know whom they should arrest.

(C) is incorrect because the footage would not cause the police to *release* a criminal unless the footage somehow proved the person's innocence—and then, by definition, that person could no longer be called a criminal.

(D) is incorrect because simply *watching* blurry footage is not enough to lead the police to *capture* a criminal. They must make the blurry footage clearer in order to know whom they should capture.

(E) is incorrect because the footage would not cause the police to *exonerate* a criminal unless the footage somehow proved the person's innocence—and then, by definition, that person could no longer be called a criminal.

7) **E**

The main clue in this sentence is "harsh critic of religion." The atheist (someone who does not believe in God) criticizes or says bad things about religion. Sometimes, criticizing someone else's religion can sound like **(E)** *blasphemy*. Blasphemy is any type of anti-religious speech that seriously offends a religious believer by challenging his or her ideas. If someone is criticizing religion, their comments could seem like blasphemy from point of view of religious believers.

(A) is incorrect because the *Beatitudes* refer to a specific set of teachings in the Christian Bible. Outside of the Bible, the word "beatitude" means "a state of utmost bliss." Neither of these definitions relate to any type of religious criticism, so this answer choice can be ignored.

(B) is incorrect because *worship* is any act of praising God. If someone is criticizing religion, chances are, that person is not praising the god that I believe in.

(C) is incorrect because *liturgy* is a specific, traditional form of worship used in some church services. Criticism of faith has no place in most religions' liturgy.

(D) is incorrect because *dogma* is a firm, immutable tenet of a religion. When someone is a member of a religious denomination, he or she must accept and believe in that religion's dogmas. Anyone who criticizes someone else's faith must not believe in the same dogmas as that person, so this answer choice is also incorrect.

8) B

The main clues in this question are “clearly” and “slur your speech.” The structure of this question strongly implies an opposite relationship. The question calls for a type of speech that will make your audience understand you and one type of speech that will *not* make your audience understand you. If you **(B)** *enunciate* clearly when giving a speech, then you pay particular attention to your pronunciation, making sure that your audience can understand you. On the other hand, if you slur your speech or *mumble*, then your audience will not be able to understand you.

(A) is incorrect because *pontificating* involves making dogmatic statements of belief without considering other opinions. This does not necessarily ensure that your pronunciation will be understood.

(C) is incorrect because if you *speak* clearly, you will be understood, but if you will *not* be “misunderstood” if you *articulate* (pronounce things carefully). This answer choice does not fit the pattern of negative meaning triggered by the word “misunderstood” in the question.

(D) is incorrect because you will not be understood if you *murmur*. This word refers to quiet or unclear pronunciation.

(E) is incorrect because *blather* means to talk foolishly for a long time. This word does not refer to clear pronunciation that is easy to understand.

Sentence completion -2

(low-advanced SAT level)

Directions choose the best word s to complete each sentence

Answers and Explanations

1) D

The word “despite” sets up a negative or opposite relationship. This means that the artist’s new work will contradict her existing reputation. If the work is **(D)** *derivative of* other artists, then her new work is very reminiscent of art that others have already done, and it may even seem like she is simply copying them. This would contradict her reputation of being *innovative*. Innovative artists are always doing brand new things that have never been done before. They do not simply copy existing work.

(A) is incorrect because although *copies of* other artists’ work would certainly be “completely unoriginal,” this doesn’t contradict the fact that she might be very *talented*. Sometimes talented artists copy existing works in order to practice; this does not make them untalented. Reproducing art can simply be a way of understanding other artists’ skills and perspectives.

(B) is incorrect because making *facsimiles of (copies of)* others’ works would not make her less *skillful*. This answer choice is similar to **(A)** and is incorrect for the same reasons.

(C) is incorrect because *descendents of* others’ works would most likely involve variations inspired by the originals. This would not necessarily mean that the artist is *bland*.

(E) is incorrect because if her work were *unlike* the things that others have created before, this does not contradict her reputation for being *original*. This would actually reinforce her reputation for being original.

2) A

The police often search for fingerprints when they are investigating a crime. Therefore, many criminals who wish to avoid getting caught by the police will wear gloves while committing their crimes. This prevents their fingerprints from making contact with any surfaces, so the police cannot

find the prints and use them as evidence. Criminals who wear gloves are very **(A)** *cautious*. They know what sort of evidence the police will look for, and they take caution to avoid leaving such evidence.

(B) is incorrect because if the criminal were *lazy*, he or she would not have used gloves. A lazy criminal would not have been careful or forward-thinking enough to eliminate any source of evidence.

(C) is incorrect because an *inattentive* criminal would not have the forethought to wear gloves and prevent leaving evidence behind.

(D) is incorrect because a *neglectful* criminal would not have the forethought to wear gloves and prevent leaving evidence behind. This is similar to answer choice **(C)** and is incorrect for the same reasons.

(E) is incorrect because a *carefree* criminal would not have the forethought to wear gloves and prevent leaving evidence behind. This is similar to answer choice **(C)** and is incorrect for the same reasons.

3) **E**

The main clue in this question is “unseen by the public for decades.” This means that Salinger was a very private person who did not make many public appearances. People who do not like to go out in public are often referred to as **(E)** *reclusive*. Reclusive people withdraw from society and lead very private lives.

(A) is incorrect because *adversarial* people like to cause conflict and fight with others. However, nothing in the question leads us to believe that Salinger was adversarial. We only know from the question that he was not often seen in public.

(B) is incorrect because if Salinger had been *sociable*, then he would have gone out in public quite often in order to socialize. We know from the question that Salinger was the exact opposite, so we can ignore this answer choice.

(C) is incorrect because the question provides no evidence that Salinger was ever *adulated* (highly praised). Although his works were very well-respected in real life, we cannot tell this from the question because this information is unrelated to his lack of public appearances.

(D) is incorrect because if Salinger had been *gregarious*, then he would have gone out in public quite often in order to socialize. This is very similar to answer choice **(B)** and is incorrect for the same reasons..

4) **A**

The main clue in this question is “brown noses and lauds the decisions of our boss.” Some people treat their superiors in this way in order to gain their appreciation and favor. They think that making the boss feel good will result in their boss’s preferential treatment. Someone who does this can be considered a **(A)** *sycophant*. A sycophant is someone who flatters others to gain prestige of their own.

(B) is incorrect because a *usurper* is someone who takes power by force without truly being the rightful ruler or superior. This does not describe the behavior of my coworker.

(C) is incorrect because a *fanatic* is someone who very strongly supports an ideal. My coworker, however, only shows support for my boss because my coworker himself wants to gain the boss’s favor, not because he is truly fanatical about my boss.

(D) is incorrect because a *skeptic* is someone who exhibits a lack of belief, but nothing in the question indicates that my coworker disbelieves anything in particular.

(E) is incorrect because a *zealot* is someone who holds strong beliefs similar to those of a *fanatic*. This answer choice is similar to **(C)** and is incorrect for the same reasons.

5) **B**

The key words in this question are “succinct” and “brevity.” This means that the coach has a reputation for speaking very little. When someone speaks very little, that person can be described as **(B)** *terse*. If the coach gives succinct (short and to the point) comments and having a tendency towards being brief when speaking, then he or she could be described as terse.

(A) is incorrect because *loquacious* and “talkative” are very close in meaning. We can ignore this answer choice right away, because we know the coach is the opposite of talkative.

(C) is incorrect because the coach may be *innovative*, but we cannot tell this from the question. Someone who is innovative comes up with many new ideas, but there is nothing in the question that indicates that the coach comes up with original ideas very often.

(D) is incorrect because there is nothing in the question to indicate that the coach is *insightful*. Insightful people provide meaningful commentary that can help clarify facts or situations to others. However, this is unrelated to the fact that the coach speaks very little.

(E) is incorrect because there is nothing in the question to indicate that the coach is *intrepid* (bold or brave). This characteristic does not relate to the fact that the coach only speaks very little.

6) **E**

The main clues in this sentence are “otherwise” and “surprised everyone.” Since people are usually only surprised when something out of the ordinary happens, this means that the employee acted in a way that was contrary to how she normally acts. The correct answer choice will set up an opposite relationship. Someone who is usually **(E)** *punctual* would surprise others by being *late* for anything. “Punctual” means “on time.” If the employee misses a deadline, this is the opposite of her usual, punctual behavior. **(A)** is incorrect because there is no contradiction between being *exquisite* and *gorgeous*. These are both positive characteristics, and neither one relates to meeting a deadline, so we can ignore these answer choices.

(B) is incorrect because there is no opposite relationship between being *adept* (skillful, confident) and being *vulgar* (rude, coarse). Adept has a positive connotation and vulgar is negative, but these words are still unrelated to one another. It is possible to be adept and vulgar at the same time.

(C) is incorrect because there is no opposite relationship between being *skillful* and *calculating* (precisely controlling). It is possible to be both at the same time.

(D) is incorrect because there is no opposite relationship between being both *helpful* and *pragmatic* (practical, realistic). It is possible to be both at the same time.

7) **B**

The main clues in this sentence are “unnecessary” and “actually did nothing.” This means that snake-oil salesmen sold things that were useless and ineffective. This would earn them a negative reputation. **(B)** *Huckster* is another word for “salesman” that has a negative connotation. *Shoddy* is a descriptive word that means “inferior” or “poor quality.” Both of these words have negative connotations to describe both the salesmen and what they sold.

(A) is incorrect because snake-oil salesmen were, in fact, *distributors* of tonics that had advertised *medicinal* purposes, but these tonics were often worthless. This is why the question says the tonics “actually did nothing for those who purchased them.” This is not the best answer choice.

(C) is incorrect because the salesmen may have been *catalogers* of the things they sold, but these wares were not *sufficient* in any way. They were inferior goods insufficient for any need.

(D) is incorrect because there is no reason to believe that the salesmen were *misers* (mean people who are stingy with money). This is unrelated to the clues in the question, so we can ignore this answer choice right away.

(E) is incorrect because there is no reason to believe that the salesmen were *educators* (teachers). This is unrelated to the clues in the question, so we can ignore this answer choice right away.

8) C

The main clue in this question is “unwavering loyalty.” Loyalty is a positive quality that refers to staying true or devoted to one’s companions or beliefs. “Unwavering” loyalty refers to loyalty that cannot be challenged or betrayed. If the Musketeers showed unwavering loyalty to one another, then they never broke their (C) *allegiance to* one another. “Allegiance” is very similar in meaning to “loyalty.”

(A) is incorrect because *submission* involves a power-based relationship of followers submitting to leaders, or inferiors submitting to superiors. Loyalty can certainly exist in a submissive relationship, but nothing in the question indicates that the Musketeers submitted to one another.

(B) is incorrect because the Musketeers most likely showed a lot of *kindness toward* one another, but kindness does not have as strong of a connotation as loyalty. They are positive words, but they do not relate to the deep sense of trust that accompanies loyalty or allegiance.

(D) is incorrect because the Musketeers most likely showed a lot of *affinity* (positive, affectionate feelings) for one another, affinity does not have a strong connotation, either. This is similar to answer choice (B) and is incorrect for the same reasons.

(E) is incorrect because The Musketeers could not have held *animosity toward* one another. Animosity refers to negative, hateful feelings that would harm the sense of loyalty that the Musketeers shared. We can ignore this answer choice, because the Musketeers most likely had the opposite kind of feelings for one another.

Sentence completion -3 (low-advanced SAT level)

Directions choose the best words to complete each sentence

Answers and Explanations

1) C

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. A picnic is a type of outdoor party or meal. If a storm occurs in the area where you are trying to have a picnic, you will most likely need to cancel your picnic. It is not pleasant to eat outdoors during a storm. It can be said that the storm (C) *thwarted*, or frustrated, your plans to hold a picnic. If the storm was a *downpour*, then it was accompanied by heavy rain that would make it impossible to eat outside.

(A) is incorrect because *squalor* refers to filth or poverty, not any type of weather. Therefore, the second half of this answer choice has no relationship with the clue in the question.

(B) is incorrect because *bolstered* means supported or reinforced. The storm would not bolster your efforts; it would do the exact opposite and ruin them.

(D) is incorrect for reasons similar to why *bolstered* is incorrect. The storm would not *increase* your efforts; it would ruin them.

(E) is incorrect because a *tragedy* is an event that is a disastrous, usually depressing event. Cancelling your picnic because of a storm may be slightly upsetting, but *tragedy* has a much stronger meaning.

2) A

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. If someone thinks that Shakespeare's sonnets are models that all other poets should try to copy, then that person must have a very high opinion of Shakespeare and his sonnets. The correct answer must have a positive connotation to reflect positive feelings about Shakespeare. People who have very positive feelings about a topic are **(A) aficionados**. This is the only answer choice that has a positive connotation.

(B) is incorrect because *critic* often has a negative connotation. People who are critical of Shakespeare might not think that his works are ideal.

(C) is incorrect because *turncoats* are traitors, or disloyal people who betray the trust of others. This has a strongly negative connotation and does not describe people who hold Shakespeare in high regard.

(D) is incorrect because *deniers* are people who deny the truth about some topic. If someone thinks Shakespeare's sonnets are ideal, he or she is not denying anything about Shakespeare. **(E)** is incorrect because *detractors* are people who speak ill of others. This cannot be used to describe the people in the question, who speak positively of Shakespeare.

3) E

The main clue in this question is "correspondences." This means that *The Screwtape Letters* is comprised of a series of letters that frame the plot of the story. Books that use this technique are called **(E) epistolary** novels. This term comes from the word *epistle*, which means *letter*.

(A) is incorrect because *adversarial* relates to enemies and conflict. There is nothing in the question that hints at any conflict between enemies.

(B) is incorrect because *contentious* refers to controversy or disagreement. There is nothing in the question that hints at any controversy in or about the novel.

(C) is incorrect because *controversial* is very close in meaning to *contentious*. As stated above, nothing in the question hints at controversy in or about the novel.

(D) is incorrect because *inflammatory* refers to insults or other language that excites people to anger. There is nothing in the question that hints that the novel tries to insult anyone or make anyone angry.

4) C

The main clue in this question is "the replacement of old technology with new innovations." This refers to the trend of older technology becoming **(C) obsolete**. When something is obsolete, it is no longer current. It falls out of use, and newer devices take its place.

(A) is incorrect because something that has been *empowered* has been given power or influence. On the contrary, old technology loses influence over time.

(B) is incorrect because any *electronic* device can be either old or new, obsolete or current. Devices do not become electronic simply by aging. This word does not fit within the question.

(D) is incorrect because a device can be *updated* without becoming obsolete. It is possible to upgrade or otherwise fix an old device without having to throw it away and replace it.

(E) is incorrect because *reconfigured* is very close in meaning to *updated*. Older devices can be reconfigured without being replaced entirely.

5) A

The key words in this question are “tens of thousands of servants and many tons of gold.” Even by modern standards, this would be an extremely **(A)** *lavish* caravan. When something is lavish, it indicates a high level of wealth or luxury. This describes Mansa Musa’s caravan quite well.

(B) is incorrect because *sparse* means thinly populated or small in number, which is the opposite of how the emperor’s caravan is described.

(C) is incorrect because *insufficient* means not enough. It is difficult to say that Mansa Musa did not have enough gold or servants in his caravan, because he had lots of each.

(D) is incorrect because *austere* means simple and stern. This word cannot be used to describe Mansa Musa’s caravan, because the caravan showed off the emperor’s wealth and large number of servants.

(E) is incorrect because *deficient* is similar in meaning to *insufficient*. Mansa Musa’s caravan was not lacking in anything; he had thousands of servants and tons of gold.

6) A

The main clue in this sentence is “an attempt to wipe out the Jewish population.” This means that the members of the Nazi party tried to kill every Jewish person they could. They did this because they **(A)** *espoused* or supported the idea that the Jews were damaging Germany. This led to a terrible *genocide*. A genocide is an attempt to wipe out all of the members of a certain population. The genocide that the Nazis carried out against the Jews is one of the most famous attempted genocides of all time.

(B) is incorrect because the Nazis did not *challenge* any anti-Semitic (anti-Jewish) ideas. They accepted and promoted anti-Semitic ideas. If they had challenged these ideas, then they would not have waged *war* in an attempt to wipe out the Jewish population.

(C) is incorrect because although the Nazis *asserted* anti-Semitic ideas, they did not merely wage a *campaign* against the Jews. The word *campaign* does not have a strong enough meaning to convey just how terrible the Nazis’ actions against the Jews truly were. This is not the best answer choice.

(D) is incorrect because the Nazis did carry out the *Holocaust* against the Jewish people, but they did not *abhor* (detest, hate) anti-Semitic ideas. Rather, they promoted these ideas. If they had abhorred these ideas, they never would have carried out the Holocaust.

(E) is incorrect because although the Nazis did *promote* anti-Semitic ideas, they did not use a *disease* to try to wipe out the Jews. A disease is the result of natural causes, but the Nazis’ attempt to kill all the Jews was a result of very methodical, manmade plans.

7) D

The main clues in this sentence are “upper classes” and “cannot pay the price.” This means that most people who are not very rich cannot afford to play golf. Whenever something is so expensive that most people cannot afford it, it can be said that the cost is **(D)** *prohibitive*. The cost prohibits (prevents) people from participating.

(A) is incorrect because the cost of golf is not *reasonable* for most people. If the cost of something is reasonable, then most people can afford it. However, this does not describe the costs associated with playing golf.

(B) is incorrect because the cost of golf is not *inexpensive*. If golf were inexpensive, then most people would be able to afford the costs associated with playing it, but we know from the question that the opposite is true.

(C) is incorrect because the cost of golf is not *modest*. Whenever something costs a modest amount of money, it costs very little and is easily affordable. However, we know from the question that this does not describe the costs of playing golf.

(E) is incorrect because golf is not *affordable*. If it were, then most people would be able to afford to play it and it would no longer be a sport for only upper-class people.

8) B

The main clue in this question is “impossible to know.” Whenever a topic has no clear answers or is so complex that it is difficult to imagine, then that topic is said to be (B) *imponderable*. Agnostics claim that the question of the existence of God is imponderable because there are no clear answers to that question.

(A) is incorrect because the question is not *straightforward*, or easily understood. If it were, then agnostics would not think that it is impossible to know the answer to the question.

(C) is incorrect because *forthright* means upfront or honest. Not only can questions themselves not be forthright (only people can have this quality, not inanimate objects), but the question also implies that there is nothing upfront about questions of divinity, which are portrayed as unanswerable.

(D) is incorrect because questions of divinity are not *conspicuous* or obvious. If they were, then agnostics would not claim that the answers to these questions are impossible to know.

(E) is incorrect because *self-evident* is similar in meaning to *conspicuous*. Something that is self-evident is obvious because of its clearly-recognizable characteristics. However, this does not describe any topic that can also be described as “impossible to know.”

Sentence completion -4 (low-advanced SAT level)

Directions choose the best words to complete each sentence

Answers and Explanations

1) D

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. Here, it is impossible to predict the words themselves, though it is possible to figure out the relationship between them. In this prompt, the key word is “surprised,” so whatever the first word is, it must be the opposite meaning of the second word. After all, if the words had the same meaning, then the students would not be “surprised.” Of the answer choices, only (D) offers a pair of opposites; *loquacious* means talkative, while *brevity* means conciseness.

(A) is incorrect because *garrulous* means talkative and *bombast* means pompous speech. Thus, there is no relationship between the words.

(B) is incorrect because *pithy* means concise and *terseness* means conciseness. Thus, the words have similar, not opposite, meanings.

(C) is incorrect because *succinct* means concise and *congeniality* means pleasantness. Thus, there is no relationship between the words.

(E) is incorrect because *erudite* means learned or scholarly and *intellect* means higher mental powers. Thus, the words have similar, not opposite, meanings.

2) A

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words in the prompt. Here, the key words are “trickster” and the phrase “creates mischief.” Thus, the missing word must be an adjective that would describe a trickster who creates mischief. (A) is correct as it offers such a word: *waggish* means mischievous or tricky.

(B) is incorrect because *venerable* means deserving high respect, which is not something that would be said of a trickster.

(C) is incorrect because *stoic* means impassive, a word that has nothing to do with a trickster or mischief.

(D) is incorrect because *portly* means stout, a word that has nothing to do with a trickster or mischief.

(E) is incorrect because *stern* means strict, a word that has nothing to do with a trickster or mischief.

3) C

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words in the prompt. The key word for the first blank comes in the sentence's second clause, when it is revealed that the athlete was inducted into the hall of fame. Thus, the committee must have praised the athlete, as it would not have been likely to vote for an athlete whom it did not praise.

The second missing word's key phrase is in the first clause: "nearly unanimous." "Nearly unanimous" implies that a vast majority, but not all, of the members voted for the athlete's induction. Thus, one voter must have not supported the induction, or else it would have been a unanimous decision. The two words are, thus, opposites, as the first refers to supporting and the second to rejecting the athlete. Of the answer choices, only choice (C) provides a word that implies "praising" for the first missing word and that one voter did not support the induction for the second missing word. *Lauding* means praising, while *dissented* means differed in opinion.

(A) is incorrect because *dismissing* means rejecting and *saluted* means honored. As the athlete was inducted into the hall of fame, the committee probably did not reject him. These words have the proper opposite meaning but would have to be in reverse order to work as an answer choice.

(B) is incorrect because only one of the words fits for a missing word. While *praising* works in context for the first missing word, as praising means honoring, *duped* means fooled or tricked and, thus, has no connection to anything in the prompt.

(D) is incorrect because only one of the words fits for a missing word. While *abstained* works in the second blank, as abstained means did not participate, *reprimanding* means punishing and, as such, means the opposite of the word that would have to go in the first blank.

(E) is incorrect because only one of the words fits for a missing word. While *refrained* works in the second blank, as refrained means did not participate, *ruing* means regretting and, as such, means the opposite of the word that would have to go in the first blank.

4) C

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words in the prompt. Here, the key word is "irreparable," a word that means the automobile could not be fixed. However, the prompt implies that the repair shop attempted to fix the automobile before deciding it could not be fixed. Thus, the missing word must mean something akin to fix. Of the answer choices, only (C) provides a word that means fix, as *salvage* means rescue from loss.

(A) is incorrect because *sabotage* means deliberately destroy and is, thus, the opposite of what a repair shop would attempt to do to a damaged automobile. (B) is incorrect because *sap* means undermine and is, thus, the opposite of what a repair shop would attempt to do to a damaged automobile.

(D) is incorrect because *retain* means keep or employ. A repair shop would not be likely to keep an irreparable automobile, so it does not work in context.

(E) is incorrect because *retrench* means economize, a word that in no way describes what a repair shop would do to a damaged automobile.

5) A

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words in the prompt. Here, the key word for both words is the “devil” in the last clause. The devil is descriptive of something negative. The construction of the prompt is such that the two words both mean bad things, but the first one is less bad than the second one, as the second missing word is “more than” the first one. **(A)** is the best choice as it provides two words that would describe the devil, though the second one is worse in degree than is the first. *Villainous* means wicked, while *evil* means profoundly wicked.

(B) is incorrect because *restive* and *furtive* do not have a relationship of degree. Restive means impatient, while furtive means sneaky. Neither necessarily would be descriptive of the devil, either.

(C) is incorrect because *decorous* and *misanthropic* do not have a relationship of degree. Decorous means proper, while misanthropic means people hating. Of these, only the latter would describe the devil.

(D) is incorrect because *nefarious* and *indecent* are the right words in the wrong order. The prompt requires the more severe word to go in place of the second missing word, but nefarious is the more extreme, as it means very wicked, while indecent means merely improper.

(E) is incorrect because *moral* and *virtuous* are not words that would describe the devil, as moral means proper and virtuous means extremely moral.

6) D

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words in the prompt. Here, it is impossible to predict the meanings of the words, though one can predict their relationship. The construction of the sentence suggests that the first missing word caused critics to “dismiss the author” as whatever the second missing word is. Thus, the first missing word must be an adjective that could be used to describe the noun of the second missing word. Of the answer choices, only **(D)** provides such a relationship: *trite* means hackneyed, and *hack* can refer to a mediocre writer.

(A) is incorrect, because *hackneyed* means commonplace and *professional* means an expert. Thus, there is no relationship between these two words.

(B) is incorrect because *suspenseful* means exciting and *poseur* means someone who pretends to be sophisticated but is not. There is no relationship between these words.

(C) is incorrect because *transparent* means clear and *scamp* means a rascal. These words have no relationship.

(E) is incorrect because *convoluted* means intricate and *realist* means a person who represents things as they really are. If anything, these words have opposite meanings, not similar meanings.

7) B

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key word is “best.” The governor wanted to eat at the best restaurant so he/she could eat food prepared by the “best” chef. **(B)** is the best choice, then, as *preeminent* means outstanding.

(A) is incorrect because *abominable* means extremely unpleasant, the opposite of the word the prompt is looking for.

(C) is incorrect because *potable* means suitable for drinking. Thus, this word has no relationship to the rest of the prompt.

(D) is incorrect because *monastic* means related to monks. Thus, this word has no relationship to the rest of the prompt.

(E) is incorrect because *haggard* means gaunt or wasted away. It has nothing to do with the “best restaurant in Seattle,” then.

8) E

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words in the prompt. Here, the key word is “anger,” as the driver took out his anger after becoming the missing word. Thus, the missing word must mean something akin to “angry.” Of the answer choices, **(E)** is the best, as *irate* means angry.

(A) is incorrect because *allayed* means soothed, a word that is the opposite of anger. If the driver were allayed, he would not need to take out his anger.

(B) is incorrect because *depraved* means wicked, and the prompt only suggests that the driver became angry, not that he became evil or wicked. **(C)** is incorrect because *hypercritical* means exacting, a word that does not relate to the fact that the driver took out his anger.

(D) is incorrect because *guileless* means honest. Nothing in the prompt suggests that the driver was honest, only that he took out his anger.

Sentence completion -5

(low-advanced SAT level)

Directions choose the best words to complete each sentence

Answers and Explanations

1) E

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key word is “rose,” as the prompt explains that gas price rose because of the missing word. The prompt gives one other piece of key information, stating that supply and demand impacts gas prices. The basic law of supply and demand states that the smaller a supply of a product, the more it will cost, assuming nothing has impacted the demand. Since gas is something almost everyone needs, if its price rose, the supply likely decreased. Thus, the missing word here must mean something that implies a decrease. **(E)** provides the best choice, as *modicum* means limited quantity.

(A) is incorrect because *zenith* means peak or summit. It is the opposite of the word the prompt is looking for, as the prompt requires a word that implies a decrease in the amount of oil entering the marketplace.

(B) is incorrect because *glut* means overstock. It is the opposite of the word the prompt is looking for, as the prompt requires a word that implies a decrease in the amount of oil entering the marketplace.

(C) is incorrect because *graft* means a piece of transplanted tissue. It has absolutely no connection to anything else in the prompt.

(D) is incorrect because *inundation* means an overwhelming amount. It is the opposite of the word the prompt is looking for, as the prompt requires a word that implies a decrease in the amount of oil entering the marketplace.

2) B

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key word is “satirical,” as the prompt uses *Tartuffe* as an example of how Molière’s work is satirical. Thus, the missing word must mean something that implies that Molière satirized “French high society” in *Tartuffe*. Choice **(B)** provides a word that carries that implication: *lampoons* means ridicules.

(A) is incorrect because *admonishes* means warns and, thus, does not relate to the fact that Molière’s work is satirical.

(C) is incorrect because *immortalizes* means bestows unending fame upon, implying that Molière celebrated “French high society,” even though the prompt calls his work, not lauding, but satirical.

(D) is incorrect because *lionizes* means treats as a celebrity, implying that Molière celebrated “French high society,” even though the prompt calls his work, not lauding, but satirical. (E) is incorrect because *ensconces* means settles comfortably. Thus, *ensconces* does not relate to the prompt at all.

3) D

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. The key word for the first missing word is “lethargic,” which means drowsy. As the team “remained lethargic throughout” the game, it must have had a lethargic start. The second missing word also hinges on lethargic but must have an opposite meaning, as the prompt makes it clear that the coach had hoped the team would overcome its lethargic start in the second half, though this did not happen. Thus, the second missing word must mean something like “not lethargic.” Thus, (D) is the best choice, as *sluggish* means lethargic or slow and *energized* means invigorated. One who is invigorated would not be likely to be lethargic.

(A) is incorrect because *slipshod* means untidy and *enumerated* means listed. Neither word relates to the prompt.

(B) is incorrect because only one of the words works in context. While *slow* is synonymous with lethargic, *enervated* means weakened and cannot work in place of the second missing word, as the second missing word has to mean the opposite of lethargic. An enervated team would be likely to remain lethargic.

(C) is incorrect because *slapdash* means haphazard and *endured* means lasted. Neither word really relates to the prompt.

(E) is incorrect because only one of the words works in context. *Slothful* means lazy and could work for the first missing word, as both relate to lethargy, but *enamored* means in love, a concept that does not relate to this prompt.

4) A

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the definition of the missing word is basically given after the semicolon: the lifestyle was defined by “moving around from coast to coast.” Thus, the missing word must be something that means moving around. (A) is correct, as it offers such a word: *transient* means staying for a short time.

(B) is incorrect because *myopic* means shortsighted, which is not defined by moving around a lot.

(C) is incorrect because *pedestrian* refers to walking. While most members of the Beat Generation probably were able to walk, the prompt discusses the lifestyle of moving around a lot, not just the ability to walk. (D) is incorrect because *untenable* means indefensible, a word that is not defined by moving around a lot.

(E) is incorrect because *orthodox* means traditional, a word that would neither describe the Beat Generation nor one who moves from coast to coast.

5) B

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. The keyword here is “resolve,” and the prompt makes it clear that the goal of a mediator is conflict resolution. Thus, the missing word must be a verb that would at least contribute to conflict

resolution. Of the answer choices, only **(B)** provides such a word. *Pacify* means soothe or calm down, and angered parties would probably have to be soothed or calmed down before they could effectively resolve a conflict.

(A) is incorrect because *inflame* means anger or incite. This is the opposite of what a mediator is supposed to do in order to resolve a conflict.

(C) is incorrect because *outwit* means outsmart or trick, and it does not make sense that a mediator would attempt to trick the angered parties in an attempt to resolve their conflict.

(D) is incorrect because *bolster* means reinforce. If the mediator wants to resolve a conflict, it would not make sense for him/her to attempt to strengthen the angered parties, as reinforcing their anger would only make them more likely to continue fighting.

(E) is incorrect because *beseech* means beg. An effective mediator would not need to beg the angered parties to make up, and the prompt does not suggest that begging would lead to conflict resolution.

6) D

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, each missing word has its own key word. The first missing word's keyword is "convinced," which implies that the "star witness" needed to be talked into testifying. Thus, the missing word must mean something like "hesitant" or "in need of convincing." The second missing word's key words are in the phrase "more than sufficient." Since it was "suddenly" more than sufficient but was once whatever the missing word is, the missing word must be something that means insufficient or weak. Of the answer choices, only **(D)** provides two words that work in context: *reluctant* means hesitant and *flimsy* means not sturdy.

(A) is incorrect because *obsolete* means fallen into disuse and *scanty* means insufficient. Of these, only scanty could work in context, as a star witness could not possibly be obsolete to the prosecutor. **(B)** is incorrect because *ruthless* means cruel and *sanguine* means cheerful. Neither word would work in context in the prompt.

(C) is incorrect because *duplicitous* means deceitful and *illusory* means deceptive. These words, though related to each other, do not work in context for the missing words, as the two missing words do not have a synonymous relationship.

(E) is incorrect because *paltry* means insignificant and *obstinate* means stubborn. While these words might work for the opposite blanks, paltry would not be used to describe the star witness, and illusory would not be used to describe the case overall.

Sentence completion -6

(low-advanced SAT level)

Directions choose the best words to complete each sentence

Answers and Explanations

1) B

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key phrase comes after the semicolon, as the last clause of the prompt provides the definition of the missing word: Holmes "did not trust" the woman. Thus, the missing word must be a word that means untrusting. **(B)** provides such a word: *leery* means suspicious.

(A) is incorrect because *credulous* means gullible or too trusting; it has the opposite meaning of the correct answer.

(C) is incorrect because *bamboozled* means perplexed. While Holmes might have been interested in “the victim’s widow,” the prompt only makes it clear he did not trust her and does not explicitly state that she perplexed him.

(D) is incorrect because *soothed* means calmed. Thus, it has nothing to do with anything in the prompt.

(E) is incorrect because *solemn* means serious. Thus, it has nothing to do with anything in the prompt.

2) B

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. The key word for the first missing word is “squander,” implying that the rock star wasted and lost all his money. The second missing word’s key phrase is “pinch every penny,” meaning the rock star had to be careful and save money later in life. (B) is the best answer choice, then, as *profligate* means wasteful and a *miser* means a stingy person.

(A) is incorrect because *sagacious* means perceptive and *wastrel* means one who is profligate or wasteful. The words might work if their order were flipped (and *sagacious* took a noun form and *wastrel* took a verb form), but as it is, they do not work in context.

(C) is incorrect because *egregious* means notorious and *spendthrift* means someone who wastes money. While *egregious* could possibly work in context for the first missing word, *spendthrift* is the opposite in meaning of the second missing word, as the second missing word refers to someone who pinches every penny, not someone who wastes money.

(D) is incorrect because *reckless* means careless and *scapegoat* means someone who bears the majority of the blame for others. While *careless* could work for the first missing word, the second missing word has to refer to someone who saves money, not someone who takes the blame for others.

(E) is incorrect because *stringent* means severe and *hoarder* means one who stockpiles for future use. While *hoarder* could work for the second missing word, *stringent* does not work in context for the first missing word, as *stringent* does not relate to wasting money.

3) E

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. The key words here are in the phrase that follows the conjunction “and”: “reject past ethnic differences to blend in.” Thus, the missing word must be something that means the rejection of past identities to blend in to a new culture. *Assimilate* means cause to become homogeneous, and so (E) is the best answer.

(A) is incorrect because *ravel* means fall apart into tangles, and so it does not relate to any of the information in the prompt.

(B) is incorrect because *rehabilitate* means restore to proper condition. It, thus, has nothing to do with immigrants blending in to American culture.

(C) is incorrect because *prattle* means babble or talk incessantly. Nothing in the prompt discusses talking, so *prattle* cannot work for the missing word.

(D) is incorrect because *muddle* means confuse. It, thus, does not work in context, as the prompt does not indicate that immigrants get confused by American life.

4) D

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. The key word here is “disavowal,” which refers to a denial of something once claimed. Thus,

Galileo must have been forced to deny “his theories about a heliocentric universe.” **(D)** is right, then, as *recant* means disclaim or disavow.

(A) is incorrect because *recapitulate* means summarize. The prompt implies that Galileo had to do more than summarize his theories to the church, as he was forced to make a “public disavowal.”

(B) is incorrect because *update* means modify to include new materials. The prompt implies that Galileo had to do more than modify his theories to the church, as he was forced to make a “public disavowal.”

(C) is incorrect because *affirm* means restate in a positive manner. The prompt implies that Galileo actually did the opposite, as he was forced to make a “public disavowal.” **(E)** is incorrect because *reiterate* means to restate. The prompt implies that Galileo had to do more than restate his theories to the church, as he was forced to make a “public disavowal.”

(E) is incorrect because *orthodox* means traditional, a word that would neither describe the Beat Generation nor one who moves from coast to coast.

5) B

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. Here, the second missing word lacks a clear key word, but the first missing word lines up with “racism and hardship”: the first clause states that Marshall was able to “overcome” the missing word, and the second one says he “fought racism and hardship.” For the second missing word, the prompt requires an adjective that would describe Marshall’s story. Since Marshall’s story has hardship at first but ends positively, the missing adjective must be one that is positive in nature. Of the answer choices, choice **(B)** is best, as *adversity* means hardship and *inspirational* means imparting a state of mind that encourages creativity or action. It is, as such, a positive word that fits in context, as it implies that Marshall’s story is encouraging to others.

(A) is incorrect because only one of the words works in context. *Persecution* means punishment or harassment for being of a certain race, gender, religion, or political opinion, which could work for describing the racism Marshall fought. However, *lucid* means clear, and Marshall’s story has to be described in a positive way, not simply as clear or easy to see.

(C) is incorrect because only one of the words works in context. *Uplifting* means encouraging, and so it works for the second missing word, as it describes Marshall’s story in a positive manner. However, *prosperity* means good fortune, not something one would need to overcome.

(D) is incorrect because only one of the words works in context. *Stimulating* means exciting and so it works for the second missing word, as it describes Marshall’s story in a positive manner. However, *maladies* does not describe what Marshall had to overcome. Maladies are illnesses, and nothing in the prompt implies that Marshall was ill at any point in his life.

(E) is incorrect because only one of the words even slightly works in context. *Poverty* means insufficiency or lack of necessary resources. It could be a hardship Marshall would have had to overcome, though it would be a bit of a stretch, as the prompt does not suggest anything about Marshall’s economic condition. In any case, *challenging* means difficult, and while Marshall’s life may have been challenging, the story of his life is positive, not difficult.

6) D

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words in the prompt. Here, the key word for the missing word is “lauding,” implying that the artist would have realized how

much she was praised or loved, as the only logical result of hearing “lauding speeches” is to feel lauded. *Esteemed* means respected or valued, and so choice **(D)** is the correct answer.

(A) is incorrect because *mesmerized* means hypnotized. There is no reason that lauding speeches would make the artist hypnotized.

(B) is incorrect because *calumniated* means defamed or maliciously misrepresented. There is no reason for lauding speeches to result in the artist feeling misrepresented, particularly in a very negative way.

(C) is incorrect because *decried* means disparaged or expressed disapproval of something or someone. There is no reason for lauding speeches to result in the artist feeling disparaged.

(E) is incorrect because *eroded* means ate away. There is no reason for lauding speeches to make the artist feel she has been eaten away.

Sentence completion -7

(low-advanced SAT level)

Directions choose the best word s to complete each sentence

Answers and Explanations

1) A

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words in the prompt. The key word here is “tranquility,” and the prompt’s organization suggests that it is synonymous with the missing word, as tranquility is used as part of a clause that describes the missing word. Tranquility means peacefulness, so the correct answer would be a word that means tranquility or peacefulness. Choice **(A)** provides such a word: *quietude* means tranquility.

(B) is incorrect because *cacophony* means a harsh, discordant noise. Since the environment near Walden Pond was “peaceful” and “natural,” nothing in the prompt implies that Thoreau heard any noises, let alone harsh ones.

(C) is incorrect because *constraint* means repression of feelings. The prompt implies that Walden Pond was peaceful and resulted in tranquility, but it does not suggest that Thoreau repressed his feelings while he was there.

(D) is incorrect because *verisimilitude* means the appearance of truth. Nothing in the prompt suggests anything about either truth or the lack there of at Walden Pond.

(E) is incorrect because *remorse* means guilt. Nothing in the prompt indicates that Thoreau felt guilt or even had anything to feel guilty about.

2) B

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. There are several key words to choose from here: “dirge,” “funeral,” and the phrase “brought anyone... to tears.” All of these words imply sadness, and both missing words must also describe sadness, as the construction of the prompt hinges on a colon, and colons are used to separate explanatory information from the rest of the sentence. Thus, the second part of this sentence is used to elaborate on the first part, so both words describe the “air of the funeral,” an air that has to be sad. Choice **(B)** is the only choice that provides two words that mean sad: *plaintive* and *lugubrious* both mean mournful or extremely sad.

(A) is incorrect because only one of the words works in context. *Mournful* means sad, and would work for the first missing word, but *restive* means impatient, a word that would not describe a dirge or a funeral.

(C) is incorrect because neither word works in context. Though the two words presented in (C) are synonymous, neither describes something sad. Both *opulent* and *luxurious* mean characterized by wealth. (D) is incorrect because neither word works in context. Though the two words presented in (D) are synonymous, neither describes something sad. Both *carefree* and *jaunty* actually imply the opposite, as both words mean lighthearted.

(E) is incorrect because only the second word works in context. *Sorrowful* means sad, but *mirthful* means full of merriment and is not an adjective that would describe a funeral.

3) E

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words in the prompt. Here, the key words are found in the phrase “chocolate aficionado,” a phrase that implies that the narrator is a chocolate enthusiast or lover of chocolates. The prompt has something of a cause-and-effect relationship, as the missing word is the result of the facts presented in the prompt. Thus, the author’s interest must have risen, since he or she loves chocolate and the dessert in question contains lots of chocolate. Therefore, choice (E) is the best choice, as *piqued* means aroused or excited.

(A) is incorrect because *plagued* means annoyed. There is no reason for a chocolate lover to be annoyed by a dessert containing lots of chocolate. (Also, an “interest” cannot logically be annoyed.)

(B) is incorrect because *gratified* means satisfied fully. Gratified could work to describe the narrator of the prompt after eating the dessert, but it is not the best choice for describing the narrator’s reaction to reading a description of the dessert. If the narrator described him or herself as “something of a description aficionado,” then a description could gratify him or her fully.

(C) is incorrect because *depressed* means sad or unexcited. There is no reason for a chocolate lover to be saddened or unexcited by a dessert containing lots of chocolate.

(D) is incorrect because *polarized* means split into opposite extremes. In order for this word to work in context, the prompt would have to describe the reaction of a chocolate hater as well as that of a chocolate lover.

4) D

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. The prompt hinges on the word “confession,” and the construction of the prompt implies that the two missing words are opposites of each other, since the prompt states that the teacher “changed her mind” after the confession. Since a confession implies an admission of guilt, the teacher must have first thought Eric was guilty of the prank until the confession of another student proved that Eric was not guilty. The correct answer choice would provide a word meaning guilty to replace the first missing word and a word meaning cleared of guilt for the second missing word. Choice (D) provides such words: *culpable* means deserving blame, while *exonerated* means cleared of blame.

(A) is incorrect because *perfunctory* means not thorough and *incited* means started. Thus, neither word works in context, since neither word has anything to do with guilt or confessions.

(B) is incorrect because *malevolent* means wishing evil and *indict* means charge with a crime. While it’s theoretically possible that the teacher thought Eric was evil (though the prompt does not fully imply this), the confession of the other student must have freed Eric of the teacher’s suspicions, not caused her to charge him with the prank.

(C) is incorrect because only one of the words works in context. *Cleared* could work for the second missing word, because it implies that Eric would have been freed of blame. However, *innocent* also means free of blame. It does not work for the first missing word, since the two missing words have to be somewhat antithetical.

(E) is incorrect because only one of the words works in context. *Guilty* means committed an offense and works for the first missing word, but *exhumed* means dug out of the ground. Nothing in the prompt implies that Eric was ever in the ground, let alone dug out of it.

5) A

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words in the prompt. The key word here is “secrecy,” since the elusion (which means evasion) of pursuers has the purpose of maintaining secrecy before arriving at meetings. Thus, the missing word must mean secret as well. *Clandestine* means secret, so choice (A) is the best choice.

(B) is incorrect because *cursory* means casual or not thoroughly done. Nothing in the prompt implies that the meetings are casual. If the meetings were casual, then it would not make sense for the protagonists to try to elude pursuers.

(C) is incorrect because *equitable* means impartial. The prompt only implies that the meetings are secret and does not mention anything about how fair or unfair they are.

(D) is incorrect because *austere* means stern. Nothing in the prompt implies that the meetings are stern, as the only thing stated is that the protagonists wish to maintain secrecy.

(E) is incorrect because *public* means open to everyone. If the meetings were open to everyone, the protagonists would not care if they were pursued or not and would not be likely to try to elude others.

6) C

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words in the prompt. Here the key word is “arriving.” The prompt describes being present at the first arrival of European ships and the wonder thereof. Thus, the missing word must be one that means arrival. Choice (C) provides such a word: *advent* means arrival.

(A) is incorrect because *destruction* means ruin. The prompt suggests how amazing it would be to be a Native American when European ships first arrived, not when they were destroyed.

(B) is incorrect because *accord* means agreement. The prompt suggests how amazing it would be to be a Native American when European ships first arrived, not when they first made some sort of agreement.

(D) is incorrect because an *equinox* is a 24-hour period of equal daylight and darkness, as at the beginning of autumn or spring. This word has absolutely no connection to anything in the prompt.

(E) is incorrect because *indignity* means offensive treatment. While history shows that Europeans did not treat Native Americans well, this prompt suggests how amazing it would be to be a Native American when European ships first arrived and does not delve into the events that happened after the arrival of Europeans.

Sentence completion -8

(low-advanced SAT level)

Directions choose the best word s to complete each sentence

Answers and Explanations

1) A

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. The key words here all relate to food or eating: “appetite” and the clause “he would eat constantly but not feel full.” Moreover, the second clause of the sentence describes the first clause, as the construction of the prompt hinges on a colon, and colons are used to separate explanatory information from the rest of the sentence. Thus, the second part of this sentence is used to elaborate on the first part and essentially gives the definitions of the two missing words. The first missing word must describe someone with a large appetite, as Presley ate constantly, and the second missing word must be one that implies getting full, as the word “not” modifies its meaning to make it clear Presley could not get full. Thus, choice **(A)** is the best choice, as *voracious* means ravenous or unable to be made full and *satiated* means satisfied fully.

(B) is incorrect because only the second word works in context. *Pleased* means brought pleasure to and could work for a word that means getting full, as Presley would “not be pleased” in terms of his appetite. However, *active* simply means being in a state of motion. An appetite does not move, so active does not make sense in context.

(C) is incorrect because only the second word works in context. *Gratified* means satisfied fully and could work in place of a word that must imply that Presley was able to get full and would thus be “not gratified” in terms of his appetite. However, *surmountable* means able to overcome and is, as such, the opposite meaning of the word that works in context for the first missing word.

(D) is incorrect because *rapacious* means excessively greedy, while *hungry* means in need of food. Neither word works in context then, as an appetite cannot be greedy and Presley’s appetite was so great that he would be constantly hungry, not “not hungry” as it would be in context.

(E) is incorrect because only the second word works in context. *Surfeited* means satiated or fully satisfied and could work for a word that means getting full, as Presley would “not be satiated” in terms of his appetite. However, *replete* means filled to the brim and does not work in context, as an appetite cannot be filled to the brim, though a stomach could be.

2) A

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words in the prompt. The key word in this sentence is “quack” which, like the missing word, is used as an adjective to describe Dr. Abrams. Moreover, the sentence makes it clear that Abrams made outrageous claims about his products, though he knew the products did not work. Thus, he would be described as a *charlatan*, meaning choice **(A)** is correct, as charlatan means one who pretends to have knowledge about something he or she really does not understand.

(B) is incorrect because *stereotype* means a fixed representation that is prejudicial in nature. Though there is a stereotype involving a quack doctor, the passage makes clear that the portrayal of Abrams as a quack is rooted in reality, as he attempted to sell machines that did not work.

(C) is incorrect because *artisan* means a skilled worker. Since Abrams’ machines did not work, he probably was not skilled. Moreover, the prompt calls Abrams a “quack,” not an expert worker.

(D) is incorrect because *heckler* means a person who harasses others. The prompt makes it clear Abrams’ inventions did not work, but it does not say he harassed anyone in order to sell them.

(E) is incorrect because *suffragist* means someone who fights for voting rights. Nothing in the prompt is even remotely connected to voting rights, so **(E)** is completely out of scope.

3) A

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. Each word here has its own key words. The first missing word matches up with the word “traditional” in the last part of the sentence. Because many experts still support (“espouse” means support) traditional lullabies, the advice given must not have been changed by “technological innovations.” The first missing word must involve change. The second missing word hinges on a cause-and-effect relationship: because the goal is to get babies to fall asleep, experts suggest using “lullabies” because they have qualities that the missing word describes. If the goal is to induce sleep, then the second missing word must mean sleep-inducing. Choice **(A)** is the best choice, since *altered* means changed and *soporific* means causing sleep.

(B) is incorrect because only the first word works in context. *Modified* means changed, but *invigorating* means energized, which is the opposite of what would be appropriate for the second missing word.

(C) is incorrect because only the second word works in context. *Slumberous* means sleep inducing, but *chafed* means made sore, meaning it has absolutely no connection to the situation described in the prompt.

(D) is incorrect because only the first word works in context. *Modernized* means updated, but *potent* means powerful. While lullabies might be powerful, the prompt only fully implies that they are able to induce sleep and does not suggest anything about how powerful they are. **(E)** is incorrect because only the first word works in context. *Transformed* means changed, but *stimulating* means excited, meaning it is the opposite of a word that would be appropriate for the second missing word.

4) D

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. Here, it is impossible to predict the meanings of the words, though it is possible to predict the relationship between them by using the key words “so” and “that.” When a sentence uses so and that in the order used in this prompt, it implies a cause-and-effect relationship. Here, the critic had a reaction to the novel that caused her to do something about it in her column. Thus, the answer choices must have similar meanings: either the critic hated the book and wrote about how awful it was, or she liked the book and wrote about how good it was. Choice **(D)** is the only answer choice that offers up words that have similar meanings: *enthusiastic* means filled with passion and *rhapsodized* means spoke or wrote in an overly enthusiastic manner.

(A) is incorrect because *adoring* means loving and *criticized* means judged negatively. These words are opposite in meaning then, but the prompt requires words that are similar in meaning.

(B) is incorrect because *apathetic* means indifferent toward and *raved* means wrote an overwhelmingly favorable review. Apathy would not lead to a favorable review, so these words do not work in context.

(C) is incorrect because *exuberant* means excited and *savaged* means thoroughly criticized. If one were excited about something, he or she would not be likely to strongly criticize it.

(E) is incorrect because *bored* means uninterested and *lauded* means praised. Boredom would not lead to praising, so these words do not work together in context.

5) D

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words in the prompt. The key words here are found in the phrase “dug up,” and the missing word must be synonymous with dug up, as the rest of the sentence discusses what happened once the corpses were dug up. Choice **(D)** is correct, as *disinterred* means unearthed.

(A) is incorrect because *disclaimed* means disowned. Nothing in the prompt suggests Frankenstein disowned any corpses.

(B) is incorrect because *disbursed* means paid out. Nothing in the prompt suggests Frankenstein paid any corpses. (C) is incorrect because *disenfranchised* means deprived of civil rights. Nothing in the prompt suggests Frankenstein deprived any corpses of their civil rights, since corpses don't have civil rights.

(E) is incorrect because *disparaged* means belittled. Nothing in the prompt suggests Frankenstein belittled any corpses.

6) E

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words in the prompt. Here, the key word is "sordid," since the prompt makes clear that film noir films "showcase the sordid desires" and "capture" a certain side of American life. That side must also be "sordid," because the passage uses the conjunction "and," which implies similarities or groupings. The side of American life captured by film noir is akin to the sordid desires the films showcase. Sordid means dirty or filthy, and choice (E) is correct because *seamy* means sordid or dirty.

(A) is incorrect because *winsome* means gracious. The prompt does not imply that the Americans shown in film noir films are gracious in any way, as it only discusses them as having sordid desires.

(B) is incorrect because *sententious* means concise. Nothing in the prompt discusses the length of film noir films, so this answer choice does not work.

(C) is incorrect because *eventful* means an occasion to be remembered. The prompt does not suggest that film noir captures events to be remembered. Rather, it suggests that the films expose things that are "repressed."

(D) is incorrect because *wholesome* means morally sound. It, thus, has the opposite meaning of a correct answer choice for this prompt.

Sentence completion -9

(low-advanced SAT level)

Directions choose the best word s to complete each sentence

Answers and Explanations

1) B

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words in the prompt. The key words in this prompt come in the noun clause "devastating effects." The missing word must be a word opposite in meaning of devastating effects, since the prompt implies that video games are devastating and are "far from being" the missing word. Thus, the missing word must mean harmless. Therefore, choice (B) is correct, as *innocuous* means harmless.

(A) is incorrect because *harmful* means causing negative effects. It is, thus, synonymous with "devastating effects," but the missing word should have the opposite meaning.

(C) is incorrect because *injurious* means causing negative effects. It is therefore synonymous with "devastating effects," but the missing word should have the opposite meaning.

(D) is incorrect because *infantile* means childish. While video games might be described as childish, the video games here discussed are violent video games, and the passage does not ever suggest that children are the ones playing the game, as it instead simply says "those who play them."

(E) is incorrect because *malicious* means hateful. Nothing in the prompt suggests that violent video games are hateful or are thought to be hateful.

2) E

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. Both words rely on the same key words, the phrase “well traveled,” but both missing words have a different relationship to the key words. The first must be similar in meaning, as the conjunction “and” implies similarity, while the second missing word must be opposite in meaning, as the construction of the prompt hinges on an opposite relationship made clear by the words “though” and “actually quite.” Moreover, the clause that appears after the colon is used to explain the second missing word and implies someone who did not travel much. Thus, while the first missing word means well traveled, the second one must mean not well traveled. Therefore, choice (E) is correct as *cosmopolitan* means worldly, while *provincial* means limited in outlook.

(A) is incorrect because only the first word works in context. *Worldly* means well traveled, but *urbane* means suave. Nothing in the prompt suggests that Shakespeare was suave instead of worldly.

(B) is incorrect because neither word works in context. *Ingenuous* means naïve, while *sophisticated* means worldly-wise. The words might work if their order was flipped, but as written, they do not work in context. (C) is incorrect because only the second word works in context. *Parochial* means narrow in mind, but it has no relationship to *ecumenical*, which means general or universal.

(D) is incorrect because both words imply a lack of worldliness, though the prompt requires one word that means worldly and one that does not. *Rustic* means pertaining to rural areas while *bucolic* means pastoral.

3) B

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words in the prompt. The key words here are “contrived and unbelievable.” The prompt suggests that the missing word is one that means the opposite of this, as the construction of the prompt sets up an antithetical relationship: the theories appear one way at first but then appear contrived later on. Thus, the missing word must mean something akin to possible or believable. Therefore, choice (B) is correct, as *plausible* means having a show of truth.

(A) is incorrect because *convoluted* means overly complicated. Since the prompt implies that conspiracy theories do not appear contrived and unbelievable until after they’ve been scrutinized, convoluted does not make sense for the missing word.

(C) is incorrect because *incorrigible* means not correctable. It is, thus, not a word having any relationship to the key words of contrived and unbelievable.

(D) is incorrect because *dubious* means questionable. Since the prompt implies that conspiracy theories do not appear contrived and unbelievable until after they’ve been scrutinized, dubious does not make sense for the missing word.

(E) is incorrect because *suspect* means questionable. Since the prompt implies that conspiracy theories do not appear contrived and unbelievable until after they’ve been scrutinized, suspect does not make sense for the missing word.

4) B

to figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words in the prompt. The key word here is “naturally,” which comes after the colon. A colon is used to separate explanatory information from the rest of a sentence, so everything after the colon in this sentence must elaborate

on the first part of the sentence. Thus, the missing word must be one that implies a natural sense of science, since Tesla “naturally seemed to know how” a certain science worked. Therefore, choice **(B)** is correct, as *innate* means natural.

(A) is incorrect because *skilled* means proficient. While Tesla definitely had a proficient sense of science, the prompt takes it one step further by implying that it was one he naturally possessed. **(C)** is incorrect because *extrinsic* means external or unessential. This is the opposite of a word that would work in context.

(D) is incorrect because *superficial* means trivial or of surface-level importance only. The passage never suggests that Tesla’s sense of science was only trivial.

(E) is incorrect because *petulant* means touchy or easily annoyed. Nothing in the prompt implies that Tesla or his sense of science was easily annoyed, as the passage only states that he naturally knew how electricity worked.

5) D

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. Here, each missing word has its own key words. The first missing word relies on the phrase “fully reads” and the prompt suggests that by doing the action described, one would be doing two different things. Thus, the first word must mean something antithetical to fully reading. The second missing word relies on the phrase “does not absorb it.” Because the second missing word is in the final clause, the one that explains how to fully understand a work by Hemingway, the second missing word must have the opposite meaning of does not absorb, meaning the second word must be a word that implies a full absorption of the text. Therefore, choice **(D)** is the best, as *skims* means to read in a cursory manner, which is the opposite of fully reading, and *peruse* means to read carefully, and doing so would certainly lead to a full absorption of the text.

(A) is incorrect because neither word works in context. *Scrutinizes* means examine closely, while *neglect* means failure to take reasonable care. The words could possibly work if their order were reversed but not as written.

(B) is incorrect because only the first word works in context. *Glances* means looks at briefly, while *overlook* means fails to see. The words are synonyms, but the prompt requires antonyms.

(C) is incorrect because only the second word works in context. *Analyzes* means studies carefully, but *pores* means studies industriously. The words are synonyms, but the prompt requires antonyms.

(E) is incorrect because only the second word works in context. *Assay* means analyzes, but *audits* means examines accounts. Since the passage is about books by Hemingway, not financial accounts, audits does not make sense in context.

6) C

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words in the prompt. Here, the key phrase is “continued to trickle down.” The prompt states that water did something (the missing word) then “continued to trickle down.” Thus, water must have first entered the house, and the missing word must be a word that means either leaked or trickled. Of the answer choices, only **(C)** provides a word that means leaked or trickled: *seeped* means oozed or trickled.

(A) is incorrect because *soothed* means allayed or calmed and is, thus, a word that in no way would describe water entering a house or “one dire consequence thereof.”

(B) is incorrect because *seared* means burned. Water does not burn anything, so choice **(B)** does not work in context.

(D) is incorrect because *severed* means cut off or separated. Water does not in any way cut anything, so choice (D) does not work in context.

(E) is incorrect because *sashayed* means strutted or walked ostentatiously. Water cannot move in this manner, so this answer choice is incorrect.

Sentence completion -10 (low-advanced SAT level)

Directions choose the best words to complete each sentence

Answers and Explanations

1) A

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here the key words are found in the phrase “their disparate data to form a comprehensive conclusion,” and the missing word must be a verb that means put together different things to form one larger, all encompassing, thing. Choice (A) provides such a word: *synthesized* means formed by combining parts or elements.

(B) is incorrect because *decimated* means destroyed (specifically, to destroy one tenth of something). The prompt implies that researchers used their data to form a conclusion and did not destroy the data.

(C) is incorrect because *swerved* means turned abruptly, though the prompt implies that researchers used their data to form a conclusion and did not turn away from it.

(D) is incorrect because *ameliorated* means improved. Though the researchers indirectly improved their data by combining it, the missing word must be one that explains that they combined the data, not that they improved it.

(E) is incorrect because *dichotomized* means divided into two parts. Thus, it is a word that means the opposite of the missing word, as the missing word must mean something akin to combining into one rather than dividing into two

2) C

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. The missing word must be an adjective that describes something that was common “decades ago” but is not common anymore. *Anachronistic* means out of place in time and usually implies something from the past that is seen in the present. Therefore, choice (C) is the right answer.

(A) is incorrect because *contrived* means planned with ingenuity or plotted. Though the show probably was plotted, the only information the prompt gives about the show is that it featured a laugh track and that the laugh track is not common on television anymore. Thus, contrived does not really make sense in context.

(B) is incorrect because *formulaic* means following a predetermined plan or method. Though the show may have been formulaic, the only information the prompt gives about the show is that it featured a laugh track and that the laugh track is not common on television anymore. Thus, formulaic does not really make sense in context. (D) is incorrect because *ambiguous* means unclear in meaning. The prompt gives no indication that the show was unclear in meaning, and, if anything, the inclusion of a laugh track probably made the show easier to understand, as a laugh track alerts an audience to jokes.

(E) is incorrect because *antithetical* means opposite. The prompt does not provide anything for the sitcom to be the opposite of, so antithetical does not make logical sense in context.

3) B

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words come in the phrase “occur to Isaac Newton in a single instant.” Whatever the missing word is must have a relationship to this concept. The constructive key words of “contrary” and “rather” provide the relationship of the two clauses: the first one is contrary to the second one, meaning the second clause must state the opposite of the first one. Thus, if the first one suggests that gravity was some sudden stroke of genius, the second clause must suggest that it was the opposite of this, that he thought about “it in his brain for years.” Thus, the missing word must mean something akin to thought about. Choice **(B)** provides a word that works in context, as *cogitated* means thought over.

(A) is incorrect because *commiserated* means felt sympathy for. The theory of gravity is not something one would feel sympathy for, so commiserated makes no sense in context.

(C) is incorrect because *communed* means talked together with. The theory of gravity is not something one can talk with, so communed makes no sense in context.

(D) is incorrect because *colluded* means conspired or met with secretly. The theory of gravity is not something one can conspire with, so colluded makes no sense in context.

(E) is incorrect because *confounded* means confused. The prompt gives no indication that gravity ever confused Newton, though it does suggest that he thought about it a long time before writing about gravity. Choice **(E)**'s word essentially twists the meaning of the prompt and, therefore, is not correct.

4) A

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. Here, the keywords come at the end of the sentence where Jefferson is described as “a Renaissance man, someone who dabbles in many fields.” The first missing word comes after a list of the things Jefferson dabbled in and, thus, must be synonymous with an adjective for someone who dabbles in many fields. The second missing word is one that describes the amount of knowledge a Renaissance man would have. As Jefferson was able to do distinct things that require a great deal of knowledge, the second missing word must mean something having to do with size or space, as Jefferson had a “wide” space for knowledge. Choice **(A)** is the correct answer, because *versatile* means capable of many tasks and *breadth* means extent.

(B) is incorrect, as only one of the words could possibly work in context. *Accomplished* means highly skilled and could theoretically work in context (though the clue of the sentence states that Jefferson “dabbled in many fields,” not that he was skilled), but *dearth* means inadequate supply. Jefferson clearly had a great deal of knowledge, not an inadequate supply of it.

(C) is incorrect, as only the second of the two words works in context. *Capacity* means space and could work to describe the amount of knowledge Jefferson had, but *esoteric* means hard to understand. Nothing in the prompt implies that Jefferson was hard to understand, as the prompt only states that he did a number of diverse things.

(D) is incorrect, as only the first word works in context. *Multifaceted* means having many aspects, which could describe a Renaissance man such as Jefferson, but a *canto* is a division of a long poem, meaning it has no relationship to Jefferson or how much knowledge he had.

(E) is incorrect. Neither word works in context, as *variegated* means many-colored and *beatitude* means blessedness. Neither word would describe a Renaissance man such as Jefferson or his capacity for knowledge.

5) **D**

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. Here, each word has its own key words. The first missing word's key words "the character is happier than ever before." The first missing word describes the fate of the protagonist at the middle of the film. Since the structure of the screenplay reverses this fate, if by movie's end the character is happy, at the middle of the movie, he or she must be unhappy. Moreover, since the character is "happier than ever" at movie's end, the character must be peaking, implying that at the middle of the film, the character is at his or her low point. The second missing word explains how the character became happy, so it must mean something that implies that "conflicts" are gone, as people tend not be happy when surrounded by conflict. Choice **(D)** provides the best words, then, as *nadir* means low point and *resolved* means finished. Together, then, choice **(D)** would state that a character is at his or her low point until the conflicts are resolved.

(A) is incorrect because neither word works in context. *Acme* means peak and *reproached* means expressed disapproval. If a character is "happier than ever before" by the end of a formulaic movie, then at the middle of the movie, he or she cannot have already peaked.

(B) is incorrect, as only the second word works in context. *Removed* means got rid of, but *peak* means top point. If a character is "happier than ever before" by the end of a formulaic movie, then at the middle of the movie, he or she cannot have already peaked.

(C) is incorrect because only the first word works in context. *Ebb* means a point in decline and would work for describing the fate of the character at the middle of the movie, but *resumed* means started up again, and one would not be "happier than ever" because conflicts started up again, as happiness usually stems from a lack of conflict.

(E) is incorrect because neither word really works in context. *Chasm* means abyss, and *reprieved* means temporarily put on hold. An abyss does not mean the same thing as the opposite of a peak, and a temporary removal of conflict would not cause one to be the happiest he or she has ever been.

6) **E**

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. The key words here are given in the phrase "seeing something sneakily." This phrase that implies that the missing word is defined as one who sees something he or she is not supposed to see. The first clause of the prompt confirms this definition, as well, by implying that the viewer of the painting is seeing something "very private" that one would not normally see. Answer choices **(E)** is the best, because a *voyeur* is a Peeping Tom, or one who finds gratification by observing private acts from afar.

(A) is incorrect because *witness* means someone who sees something, but the prompt implies that the person is seeing something illicitly rather than merely seeing something in general.

(B) is incorrect because *mystic* means a person initiated in religious or spiritual mysteries, though the prompt does not imply that there is a spiritual aspect to seeing this particular painting.

(C) is incorrect because *seer* means someone who sees the future, though the prompt does not imply that the painting provides a glimpse of events that have not yet happened.

(D) is incorrect because *nihilist* means one who believes in nothing. The prompt does not imply that viewing the painting makes someone believe in nothing.

Sentence completion -11
(low-advanced SAT level)

Directions choose the best words to complete each sentence

Answers and Explanations

1) **E**

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. Here, each missing word has its own key words. The first missing word's key words are in the sentence's final clause: "the door needs to be difficult to open." This implies that the cabin door must not be easily opened, though the cabin door on the plane was too difficult to open, as it "required too much force." Therefore, the first missing word must mean something similar to "open." The second missing word is dependent on the first missing word, as the final clause sets up an explanation for why the information presented in the first clause was a problem, namely that a door should be "difficult to open" but not as difficult as the door in question is. Thus, the second word must mean something akin to extremely difficult. Choice **(E)** works, then, as *extruded* means pushed out, and *impossible* means not able to be completed, which would imply that the door is extremely difficult to open.

(A) is incorrect because only the first word works in context. *Opened* certainly works for the first missing word, but *ajar* means opened slightly. The prompt in no way suggests that the cabin door of the airplane was opened slightly.

(B) is incorrect because only the first word works in context. *Ejected* means expelled outward and could describe the act of opening the door, but *viable* means possible to complete which is the opposite of what the prompt wishes to say.

(C) is incorrect because only the first word works in context. *Thrust* means pushed forcefully and could describe the act of opening the door, but *ostensible* means supposed, which does not make any logical sense in the passage, as the opening of a door could not be supposed.

(D) is incorrect because only the second word works in context. *Insurmountable* means impossible and works for describing the difficulty of opening the door, but *depressed* means to lower in power. Something cannot logically require "too much force to" lower in power.

2) **B**

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key word is "alarmed," and the prompt hinges on a cause-and-effect relationship: because the raccoon was alarmed, it did the action described by the missing word. Of the answer choices, only **(B)** provides a word that could logically describe the effect of the raccoon being alarmed by the headlights: *scurried* means moved briskly, implying that the headlights caused the raccoon to run away. **(A)** is incorrect because *pilfered* means stole, a verb that would not result from the raccoon being "alarmed."

(C) is incorrect because *dawdled* means loitered or wasted time. If the raccoon were "alarmed," it would not be likely to remain in the area and loiter.

(D) is incorrect because *trespassed* means entered someone's property illegally. Raccoons do not have laws, so nothing they do could be described as illegal.

(E) is incorrect because *sauntered* means strolled slowly. If the raccoon were "alarmed," it would not be likely to walk away slowly.

3) **B**

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. Each missing word has its own key words in this prompt. The first missing word's key words are found in the last clause of the sentence: "they must communicate effectively." Colons are used to separate explanatory information from the rest of the sentence, so everything after the colon here elaborates on what is stated in the first clause. Thus, the meaning of the first missing word is elaborated on by the key words previously cited. The race must therefore be a good "team-building activity," since the act of learning to communicate effectively is essential for building a team. The second missing word's key words are found in the first clause, as the second missing word elaborates upon that clause. The entire phrase "when two people are ___ together," elaborates on what a "three-legged race" is and defines it. A three-legged race is a game in which two people's legs are tied together, so the second missing word must be one that means something akin to tied. Choice **(B)** provides the best answer then, as *excellent* means extremely good and *yoked* means joined together.

(A) is incorrect because only the first word works in context. *Superb* means outstanding, but *weaned* means gave up a cherished activity. Nothing in the prompt suggests that two people give up a cherished activity together during a three-legged race.

(C) is incorrect because only the first word works in context. *Obvious* means readily apparent and could work to describe the benefits a three-legged race has a team-building activity, but *waffled* means equivocated or went back and forth on a decision, not something that in any way relates to team-building or a "three-legged race."

(D) is incorrect because only the second word works in context. *Cuffed* means linked, so it describes what happens during a three-legged race, but *ineffective* is an adjective that describes something that does not work. The sentence means to imply that the three-legged race is a good activity for team building, not an ineffective one. **(E)** is incorrect because only the second word works in context. *Chained* means linked, so it describes what happens during a three-legged race, but *sordid* means vile, an adjective that in no way describes the team-building aspects of a three-legged race.

4) A

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words are "straightforward, non-evasive manner," and the prompt makes it clear that the candidate was unable to speak in such a way. Thus, the candidate must have relied on the opposite of straightforward speech, meaning the missing word is a noun that means indirect speech. Therefore, choice **(A)** is correct, because *circumlocution* means indirect or roundabout expression.

(B) is incorrect because *eloquence* means expressiveness or the ability to speak well. The prompt implies only that the candidate avoided straightforward answers to questions and does not imply either that he was or was not eloquent.

(C) is incorrect because *terseness* means pithiness or the ability to speak in a short and clear manner. It is, thus, the opposite of the missing word.

(D) is incorrect because *conciseness* means the ability to speak in a short and clear manner. It is, thus, the opposite of the missing word.

(E) is incorrect because *animosity* means active hatred. It in no way relates to a prompt about speech.

5) D

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. Here, the only key words are found in the opening modifying clause "due to a conflict of interest," which sets up the cause for the effect described in the rest of the sentence. However, the

missing words themselves do not really have key words, making them virtually impossible to predict. Instead, look for the relationship between them. Because both words result from the same cause and the conjunction “and” is used, implying that the words are equivalent, the correct answer choice would be a pair of synonyms that would result from the conflict of interest. Choice **(D)** provides such words: *recuse* means to remove from a court case, while *abstain* means to refrain from something. Both words, thus, would imply that the judge removed herself from hearing and voting in the case because of a conflict of interest.

(A) is incorrect because *remove* and *pander* are not synonymous. *Remove* means dismiss, while *pander* means appeal to others’ low desires or tastes.

(B) is incorrect because *quell* and *forgo* are not synonymous. *Quell* means put down, while *forgo* means do without. They are close but not quite the same thing.

(C) is incorrect because *abjure* and *afford* are not synonymous. *Abjure* means renounce, while *afford* means able to do.

(E) is incorrect because *indulge* and *decline* are antonyms, not synonyms. *Indulge* means allow to enjoy, while *decline* means turn down.

6) **E**

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. The key word here is “sick,” while the prompt hinges on a cause-and-effect relationship: because the people were sick, the port did the action described by the missing word, a word that must also relate to the fact that the ship was refused the right to dock. Thus, the missing word must mean some action resulting from illness (but not an action involving helping the sick). Choice **(E)** is the only choice that provides a word relating to disease, as *quarantined* means isolated to prevent the spread of disease.

(A) is incorrect because *begrudged* means resented. The prompt implies that the port did more than merely resent the ship, as it “refused to let the ship dock.”

(B) is incorrect because *nurtured* means nourished or educated. It, in other words, implies that the port helped the ship, though the passage states that the port did not do so, as it “refused to let the ship dock.”

(C) is incorrect because *purported* means alleged. While the rumor of illness might have been alleged, by the time the port did anything it had already heard the rumor, not created it.

(D) is incorrect because *sanctioned* means approved, though the prompt implies that the port did not approve of the ship, as it “refused to let the ship dock.”

Sentence completion -12

(low-advanced SAT level)

Directions choose the best words to complete each sentence

Answers and Explanations

1) **B**

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key word for both words is “greedy,” which comes in the clause that follows the colon. Colons are used to separate explanatory information from the rest of the sentence, meaning the second clause here elaborates on or explains the first one. Thus, the character in question must be

overly greedy and the embodiment of greed, as the second clause explains why he is the embodiment of greed. *Covetous* means greedy, and *avarice* means greed, so choice **(B)** is the best answer.

(A) is incorrect. Though *conventional* and *orthodoxy* are synonymous, neither word relates to greed, as *conventional* means customary and *orthodoxy* means adhering to given customs.

(C) is incorrect because there is no relationship between the two words, and neither necessarily fits into the context of the prompt. *Mellifluous* means sweetly flowing and has no relationship to the prompt, and *evil* means completely bad. While the character in the prompt is not a good person, the prompt only states that he was greedy, not evil.

(D) is incorrect because only the second word works in context. *Rapacity* means greed and definitely fits the prompt, but *gregarious* means sociable and is therefore not something that would describe the greedy title character of the prompt.

(E) is incorrect because neither word works in context. *Penurious* means poor, though the prompt only implies that the title character was greedy, not necessarily poor. *Philanthropy* means generosity, the complete opposite of what the title character embodies.

2) D

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. The keywords here are “without sight of water” and “an oasis,” which is a place in the desert that has water. The prompt hinges on a cause-and-effect relationship: because the commander had not seen water in days, the oasis made the commander happy. The missing word is a verb that describes what the commander did to the oasis, and it must mean something such as find or see, since the commander had not seen water for days. Therefore, choice **(D)** is the correct answer, because *descry* means to see or discover.

(A) is incorrect because *desiccate* means to dry up. Since the commander wanted water, it would not make sense for the commander to be happy to dry up the oasis, the only source of water seen in days.

(B) is incorrect because *despoil* means strip of valuables and is thus not a word that in anyway could relate to seeing an oasis in the distance.

(C) is incorrect because *devise* means dream up or invent. The commander would not be overwhelmed with joy due to merely dreaming up an oasis.

(E) is incorrect because *deviate* means turn away from. Since the commander wanted water, it would not make sense for the commander to turn away from an oasis.

3) B

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. The key words here are “their once scenic view,” and the prompt hinges on a cause-and-effect relationship: the second clause explains why the couple was upset. They are upset because their view will no longer be scenic as it once was. Thus, the correct answer for the missing word would be a word that means the skyscraper negatively affected their view. Choice **(B)** provides such a word, as *occlude* means block.

(A) is incorrect because *ameliorate* means improve. If the skyscraper improved the couple’s view, they would not be upset by the construction of the building.

(C) is incorrect because *obviate* means make unnecessary. A view cannot ever be described as either necessary or unnecessary, so *obviate* does not make sense in context.

(D) is incorrect because *disencumber* means free from burdens or entanglements. The view was, apparently, enjoyed by the couple and was not a burden, so it would not make sense to say the skyscraper freed them of the burden of “their once scenic view.”

(E) is incorrect because *plagiarize* means to copy someone else's work and claim it as one's own. It in no way relates to the couple from the prompt's "once scenic view."

4) E

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, Jim Jones is used as an example of a "cult leader," and the key word to describe his actions is "staged," implying that his miracles were fake acts, not real miracles. Thus, the missing word must be one that implies that Jones was not honest and was a fraud. *Huckster* means a person who employs showy methods to make a sale or to convince others of greatness, and so choice (E) is the best answer choice. (A) is incorrect because a *raconteur* is merely a storyteller, not necessarily someone who would stage miracles to convince people of his powers.

(B) is incorrect because an *epicure* is someone who enjoys fine foods, not someone who would stage miracles to convince people of his powers.

(C) is incorrect because a *pundit* is an authority on a particular subject, not someone who would stage miracles to convince people of his powers.

(D) is incorrect because a *polyglot* is someone who speaks or writes in many languages, not someone who would stage miracles to convince people of his powers.

5) B

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key words are found in the clause "did not give her adequate food, water, or shelter." These words describe "the kitten's original owners" in the same way that the missing word does, so the missing word must be one that means negligent. Choice (B) provides such a word: *remiss* means negligent.

(A) is incorrect because *scurrilous* means vulgar. The prompt implies that the original owners did not provide adequate care, but it does not call them vulgar.

(C) is incorrect because *prudent* means cautious or careful. As the original owners of the kitten did not provide adequate care, they were probably not prudent or cautious.

(D) is incorrect because *sheer* means very thin or transparent. People cannot be described as sheer, so this word does not work in context.

(E) is incorrect because *doting* means excessively fond. As the original owners of the kitten did not provide adequate care, they were probably not overly fond of the kitten.

6) A

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. Here, the only keywords are "impurities" and "pieces of fat and burnt bits." These suggest things that do not belong in the soup, things that would make the soup "bitter." The sentence's structure implies equivalency between the missing words, as both are verbs relating to things that should be removed from the soup. Both missing words, thus, mean something akin to remove. Choice (A) is, therefore, the best answer, as *winnow* means separate and *skim* means clear or remove from the surface of a liquid. (B) is incorrect because neither word works in context. Both *withstand* and *resist* mean hold out against. These words would imply that the impurities would stay in the soup then, rather than being separated from it.

(C) is incorrect because only the first word works in context. *Sieve* means sift or separate, but *peruse* means to read carefully. A broth cannot be read, so *peruse* makes no logical sense in context.

(D) is incorrect because neither word works in context. *Scuttle* means sink, and *obliterate* means destroy completely. The sentence does not imply that impurities should sink into the broth or that the broth should be eliminated.

(E) is incorrect because only the first word works in context. *Separate* means to divide and could work to describe the removal of the impurities from the soup. The second word does not work, though, as *nettle* means to annoy, but a broth cannot be annoyed.

Sentence completion -13 (low-advanced SAT level)

Directions choose the best words to complete each sentence

Answers and Explanations

1) B

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words are “it seemed to last eons.” The prompt is constructed in such a way that the second clause is contradictory of the first one (because of the inclusion of “though”), and the missing word is the reason for the contradiction. Thus, since the sentence states that the play was relatively short but seemed to last a very long amount of time (as “eons” would imply), the missing word must mean something akin to dull, as a dull play would seem to be longer than it actually is. Therefore, choice (B) is correct, as *tedious* means boring.

(A) is incorrect because *erroneous* means mistaken and is, therefore, not a word that would explain why the play seemed to last longer than it actually did.

(C) is incorrect because *enthraling* means capturing or exciting. Therefore, it implies that the play was not boring at all. This means that the play would not seem to last a long time.

(D) is incorrect because *enigmatic* means mysterious. This is not a word that would explain why the play seemed to last longer than it actually did.

(E) is incorrect because *tantalizing* means exhibiting something that provokes interest or expectation. It is not a word that would explain why the play seemed to last longer than it actually did.

2) E

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. Here, each missing word has its own key words. The first missing word’s key words are found in the final clause of the sentence: “as to warrant a far more severe reprimand.” The construction of the prompt implies that the first missing word describes the original punishment, one that was not as severe as most thought it should be. The second word’s key word is “despicable,” and the inclusion of the modifier “even” before the missing word implies that the missing word must mean something similar to extremely despicable. Choice (E) is best, then, as *lenient* means mild or permissive, and *heinous* means atrocious or hatefully bad.

(A) is incorrect because only the first word works in context. *Permissive* means characteristically tolerant and would, therefore, work for the first missing word. However, *dormant* means sleeping or lethargic and therefore has nothing to do with “despicable.” (B) is incorrect because neither word works in context. *Regal* means royal and *august* means majestic. Neither word refers to either the punishment in question or the “despicable” act.

(C) is incorrect because only the first word works in context. *Tolerant* means permissive or not punishing and would, therefore, work for the first missing word. However, *pompous* means arrogant and therefore has nothing to do with “despicable.”

(D) is incorrect because only the second word works in context. *Nefarious* means very wicked and would, therefore, work in context for the second word, a word that means very “despicable.” However, *draconian* means extremely severe and is, therefore, the opposite meaning of the first missing word, a word that must mean not severe enough.

3) B

The key words here are “did not add anything of import or practicality,” and the missing word must have a similar meaning, as the conjunction “and” suggests that both are descriptive of the car’s new features. Thus, the missing word must be one that means something akin to unnecessary. Choice (B) is the best choice, then, as *superfluous* means unnecessary.

(A) is incorrect because *innocuous* means harmless, though nothing in the prompt implies either that the automobile’s new features are harmless or harmful.

(C) is incorrect because *pretentious* means pompous or assuming import. The prompt states only that the new features of the car don’t add anything to it, not that they assume importance.

(D) is incorrect because *mundane* means commonplace, though nothing in the prompt implies either that the automobile’s new features are typical or atypical. Rather, the prompt only states that they “did not add anything of import” to the car.

(E) is incorrect because *prescient* means having knowledge of things before they occur. The prompt states only that the new features of the car don’t add anything to it, not that they are glimpses of the future.

4) B

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. The key words here come in the final clause of the sentence: “he always stood out wherever he went.” This phrase comes after a colon, and colons are used to separate explanatory information from the rest of a sentence. Therefore, everything that comes after the colon here describes or even defines the missing word, meaning the missing word must be one that means impossible not to notice. Choice (B) provides such a word: *conspicuous* means easily seen.

(A) is incorrect because *egregious* means notorious or bad in a really open way. Thus, it is close in meaning to the proper missing word, as the prompt states that Frazier “always stood out wherever he went,” but egregious goes beyond merely implying openness and instead implies a negative charge. Nothing in the prompt indicates that Frazier did anything bad in his life.

(C) is incorrect because *covert* means hidden or secretive. It is the exact opposite of a word that would be used to describe someone who “always stood out wherever he went.”

(D) is incorrect because *embryonic* means undeveloped or rudimentary. Nothing in the prompt indicates that Frazier was not fully developed, so this answer is completely out of left field.

(E) is incorrect because *clandestine* means hidden or secretive. It is the exact opposite of a word that would be used to describe someone who “always stood out wherever he went.”

5) D

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words are found in the noun clause “slow decay.” The prompt hinges on a cause-

and-effect relationship with the first clause, including the missing word, being the effect of the “irreversible and poor decisions” of the second clause. Thus, the missing word must be one that means the effect of a “slow decay,” meaning the missing word must mean something akin to dying, as dying is the result of slow decay. Choice **(D)** is the best choice, as *moribund* means dying.

(A) is incorrect because *myopic* means near-sighted. Though the decisions the company made might have been near-sighted (though the prompt does not even imply this fully), the prompt makes it clear that the business itself is suffering the consequences of these decisions, meaning the missing word must be the effect of the decisions and not descriptive of the decisions themselves.

(B) is incorrect because *monumental* means massive. Nothing in the prompt indicates the size of the business, so choice **(B)** cannot possibly be right.

(C) is incorrect because *mutable* means adaptable or changeable. Nothing in the prompt indicates that the business is now or ever has been adaptable, so choice **(C)** is incorrect.

(E) is incorrect because *motley* means mixed. Nothing in the prompt indicates that the business was made up of diverse parts, so choice **(E)** cannot be correct.

6) **A**

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words are “sentimentalized the past,” and the prompt indicates that this is what Gatsby did, though the lesson of the book is not to do so. Therefore, the missing word must be one that means sentimentalizing the past. Choice **(A)** is the best answer, then, as *nostalgia* means longing for an idealized past.

(B) is incorrect because *irony* means hidden sarcasm or an unexpected result. The prompt indicates only that Gatsby “sentimentalized the past,” not that he was sarcastic or that he behaved unexpectedly.

(C) is incorrect because *nirvana* is the Buddhist teaching of the ideal state of enlightenment. Gatsby was not a Buddhist, and the fact that he “sentimentalized the past” does not imply that he found enlightenment.

(D) is incorrect because *mawkishness* means extreme sentimentality. It is close in meaning to the missing word then, as the missing word does have to do with sentimentality, but avoiding mawkishness alone cannot be the lesson of the book, as the lesson has to hinge on Gatsby’s relationship to the past and attempts to “repeat it.”

(E) is incorrect because *pretext* means excuse. Nothing in the prompt indicates that Gatsby attempted to make excuses about his past, as all that is indicated is that he “sentimentalized” it.

Sentence completion -14 (low-advanced SAT level)

Directions choose the best words to complete each sentence

Answers and Explanations

1) **B**

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. Here, each missing word has its own key words, and these key words are indicated by the construction of the prompt. The first half of the sentence lines up perfectly with the last part, meaning the phrase “the harmful consequences he imagined” has the exact same meaning as the missing words, as both are indicative of the negative aspects of using the bomb that Truman considered before

“ultimately deciding” to drop the bomb because of it would end the war. The first missing word’s key word is “imagined,” then, as it is a verb describing what Truman attempted to do, while the second missing word’s key word is “harmful,” as both are adjective describing the negative effects of the bomb. Choice **(B)** is, therefore, the best choice, as *presage* means foretell or predict (implying, like “imagined,” that Truman did not yet know exactly what the effects would be), while *deleterious* means harmful.

(A) is incorrect because only the first word works in context. *Foresee* means predict and could work in context for the first word, as Truman is attempting to see the effects of something that has not yet happened. However, *benevolent* means charitable, and the effects of a bomb could not possibly be described as charitable.

(C) is incorrect because only the first word works in context. *Prognosticate* means predict and could work in context for the first word, as Truman was attempting to see the effects of something that has not yet happened. However, *salubrious* means healthful, the opposite meaning of the word needed for the second missing word.

(D) is incorrect because neither word works in context. *Portend* means foreshadow, though Truman “imagined” or was attempting to predict the effects of the bomb and was not himself an indicator of the effects. Likewise, *innocuous* means harmless, though the word needed for the second missing word must imply harmfulness, not harmlessness.

(E) is incorrect because only the second word works in context. *Noxious* means harmful and so logically works in place of the second missing word, but *refute* means disprove or argue against and would not make sense in the prompt.

2) **E**

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words are in the phrase “concise yet complex,” a phrase that comes after the colon in the sentence. Colons are used to separate explanatory information from the rest of the sentence, meaning that everything after the colon here elaborates on points made before it. Thus, the missing word must be an adjective that means “concise yet complex.” Choice **(E)** is the correct answer, as *sententious* means terse or abounding in aphorisms, and aphorisms are short statements full of deep meaning.

(A) is incorrect because *palaverous* means long-winded, though the prompt implies that Chandler is the opposite of that, as he wrote “concise” sentences.

(B) is incorrect because *insipid* means dull. Nothing in the prompt indicates that Chandler’s writing was dull.

(C) is incorrect because *inane* means senseless, though the prompt implies that Chandler is the opposite of that, because he wrote “complex” sentences.

(D) is incorrect because *circumlocutory* means roundabout in speech, but the prompt implies that Chandler is the opposite of that, since he wrote “concise” sentences.

3) **B**

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. Here, it is impossible to predict the missing words themselves, as the only keywords are found in the construction of the prompt, which implies a cause-and-effect relationship between the two missing words. The first word is an adjective that is the cause of the second missing word, the reaction “modern readers” have to the book. Of the answer choices, only choice **(B)** provides two words that could possibly have the cause-and-effect relationship the prompt requires. *Saccharine*

means overly sweet, and *cloying* means excessively sweet; together, in context, these words would imply that the book is so sweet that readers find it excessively sweet, an idea that makes logical sense.

(A) is incorrect because there is no relationship between the two words. *Lofty* means very high, while *debauched* means corrupted. If anything, these words are opposites, not words that would complete a cause-and-effect relationship.

(C) is incorrect because there is no relationship between the two words. *Anachronistic* means out of place in time, and *inexorable* means relentless.

(D) is incorrect because there is no relationship between the two words. *Infamous* means notorious, and *unkempt* means disheveled.

(E) is incorrect because there is no relationship between the two words. *Sentimental* means tender or sweet, and *lurid* means sensational or wild. If anything, these words are opposites, not words that would complete a cause-and-effect relationship.

4) **C**

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the keyword is “volatile,” a word that describes the manager in the same way the missing word does. Volatile means quick to change or explosive, and so the missing word must likewise mean quick to change. *Mercurial* means capricious or changing, and so choice **(C)** is the correct answer.

(A) is incorrect because *stagnant* means not moving or changing and is thus the opposite of the missing word.

(B) is incorrect because *provisional* means temporary, though nothing in the prompt implies that the manager was not a permanent fixture of the team.

(D) is incorrect because *migratory* means wandering. The prompt implies that the manager changes suddenly and frequently, but it does not imply that he moves around a lot.

(E) is incorrect because *inert* means not moving or changing and is thus the opposite of the missing word.

5) **B**

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words are found in the clause that follows the colon. Colons are used to separate explanatory information from the rest of the sentence, meaning that everything after the colon here elaborates on points made before it. Here, the missing word is a verb, and it is a verb that is defined by the verb phrase “used many forms of torture to make the accused obey,” and the missing word must be one that means tortures to get someone to obey. Choice **(B)** provides such a word: *coerce* means use force to get someone to obey.

(A) is incorrect because *squander* means waste. The prompt does not imply that the Inquisition wasted people, as that would not even make logical sense.

(C) is incorrect because *abjure* means renounce upon oath. The prompt does not imply that the Inquisition renounced people; all that is known is that the inquisitors tortured people.

(D) is incorrect because *commandeer* means draft for the military. The prompt does not imply that the Inquisition had any connection to the military, nor does it imply that the Inquisition conscripted people into military service.

(E) is incorrect because *alleviate* means soothe or lessen pain. In fact, the prompt implies that the Inquisition inflicted pain rather than relieved it, as the inquisitors tortured people.

6) **A**

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key word is “culpability,” and the prompt hinges on a cause-and-effect relationship: because the murder weapon was found in his drawer, Mr. Gleason’s culpability became the adjective described by the missing word. “Culpability” means deserved guilt or blame, and the sentence implies the discovery of the weapon made Mr. Gleason’s guilt obvious or apparent, so the missing word must be one akin to apparent. *Manifest* means evident or visible, so choice **(A)** is the correct answer.

(B) is incorrect because *manifold* means numerous and varied, which is not something that would describe Mr. Gleason’s guilt after the murder weapon was found in his possession.

(C) is incorrect because *maudlin* means overly sentimental, which is not something that would describe Mr. Gleason’s guilt after the murder weapon was found in his possession.

(D) is incorrect because *maledicted* means cursed, which is not something that would describe Mr. Gleason’s guilt after the murder weapon was found in his possession.

(E) is incorrect because *maladroit* means clumsy, which is not something that would describe Mr. Gleason’s guilt after the murder weapon was found in his possession.

Sentence completion -15 (low-advanced SAT level)

Directions choose the best word s to complete each sentence

Answers and Explanations

1) D

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. Here, each missing word has its own set of key words, though both key words are similar in meaning. The first word is part of a cause-and-effect relationship with its key words, the introductory modifying clause “hoping to stall a vote on the bill.” As the missing word is the effect of that goal, it must mean something that implies the senator did something to delay the vote. The second missing word’s key word is “filibuster,” which is followed by a comma and an explanation of the word. Thus, the missing word is part of the definition of filibuster. If one did not know what a filibuster is, one could actually use the same key words as the first missing word, the aforementioned “hoping to stall a vote on the bill,” since the second missing word is an adjective describing a measure that would be taken to do that. The second missing word must be related to delaying or stalling an action. Choice **(D)** is the best answer, as *ramble* means talk in a discursive, aimless way, a way that would delay the vote, and *dilatory* means intended to delay.

(A) is incorrect because only the first word works in context. *Babble* means to talk aimlessly and so would work for a word that implies what the senator did to delay the vote, but *lackadaisical* means lacking purpose, though the filibuster has a clear purpose.

(B) is incorrect because neither word works in context. *Eulogize* means to praise someone (usually someone who has died), while *ponderous* means heavy or dull. Both words are unrelated to this prompt.

(C) is incorrect because only the first word works in context. *Maunder* means to talk foolishly and aimlessly and so would work for a word that implies what the senator did to delay the vote, but *zealous* means excited, and nothing in the prompt implies that the filibuster is exciting.

(E) is incorrect because only the second word works in context. *Procrastinating* means putting off until the last possible moment, so it could accurately describe the filibuster. However, *ratify* means to approve formally. The senator is actually attempting to prevent the vote on the bill, not approve it.

2) B

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key word is “embody,” which implies that Roosevelt was the embodiment of the ideal male. The missing word must also be a noun that describes Roosevelt’s relationship to masculinity, so the missing word must be one that means embodiment. Choice **(B)** provides such a word: *apotheosis* means the ideal example of something. **(A)** is incorrect because an *apostate* is one who abandons his belief system, not someone who embodies a certain trait.

(C) is incorrect because an *aphorism* is a pithy truth or a maxim, not someone who embodies a certain trait.

(D) is incorrect because an *appellation* is simply a name or title, not someone who embodies a certain trait.

(E) is incorrect because an *apparition* is a spirit or ghost, not someone who embodies a certain trait.

3) B

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the missing word hinges on something the novelist “refused” to do despite charges that the book was “offensive.” The missing word is what the protesters wanted the novelist to do. Of the answer choices, only choice **(B)** has anything to do with offensive materials, as *expurgated* means removed offensive parts of a book. The prompt makes it clear that the novelist refused to remove offensive materials from his book.

(A) is incorrect because *sanctioned* means allowed, which is the opposite meaning of the missing word. The prompt implies that the protesters did not allow the book to be given to schoolchildren.

(C) is incorrect because *perused* means read closely. The protesters want to prevent children from reading the book, which is the opposite of wanting the children to peruse the book.

(D) is incorrect because *excerpted* means selected passages of the book. The prompt implies that the protesters wanted to edit or alter the book to remove offensive materials, not merely select passages from it.

(E) is incorrect because *prevailed* means overcame or triumphed over. It is, thus, not a word that in any way relates to a book’s offensive materials.

4) B

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words are “wider audience,” and “most Italians.” The prompt explains that Dante was hoping to win a wider audience of most Italians by abandoning Latin for Italian. Italian must, thus, be a language most people could read, unlike Latin, and the missing word must be one that describes such a language. Choice **(B)** provides such a word: *vernacular* means the living language or natural style of the people. **(A)** is incorrect because *stilted* means bombastic or arrogant and is, as such, a word that would describe Latin in the prompt, not Italian.

(C) is incorrect because *mellifluous* means sweetly flowing. It has nothing to do with being the language of the common people.

(D) is incorrect because *expository* means explanatory and is, as such, a word that has nothing to do with being the language of the common people.

(E) is incorrect because *grandiloquent* means bombastic or arrogant and is, as such, a word that would describe Latin in the prompt, not Italian.

5) E

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words are “obsessed with revenge,” a phrase that, like the missing word, describes the “loners and drifters” of the films. Thus, the missing word must be one that means obsessed with revenge. Therefore, choice **(E)** is correct, as *vindictive* means out for revenge.

(A) is incorrect because *mendicant* is a noun meaning a beggar. Nothing in the prompt implies that the loners of the films are beggars, and also the missing word must be an adjective describing them, not a noun.

(B) is incorrect because *sympathetic* means understanding, and one “obsessed with revenge” would not typically be described as “understanding.”

(C) is incorrect because *reverent* means respectful, and one “obsessed with revenge” would not typically be described as “respectful.”

(D) is incorrect because *saturnine* means gloomy, but the prompt implies only that the “loners and drifters” of the films are “obsessed with revenge,” not that they are deeply saddened.

6) **B**

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. Here, the only key words are “truthful” and “antithetical.” The former provides the goal of sorting out answers into categories, while the latter implies that the two categories are opposites of each other. Thus, the two missing words must be antonyms about truth. Choice **(B)** provides a pair of opposites about truth, as *verity* means the quality of being true and *mendacity* means dishonesty.

(A) is incorrect because it provides a pair of synonyms, rather than a pair of antonyms. A *fabrication* is something that is fake, while a *falsehood* is something that is not true. **(C)** is incorrect because it provides a pair of synonyms, rather than a pair of antonyms. A *fact* is a verifiable truth, while *palpability* means tangibility or something that can be touched or verified.

(D) is incorrect because it provides two words that are antonyms but that have no relationship to the idea of “a truthful account.” *Subtlety* means perceptiveness, while *stupor* means a lack of awareness.

(E) is incorrect because it provides two words that have no relationship to each other or to the idea of “a truthful account.” *Mimicry* means copying or aping, while *restitution* means reparation.

Sentence completion -16 (low-advanced SAT level)

Directions choose the best word s to complete each sentence

Answers and Explanations

1) **B**

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words are found in the phrase “all-knowing,” a phrase that, like the missing word, describes what the wizard appeared to be. Thus, the first missing word must be one that means something akin to all knowing. The second missing word appears in a clause that begins with “rather,” which means that the second missing word must imply what the “so-called wizard” actually was.

There will be a slight opposite relationship between the first and second words. Therefore, choice **(B)** is correct, as *omniscient* means all knowing and a *charlatan* is a liar or a deceiver. If someone pretends to be an all-knowing wizard but he or she is not, then that person is a deceiver.

(A) is incorrect because *oblivious* means completely unaware, though the wizard was considered “all-knowing” before the curtain was removed. The wizard was *an imposter* (a deceitful pretender), but this answer choice is still incorrect because the first word in the answer choice does not fit the question.

(C) is incorrect because *pedestrian* means commonplace or ordinary, though the wizard appeared “all knowing” before the curtain was removed, implying that he appeared to be far from ordinary. The wizard’s powers were *a sham* (a deluding trick), but this answer choice is still incorrect because the first word in the answer choice does not fit the question.

(D) is incorrect because *obnoxious* means offensive or annoying. Nothing in the prompt implies that the wizard was ever offensive, so this answer is completely off topic. The wizard was *a fraud* (a false misrepresentation), but this answer choice is still incorrect because the first word in the answer choice does not fit the question.

(E) is incorrect because *astute* means clever or observant, though nothing in the prompt implies that the wizard was clever or observant. We know he was not actually “all-knowing” as he appeared to be, but that does not necessarily mean he was not clever or observant. Furthermore, the wizard was not *an officiant* (someone who presides over a religious ritual). Wizards preside over magical rituals and spells, but the question strongly implies that this man was no wizard at all.

2) D

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. Here, each missing word has its own key words. The first missing word’s key words are the phrase “a far slower transition,” as the first word refers to how quickly the “change in [the Beast’s] appearance” was. As the first missing word hinges on the coordinating conjunction “but,” the missing word must be the opposite meaning of the key word, as “but” implies contradiction between clauses. Therefore, the first missing word must be one that means fast or not slow. The second missing word’s key words are “magnanimous” and “loving,” two words that describe what the Beast ultimately became. The missing word is a noun describing what he was before undergoing the transition, so the second missing word must be one that means un-loving. Choice **(D)** is the best choice, as *instantaneous* means done in a single moment, while a *misanthrope* is one who hates people.

(A) is incorrect because only the second word works in context. A *cynic* is one who does not trust human motives and could describe one who was the opposite of one who loved people, but *sluggish* means slow. The prompt juxtaposes the speed of the Beast’s changes in physical appearance with the “far slower transition” of his personality. One would not juxtapose two slow transitions.

(B) is incorrect because only the first word works in context. *Immediate* means done in a single instant and, as such, would work in context for the first missing word, but a *benefactor* is one who donates money to a charity or individual. Such a person would be described as “magnanimous” and “loving,” so it would not make sense for one to transition from a benefactor to someone who is loving.

(C) is incorrect because neither word works in context. *Delusional* means not grounded in reality, and a *buffoon* is an oaf. Neither word has anything to do with the speed the Beast’s changes in appearance or personality.

(E) is incorrect because only the second word works in context. A *malcontent* is someone who dislikes the way things currently are and, as such, could describe one who was the opposite of one who loved people. However, *lugubrious* means very sad, so this word has nothing to do with the speed of the Beast’s transition.

3) C

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. Here, the only key words are ones that affect the construction of the prompt, not the content of it. The phrases “far more than being merely” and “tended to border on” imply that the two words are synonymous with each other, with the second word being a more extreme version of the first word. The correct answer is the one that provides two words that have such a relationship. Therefore, choice **(C)** is the correct answer, as *verbose* means wordy and *prolixity* means tedious or extreme wordiness.

(A) is incorrect because the words have no clear relationship. *Abstemious* means temperate, while *fruition* means realization or fulfillment.

(B) is incorrect because the words have no clear relationship. *Jaunty* means lighthearted, while *wanderlust* means the desire to travel. **(D)** is incorrect because the words are opposites, not synonyms. *Pervasive* means present in all places, while *scarcity* refers to a limited quantity of something, implying that something is not present everywhere.

(E) is incorrect because the words have no clear relationship. *Terse* means short in speech, while *poignancy* means being deeply moving emotionally.

4) A

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key word is “irreparable,” and the prompt hinges on a cause-and-effect relationship. The missing word is the effect of the fact that the building was irreparable and that the fire inspector thought it best to “start anew.” Of the answer choices, only choice **(A)** provides a word that could possibly be the effect of the building’s irreparableness, as *raze* means destroy completely, implying the fire inspector wanted to finish destroying the building to start anew.

(B) is incorrect because *fashion* means construct. The prompt implies that the fire inspector decided to “start anew,” but the missing word is about what should happen to the badly damaged building, not the efforts to construct or fashion a new one.

(C) is incorrect because *salvage* means rescue from loss. The prompt actually implies the opposite, that the fire inspector believes the building to be impossible to rescue from loss at all and should instead be destroyed.

(D) is incorrect because *stymie* means present an obstacle. The fire that destroyed the building was enough of an obstacle that it seems unlikely the fire inspector would suggest placing another one before the building.

(E) is incorrect because *recuperate* means recover, something that the building is unable to do, as it is “irreparable.”

5) C

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words for the missing word are found in the prompt’s long second clause “the small, elite ruling class owned as much wealth as the vast majority of the peasant class combined.” This clause is used to elaborate upon the information presented in the first clause, as the use of the conjunction “as” makes clear. Thus, the missing word must be one that suggests a great difference between social classes. Choice **(C)** provides such a word: *stratified* means divided into social classes.

(A) is incorrect because *unified* means joined as one and has, as such, the opposite meaning of the missing word.

(B) is incorrect because *dignified* means stately and is, as such, a word that could only describe one of the prompt's social classes and not the situation in the country as a whole.

(D) is incorrect because *sanctified* means made holy. Nothing in the prompt discusses whether or not any aspect of pre-revolution France was holy.

(E) is incorrect because *ossified* means hardened. Nothing in the prompt discusses whether or not any aspect of pre-revolution France was hardened or turned into law.

6) E

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. The key word in this sentence is "undermining," a word that, like the missing word, describes what the film version of the novel does. The transition between clauses in the prompt is a comma only, meaning that the two clauses describe each other. Thus, the missing word must also mean undermines. Choice (E) is, therefore, correct, as *subverts* means undermines or corrupts.

(A) is incorrect because *verifies* means proves or confirms. It is, thus, the opposite of a correct answer, as the correct answer is a word that lines up with "undermining."

(B) is incorrect because *foreshadows* means portends or hints at something later to come. As the novel and film version of Greene's books are, apparently, quite different, it would not make sense for one to foreshadow the other.

(C) is incorrect because *concur* means agrees with. It is, thus, the opposite of a correct answer, as the correct answer is a word that lines up with "undermining."

(E) is incorrect because *accedes* means agrees. It is, thus, the opposite of a correct answer, as the correct answer is a word that lines up with "undermining."

Sentence completion -17 (low-advanced SAT level)

Directions choose the best word s to complete each sentence

Answers and Explanations

1) B

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words are found in the phrase "inserted out-of-context quotations from dozens of texts," which had the effect of creating the missing word. Thus, the missing word is one that relates to the outcome of inserting small pieces of other texts together. Choice (B) provides a word similar in meaning, as a *pastiche* is a piece of writing made up of smaller pieces of other works.

(A) is incorrect because a *dirge* is a slow, funereal song, not something made up of lines of other texts.

(C) is incorrect because a *fabrication* is a made-up story or lie, not something made up of lines of other texts.

(C) is incorrect because a *stanza* is a division of a poem, not something made up of lines of other texts.

(E) is incorrect because a *salvo* is a military salute involving gunfire, not something made up of lines of other texts.

2) E

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key word is “traitor,” which the prompt makes it clear Arnold was. The missing word is an adjective describing Arnold, so the missing word must be one that means traitorous or disloyal. Choice **(E)** provides such a word, as *perfidious* means disloyal or treacherous.

(A) is incorrect because *quiescent* means dormant or inactive, and nothing in the prompt discusses Arnold’s level of inactivity.

(B) is incorrect because *allegiant* means extremely loyal, which is the opposite of the way a “traitor” would be described.

(C) is incorrect because *scrupulous* means conscientious, and nothing in the prompt implies Arnold was conscientious.

(D) is incorrect because *waggish* means mischievous. The prompt implies that Arnold was more than mischievous and was, in fact, a traitor. This answer choice is simply not extreme enough.

3) **D**

to figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. The key word in this sentence is “jaunty,” as the missing word, like “jaunty,” describes the tone of the composer’s earlier work, a tone that is contrasted with the darkness of his new piece. Thus, the missing word must be one that means jaunty or light. Choice **(D)** provides such a word: *ethereal* means light or heavenly.

(A) is incorrect because *lachrymose* means producing tears and would imply that the earlier symphony was the opposite of “jaunty.”

(B) is incorrect because *dense* means heavy and is, as such, a word that could possibly describe the composer’s “new fugue” but not “earlier symphony.”

(C) is incorrect because *opaque* means not transparent. A symphony cannot literally be described as transparent, so this answer choice does not logically make sense.

(E) is incorrect because *lascivious* means lewd, which is not an adjective that would necessarily describe a “jaunty” work of music.

4) **B**

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key word is “dollhouse,” and the prompt makes it clear that the “dollhouse exhibit” shows a “version of the state” that the missing word describes. Since a dollhouse is a miniature house, the version of the state shown by the exhibit must likewise be miniature, meaning the missing word must be one that means miniature. Therefore, choice **(B)** is correct, as *Lilliputian* means extremely small.

(A) is incorrect because *licentious* means amoral. The prompt only implies that the version of the state showcased at the exhibit is small, not that it is sinful.

(C) is incorrect because *limpid* means transparent. Nothing in the prompt implies that the version of the state shown at the exhibit is transparent or easy to see through.

(D) is incorrect because *listless* means lacking in energy. The prompt only implies that the version of the state showcased at the exhibit is small, not that it lacks energy.

(E) is incorrect because *lithe* means flexible. The prompt only implies that the version of the state showcased at the exhibit is small, not that it is flexible in any way.

5) **A**

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. Here, each missing word actually revolves around the same key word. Both missing words’ key words are the phrase “not [...]”

partial to any one party,” a phrase that describes the ideal mediator. The missing word is part of such a phrase itself, meaning that it must have a similar meaning to “partial.” The second missing word has a slightly different relationship to the key words, as it is the result of being impartial, meaning the second missing word must be one that means something such as fair or impartial. Choice **(A)** is the best choice, then, as *biased* means showing favor and *equitable* means fair or impartial.

(B) is incorrect because only the first word works in context. *Predisposed* means inclined toward something, and so could work for the first missing word, which must likewise mean partial. However, *myopic* means nearsighted, and nothing in the prompt implies that a good mediator would be near sighted.

(C) is incorrect because only the second word works in context. *Nonpartisan* means impartial and, as such could describe the type of ruling the “best mediators” would make but *gracious* means thankful, and nothing in the prompt implies that a mediator should be either grateful or ungrateful.

(D) is incorrect because neither word works in context. *Lenient* means permissive, and *equivocal* means intentionally ambiguous. Neither word, thus, has anything to do with one’s partiality or bias.

(E) is incorrect because neither word works in context. *Equable* means tranquil, and *acrimonious* means bitter in manner or words. Neither word, thus, has anything to do with one’s partiality or bias

6) E

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. The key word here is “protesters,” and the missing word is something that describes what they did, though the prompt makes it clear that whatever the effort was, it was unsuccessful. The missing word must, therefore, be one that means something akin to protesting, as that is what protesters do. Thus, choice **(E)** is the right answer, as *remonstrations* are protestations or complaints.

(A) is incorrect because *commendations* are praises or things that express approval, and the “anti-war protesters” would be unlikely to praise “pro-Vietnam platforms.”

(B) is incorrect because *rejuvenations* are revivals or returns to health. Nothing in the prompt implies that the “protesters” were ever in poor health or needed to be revived.

(C) is incorrect because *exaltations* are praises, and the “anti-war protesters” would be unlikely to praise “pro-Vietnam platforms.”

(D) is incorrect because *propitiations* are appeasements, though nothing in the prompt implies that the protesters were appeased by either party, as the prompt instead implies that they were ignored.

Sentence completion -18 (low-advanced SAT level)

Directions choose the best words to complete each sentence

Answers and Explanations

1) A

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here the key word is “emollient,” and the prompt makes it clear that whatever the doctor prescribed contains an emollient. An emollient is something that soothes the skin, so whatever the doctor prescribed must likewise soothe the skin, meaning the missing word is one that means something soothing. Therefore, choice **(A)** is correct, as a *balm* is something that relieves pain or soothes.

(B) is incorrect because *a placebo* is a substance that has no effect but is given to a patient who is told it is a drug. Nothing in the prompt implies that the doctor in question attempted to fool the patient, as his drug (the missing word) contained active ingredients such as “aloe vera.”

(C) is incorrect because *a surrogate* is a substitute, not a substance that soothes the skin.

(D) is incorrect because *an enervator* is something that saps one’s energy or in some way weakens someone. There is no reason for a doctor to prescribe a patient something that would harm the patient, so this choice does not make sense.

(E) is incorrect because *a paroxysm* is an attack of pain. There is no reason for a doctor to prescribe a patient something that would harm the patient, so this choice does not make sense.

2) C

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words are “accused,” “unless,” and “prove the culpability.” Of these, only the third one mentioned helps predict the meaning of a missing word, as the second missing word modifies “evidence” that is used to prove the culpability, or guilt, of the defendant. Thus, the second missing word must be one that implies the evidence is good evidence. The other key words imply the relationship between the missing words, suggesting that they are opposites, since the attorney accused the witness of being one way then stated that the witness “should be removed unless” he could be another way. Thus, the first missing word must be one that implies the witness did not provide good testimony, while the second missing one must be one that implies strong evidence. Choice **(C)** is the best choice, then, as *vague* means unspecific or unclear and *concrete* means solid or strong. Together, they would imply that the witness was unspecific in his testimony and should be removed from the stand unless he is able to provide strong evidence. **(A)** is incorrect because neither word works in context. *Tenebrous* means gloomy or dark, while *didactic* means teaching. The words are not a pair of opposites relating to the strength of evidence.

(B) is incorrect because only the first word works in context. *Abstract* means not concrete, while *ambivalent* means having conflicting feelings. Thus, the first word could correctly be used to describe the witness’s testimony, but the second word could not describe the kind of evidence the attorney would have liked to see.

(D) is incorrect because the two words have the right relationship but are in the wrong order. *Specific* means definite, while *ambiguous* means unclear. While *ambiguous* could work for the first missing word and *specific* for the second, this choice does not work for the order in which the blanks are provided.

(E) is incorrect because neither word works in context. *Explicit* means definite and could, as such, work for the second missing word but not the first. *Parochial* means narrow-minded or provincial and in no way relates to good or bad evidence.

3) B

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. In this prompt, the key word is “bawdy,” and the prompt states that rather than the “bawdy joke” that “offended” the audience, the speaker wished he’d made a joke described by the missing word. Thus, the missing word must be one that means the opposite of “bawdy,” which means vulgar. Choice **(B)** provides such a word: *decorous* means proper in conduct.

(A) is incorrect because *barbarous* means crude or vicious, though the prompt implies that the speaker has already made a crude joke and wished he’d made one that was not crude.

(C) is incorrect because *vulgar* means crude or inappropriate, though the prompt implies that the speaker has already made a crude joke and wished he'd made one that was not crude.

(D) is incorrect because *trite* means commonplace. The prompt only implies that the speaker has made an offensive joke and wished he had made a joke that was not offensive, not that he wished his joke was hackneyed, clichéd, or commonplace.

(E) is incorrect because *iridescent* means showing rainbow-like colors. As a joke cannot be multi-colored, iridescent makes absolutely no sense in context.

4) B

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. The key words here are "quickly realized," and the prompt hinges on a cause-and-effect relationship, as what he "quickly realized" is the cause of the action described by the missing word. Since the job is described as "difficult," presumably the effect of this realization was that his joy dissipated. Thus, the missing word must be one that means something akin to short-lived, as the governor-elect's joys did not survive for long once he "quickly realized" the import of the job in front of him. Choice (B) is the best choice, then, as *evanescent* means brief or fleeting.

(A) is incorrect because *stalwart* means vigorous and unwavering, though the prompt implies that the joy was hardly long lasting or loyal.

(C) is incorrect because *trenchant* means cutting or forceful. "Joys" cannot be described as forceful, so this choice makes no sense in context.

(D) is incorrect because *obstinate* means stubborn. "Joys" cannot be described as stubborn, so this choice makes no sense in context.

(E) is incorrect because *immutable* means unchangeable, though the prompt implies that the governor's joys changed quickly and were, thus, not unchangeable.

5) A

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words are in the noun clause "pithy pieces of advice." The missing word introduces an example of such a piece of advice, and so the missing word must be one that also means a "pithy piece of advice." Of the answer choices, only choice (A) provides a word similar in meaning, as a *maxim* is a proverb or a tersely stated truth.

(B) is incorrect because an *epiphany* is a brief or sudden moment of insight. Nothing in the prompt implies that Polonius's advice appeared to him all of a sudden.

(C) is incorrect because a *microcosm* is a small or miniaturized world, not a piece of advice.

(D) is incorrect because a *missive* is a letter, though the prompt states that the missing word describes Polonius's dialogue, not a written statement or note.

(E) is incorrect because an *epitaph* is an inscription to memorialize a dead person. This choice is completely out of left field, as nothing in the prompt implies that anyone is dead or that Polonius is saying (or inscribing) anything about the dead.

6) D

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words are "commitment" and "forgoing," though these words do not actually help one predict the meanings of the missing words. Rather, at most, these key words provide the relationship between the missing words, words that must be opposites, as one thing is being committed to and the other foregone. Of the answer choices, only choice (D) provides a set of

opposites that works in context, as *abstemious* means temperate or sparing and *excesses* means immoderate indulgences, meaning one word implies doing without something while the other implies an amount above and beyond what is needed.

(A) is incorrect because the two words are not opposites of each other. *Menial* means suitable for servants, while *hermitages* are homes for hermits. They don't have any relationship between them, but though the prompt requires a pair of opposites.

(B) is incorrect because the two words are not opposites of each other. *Austere* means strict, while *chastity* is purity. If anything, these words are more synonymous with each other than they are opposites, though the prompt requires a pair of opposites.

(C) is incorrect because the two words are not opposites of each other. *Ostentatious* means showy or extravagant, while *gluttony* is an over-indulgence of food and drink. If anything, these words are more synonymous with each other than they are opposites, though the prompt requires a pair of opposites.

(E) is incorrect because the two words are not opposites of each other. *Regal* means royal, while *providence* means prudence or divine guidance. They don't have any relationship between them, though the prompt requires a pair of opposites.

Sentence completion -19 (low-advanced SAT level)

Directions choose the best words to complete each sentence

Answers and Explanations

1) D

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. Here, each missing word has its own set of key words. The first missing word is explained by the second clause, since a semicolon is used to separate two complete yet related sentences. Therefore, the first missing word must be one that is explained by the idea that "many parole boards will not even hear a case if the prisoner does not appear to show at least a little remorse." This implies that showing remorse is extremely important, so the first word must mean extremely important. The second missing word's key word is "remorse," so the second missing word must mean remorseful. Then, the entire sentence would be paraphrased to say that it is extremely important to show remorse, because parole boards will not hear a case if remorse is not shown. Choice **(D)** is the best answer, as *paramount* means foremost in importance, while *penitent* means repentant.

(A) is incorrect because neither word works in context. *Superficial* means trivial and would imply that showing remorse is not important. This is the opposite of what we are looking for to fill in this blank. *Besmirched* means soiled and in no way relates to the idea of showing remorse.

(B) is incorrect because only the first word works in context. *Crucial* means extremely important and would, as such, be an excellent word to use in place of the first missing word, but *bereft* means lacking. This word in no way relates to the theme of the prompt.

(C) is incorrect because neither word works in context. *Tantamount* means equivalent in value, while *demur* means grave or serious. Neither word implies the import of showing remorse. *Tantamount* and the correct answer, *paramount*, look similar, but they have very different meanings.

(E) is incorrect because only the second word works in context. *Contrite* means repentant, so it would work in place of the second missing word, but *ancillary* means subordinate or of secondary importance. It is, thus, the exact opposite of a word that could be used for the first missing word in the prompt.

2) C

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words are “confidence could easily be shaken,” a phrase that comes after the coordinating conjunction “but” which separates the missing word from the clause that contains the key words. “But” is used to separate contrasting clauses, so the missing word must be one that means the opposite of having “confidence easily shaken.” Thus, the missing word must be one that means confidence. Choice **(C)** provides such a word: *bravado* means swagger or self-assuredness. **(A)** is incorrect because *blasphemy* means irreverence, and nothing in the prompt implies that Wayne was not respectful or reverent. We only know from the question that Wayne was not very confident in real life.

(B) is incorrect because *benediction* means blessing, though nothing in the prompt implies Wayne was blessed or able to bless.

(D) is incorrect because *bluntness* means frankness or candor, sometimes with a negative connotation. It is possible that Wayne could have been both blunt and lacking in confidence. Nothing in the prompt implies that Wayne was not blunt.

(E) is incorrect because *narcissism* is an obsession with oneself. It is possible, though not likely, that Wayne could have been both narcissistic and lacking in confidence. Nothing in the prompt implies that Wayne was not narcissistic.

3) B

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key word is “coward,” a reputation Jack earned after he refused to fight. The missing word likewise describes the effects of not fighting, and so Jack must have been accused of being cowardly before he earned a reputation as a coward. Thus, the missing word is one that means cowardly or lacking in courage. Choice **(B)** provides such a word: *pusillanimous* means fainthearted or cowardly.

(A) is incorrect because *dauntless* means extremely brave and is not, as such, a word that would be used to describe someone who had “a reputation as a coward.” Rather, *dauntless* would be used to describe the very opposite of a coward.

(C) is incorrect because *punctilious* means attentive to details and, as such, has nothing to do with Jack’s inability to fight or his subsequent “reputation as a coward.” This answer choice looks like the correct answer choice, *pusillanimous*, but the two have very different meanings.

(D) is incorrect because *defiant* means refuses to yield, which, if anything, would be used to describe the opposite of a coward, not someone who had “a reputation as a coward.”

(E) is incorrect because *rapacious* means extremely greedy and, as such, has nothing to do with Jack’s inability to fight or his subsequent “reputation as a coward.”

4) D

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. Here, each missing word has its own key words. The

first missing word's key words are "voice a complaint," a phrase that is separated from the missing word's clause by the coordinating conjunction "but." But is used to separate contrasting elements within a sentence, so the two clauses here are contradictory. Thus, the narrator had to make a complaint though he or she did not mean to, but the "didn't mean to" comes before the missing word. Therefore, the missing word is one that means complain. The second missing word's key words are "practically inedible," and the clause implies that the second missing word is a more subdued version of that sentiment, as the construction of "so [...] as to be" something else requires a pair of words similar in meaning but with the second one being a more extreme version of the first word. Thus, the second missing word must be one that means that the soup was not good. Choice **(D)** is the correct answer, as *grouse* means complain and *abominable* means detestable.

(A) is incorrect because neither word really works in context. *Diverge* means go in different directions, while *grotesque* means comically hideous. While the second word could maybe be twisted into working for the second missing word, *diverge* makes no sense.

(B) is incorrect because neither word works in context. *Extol* means to praise, though the prompt implies the narrator did the opposite of that, and *gauche* means uncouth and typically refers to behavior. As soup cannot behave or misbehave, *gauche* does not make any sense in this context.

(C) is incorrect because only the first word works in context. *Cavil* means to raise trivial objections, which could work for describing that the narrator did, but *dissolute* means loose in morals, and soup cannot be criticized for its morality or lack thereof.

(E) is incorrect because neither word works in context. *Grovel* means to beg from or bow to someone, while *superb* means excellent. The prompt wishes to make it clear the soup was far from excellent, as it was "practically inedible."

5) B

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words are in the phrase "who riled up such fervent nationalism and practically clamored for war," an adjectival phrase that describes the people defined by the missing word. Thus, the missing word must be one akin to extreme nationalists. Choice **(B)** is the correct answer, as *jingoists* are militant patriots.

(A) is incorrect because *malingers* are people who fake an illness to escape duty, not people who "rile up fervent nationalism." The word stem *mal* means bad, and most people believe that war is bad. However, using this stem will not lead to the correct answer. **(C)** is incorrect because *hucksters* are people who use showy methods to make a sale, not necessarily people who "rile up fervent nationalism."

(D) is incorrect because *pundits* are experts, not people who "rile up fervent nationalism." Some pundits may, in fact, be pro-war, but this is not necessarily part of the definition of what a pundit is.

(E) is incorrect because *charlatans* are liars or people who pretend to have knowledge they do not really possess, not people who "rile up fervent nationalism."

6) A

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the missing word is an adjective describing the protagonist, and so the key words must likewise be descriptive of the protagonist. The prompt says the protagonist is "poor" but also that the protagonist "would work hard." Thus, the key words are "poor" and "work hard," and the missing word must be one that means hard working, as "poor" is used before the conjunction "but" which implies that the character is also something contradictory to poor. Therefore, choice **(A)** is the best answer, as *sedulous* means hard working or diligent.

(B) is incorrect because *lackadaisical* means lazy or easy-going and is, as such, a word that does not contrast with “poor” or imply that the protagonist “would work hard.”

(C) is incorrect because *sinuous* means curvy or winding, and is, as such, a word that does not relate to this prompt in any way.

(D) is incorrect because *idealistic* means sees the world in an optimistic or dreaming light. The characters in Alger’s books might be optimists, but the prompt does not make it clear that they are, as the prompt states only that they are “poor” and “work hard” before becoming rich.

(E) is incorrect because *simplistic* means not complicated and is, as such, a word that does not contrast with “poor” or imply that the protagonist “would work hard.”

Sentence completion -20 (low-advanced SAT level)

Directions choose the best word s to complete each sentence

Answers and Explanations

1) B

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words are “whiplash” and “car crash,” and the prompt hinges on a cause-and-effect relationship: the missing word is the effect of the car crash and the resulting whiplash. As the narrator had “back pain” before the car crash, and as whiplash and car crashes are generally bad things, the missing word must be one that means worsened, as a car crash would not make back pain better. Choice (B) is correct, then, as *aggravated* means made worse.

(A) is incorrect because *ameliorated* means improved, the exact opposite of what one would expect to happen to back pain as a result of a car crash.

(C) is incorrect because *alleviated* means lessened, the exact opposite of what one would expect to happen to back pain as a result of a car crash.

(D) is incorrect because *assuaged* means soothed, though one would not expect a car crash or whiplash to soothe one’s back.

(E) is incorrect because *amended* means improved or changed for the better, the exact opposite of what one would expect to happen to back pain as a result of a car crash.

2) A

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key word is “convoluted,” which, like the missing word, is used to described the film’s story. The prompt also gives a further hint by saying that audiences “couldn’t believe” that the film was based on a true story. Thus, the missing word must be one meaning unbelievable or atypical of reality, and choice (A) is correct, since *implausible* means not having an appearance of truth.

(B) is incorrect because *tenable* means capable of being defended as a theory, but the plot in question is apparently not tenable, as it is “convoluted.”

(C) is incorrect because *orchestrated* means arranged, and while the story was probably orchestrated by a writer or director, nothing in the prompt implies that it would be unbelievable that the film would be arranged by someone. The unbelievable elements of the film are grounded in the story’s factuality.

(D) is incorrect because *conceivable* means possible or able to be understood, but the prompt suggests that the film’s story is just the opposite: “convoluted.”

(E) is incorrect because *lucid* means clear, an antonym of “convoluted,” the other adjective ascribed to the film’s story. It would be impossible for a story to be both clear and convoluted.

3) B

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words are the noun phrase “human sacrifices.” This phrase makes it clear that the ceremony in question is one that involves human sacrifices, so the missing word, which describes the ceremony, must be one that means sacrificial. Therefore, choice (B) is correct, as *immolation* means sacrifice.

(A) is incorrect because *atonement* means reparation for a past wrong. While there certainly are atonement ceremonies in many cultures, an atonement ceremony does not necessarily involve human sacrifice.

(C) is incorrect because *hedonistic* means devoted to seeking pleasure, which is not something that would be used to describe a ceremony involving a human sacrifice.

(D) is incorrect because *ritualistic* means descriptive of a ceremony done for religious or spiritual purposes. The ceremony in the prompt is clearly ritualistic, but a ritual does not need to include sacrifices, so choice (D) is not the best choice, especially given that there is a word more clearly related to sacrifice in choice (B).

(E) is incorrect because *penance* is a sacrament done as redemptive punishment for a sin. While there certainly are penance ceremonies, a penance ceremony does not usually involve human sacrifice.

4) C

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words are “not fully thought through,” a phrase that, like the missing word, describes Laura’s argument. Thus, the missing word must be one that means not fully thought through or undeveloped. Choice (C) provides such a word, as *inchoate* means not fully developed.

(A) is incorrect because *synthesized* means formed through a combination or fusion of parts. As Laura’s argument was “not fully thought through,” synthesized has the opposite meaning of a word that would describe her argument.

(B) is incorrect because *sagacious* means wise and would, thus, describe an argument that was “fully thought through,” unlike Laura’s. (D) is incorrect because *developed* means brought to maturity, though the prompt implies that Laura’s argument was not fully mature, as it was “not fully thought through.”

(E) is incorrect because *coherent* means understandable and would, thus, describe an argument that was “fully thought through,” unlike Laura’s.

5) E

To figure out what the missing word is, try to predict its definition by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key word is “demoted,” a word that, like the missing word, describes the result of the lance corporal’s insubordination, his punishment. Thus, the missing word must also be one that means demoted. Therefore, choice (E) is correct, since *relegated* means consigned to an inferior position.

(A) is incorrect because *scourged* means punished. The prompt does discuss the lance corporal’s punishment, but the missing word describes what the punishment was, not the fact that he was punished.

(B) is incorrect because *patronized* means acted in a condescending manner. The lance corporal might have patronized his newfound duties, but whoever reprimanded him did not necessarily act in a condescending manner.

(C) is incorrect because *exonerated* means cleared of blame. Since the prompt hinges on the lance corporal's punishment, nothing in the prompt indicates that he was cleared of blame. If he had been exonerated, he would not have been "demoted."

(D) is incorrect because *succored* means assisted. As the lance corporal was punished, succored is the exact opposite of what the missing word describes.

6) D

To figure out what the missing words are, try to predict their definitions by using key words from the prompt. Here, the key words are "devastating blaze," and the prompt makes it clear both missing words relate to fire, as the prompt hinges on a cause-and-effect relationship: once the fire was put out, the investigators found out what "started" it. Thus, the first missing word must be one that means a devastating blaze, while the second missing word must be one that means a device that causes fire. Therefore, choice (D) is correct, as a *conflagration* is an intense, destructive fire and *incendiary* means used for starting fires.

(A) is incorrect because neither word fully works in context. An *arson* is a malicious, intentional fire to a piece of property, though the prompt does not necessarily imply that the fire was intentional. Moreover, *incombustible* means fireproof and is, as such, not a word that would describe a device that caused an arson.

(B) is incorrect because only the first word could work in context. A *holocaust* is a complete devastation caused by fire and is, thus, synonymous with a "devastating blaze," but *noisome* means foul smelling, though nothing in the prompt discusses the smell of the device that caused the fire.

(C) is incorrect because only the second word works in context. *Flammable* means easily set on fire and, as such, could describe a device that investigators believe caused the "devastating blaze." However, a *pyre* is a pile of a combustible material, meaning it is something that would cause a fire, not a fire itself.

(E) is incorrect because only the second word works in context. *Inflammable* means capable of being set on fire and, as such, could describe a device that investigators believe caused the "devastating blaze." However, *phlogiston* is a nonexistent chemical that scientists once thought was released during fire, not a fire itself.